project manual
Divisions 1-33

Town of Hillsborough, NC
Utilities Department Adron F. Thompson Addition and Renovation & Vehicle Storage Building

715 Dimmocks Mill Road
Hillsborough, North Carolina, 27278

owner:
Town of Hillsborough
Hillsborough, North Carolina

Owner's Construction Representatives:
Marie Strandwitz, PE Utilities Director
Bryant Green, PE Utilities Engineering Services Manager

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

RND
architects

Architect / Lead Design Professional:
RND Architects, PA
Durham, North Carolina
(919) 490-1266
David B. Daniel, AIA

RND project no: 2231.01

date: December 19, 2025

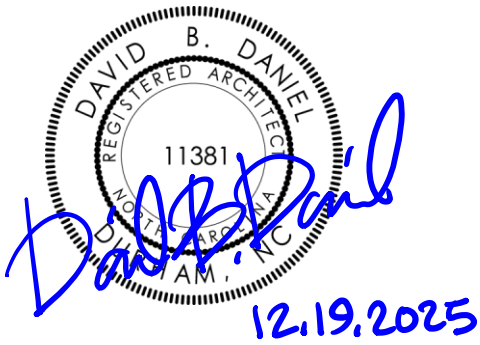
SECTION 000100 – PROFESSIONAL SEALS

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

A. Architect: RND Architects, PA., David B. Daniel, AIA

1. Corporation License Number: NC 400.

2. Individual Architect License Number: NC 11381



B. Fire-Protection Engineer, Plumbing & Mechanical: Edmondson Engineers, David Tucker, PE

1. License Number: NC 023946

C. Electrical Engineer: Edmondson Engineers. John Dennis Hayes, PE

1. License Number: NC 028869.

D. Civil Engineer: Thomas & Hutton. Chuck Hill, PE

1. License Number: NC 023461

E. Structural Engineer: Gardner & McDaniel. Bill Easterling, PE

1. License Number: NC 028335

END OF DOCUMENT 000100

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS Sealed proposals for the renovation of the Town of Hillsborough's Adron F. Thompson Facility will be received until 3 p.m. Jan. 29 in the Town Hall Annex conference room, 105 E. Corbin St., Hillsborough, at which time and place bids will be publicly opened and read.

A pre-bid conference will be held at 11 a.m. Jan. 6 at the project site, 715 Dimmocks Mill Road, Hillsborough. Interested bidders will be able to tour the facility with the owner and design team.

Work includes the renovating the 2,400-square-foot interior of the existing facility; demolishing a previous 1,200-square-foot wood framed addition; replacing the previous addition a new 5,000-square-foot two-story addition for offices and parts storage. A 5,570-square-foot pre-engineered vehicle storage building will be bid as an alternate.

Complete plans and specifications for this project can be obtained from RND Architects by e-mailing david@RNDarchitects.com. A PDF electronic file of bid documents will be provided to contractors free of charge.

The Town of Hillsborough reserves the unqualified right to reject any and all proposals.

Signed: Bryant Green, PE Town of Hillsborough Utilities Engineering Services Manager (Owner)

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

N O T I C E T O B I D D E R S

Sealed proposals will be received by the Town of Hillsborough, North Carolina, Utilities Department NC, 105 East Corbin St., Hillsborough, NC 27278, in the Committee Meeting Room up to **3:00 pm** on **January 29, 2026** and immediately thereafter publicly opened and read for the furnishing of labor, material and equipment entering into the construction of;

Town of Hillsborough, NC
Utilities Department Adron F. Thompson Addition and Renovation
and Vehicle Storage Building
715 Dimmocks Mill Rd., Hillsborough, NC 27278
RND Project Number 2231.01

The Town of Hillsborough will renovate approximately 2,400 sf of the existing two-story Adron F. Thompson Building in Hillsborough, NC, Orange County and add an approximately 5,000 sf wood & steel framed addition. The renovation and addition will create enlarged and improved offices and storage areas for the Utilities Department and consolidate their operations into one facility. The work also includes creating a pre-engineered building used for vehicle and equipment storage for storage that will be bid as an alternate. The project scope consists of Civil, Structural, Architectural, Landscape Architectural, Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, Security and Communications systems in this contract.

Bids will be received for **single prime**. All proposals shall be lump sum.

Pre-Bid Meeting

An open pre-bid meeting will be held at the project site, 715 Dimmocks Mill Road, Hillsborough, NC for all interested bidders on **January 6, 2026 at 11:00 a.m.** The meeting will address project specific questions, issues, bidding procedures and bid forms.

The meeting is also to identify preferred brand alternates and their performance standards that the owner will consider for approval on this project.
In accordance with General Statute GS 133-3, Specifications may list one or more preferred brands as an alternate to the base bid in limited circumstances. Specifications containing a preferred brand alternate under this section must identify the performance standards that support the preference. Performance standards for the preference must be approved in advance by the owner in an open meeting. Any alternate approved by the owner shall be approved only where (i) the preferred alternate will provide cost savings, maintain or improve the functioning of any process or system affected by the preferred item or items, or both, and (ii) a justification identifying these criteria is made available in writing to the public.

In accordance with GS133-3 and SCO procedures the following preferred brand items are being considered as Alternates by the owner for this project:

No Preferred Brand Alternates.

Justification of any approvals will be made available to the public in writing no later than seven (7) days prior to bid date.
Complete plans, specifications and contract documents will be open for inspection in the offices of **RND Architects, 3608 University Drive, Suite 204 Durham, NC 27707**

Plans and specifications are available electronically through e-mailing RND Architects at david@RNDarchitects.com and jennifer@RNDarchietcts.com and requesting drawings. The cost for electronic download is free. If you have requested plans, RND Architects will distribute all Addenda to all registered planholders during the Bid Process, automatic updates for addenda will not be issued unless you provide e-mail address to RND Architects.

NOTE: The bidder shall include with the bid proposal the form *Identification of Minority Business Participation* identifying the minority business participation it will use on the project and shall include either *Affidavit **A*** or *Affidavit **B*** as applicable. Forms and instructions are included within the Proposal Form in the bid documents. Failure to complete these forms is grounds for rejection of the bid. (GS143-128.2c Effective 1/1/2002.)

All contractors are hereby notified that they must have proper license as required under the state laws governing their respective trades.

General contractors are notified that Chapter 87, Article 1, General Statutes of North Carolina, will be observed in receiving and awarding general contracts. General contractors submitting bids on this project must have license classification for Unlimited Building Contractor.
(set forth the license classification required by the NC General Contractors Licensing Board under G.S. 87-1)

NOTE--SINGLE PRIME CONTRACTS: Under GS 87-1, a contractor that superintends or manages construction of any building, highway, public utility, grading, structure or improvement shall be deemed a "general contractor" and shall be so licensed. Therefore a single prime project that involves other trades will require the single prime contractor to hold a proper General Contractors license. **EXCEPT**: On public buildings being bid single prime, where the total value of the general construction does not exceed 25% of the total construction value, contractors under GS87- Arts 2 and 4 (Plumbing, Mechanical & Electrical) may bid and contract directly with the Owner as the SINGLE PRIME CONTRACTOR and may subcontract to other properly licensed trades. GS87-1.1- Rules .0210

Each proposal shall be accompanied by a cash deposit or a certified check drawn on some bank or trust company, insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, of an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the proposal, or in lieu thereof a bidder may offer a bid bond of five percent (5%) of the bid executed by a surety company licensed under the laws of North Carolina to execute the contract in accordance with the bid bond. Said deposit shall be retained by the owner as liquidated damages in event of failure of the successful bidder to execute the contract within ten days after the award or to give satisfactory surety as required by law.

A performance bond and a payment bond will be required for one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price.

Payment will be made based on ninety-five percent (95%) of monthly estimates and final payment made upon completion and acceptance of work.

No bid may be withdrawn after the scheduled closing time for the receipt of bids for a period of 30 days.

The owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities.

Designer:

David B. Daniel, AIA, Principal
RND Architects, PA
3608 University Drive, Suite 204
Durham, NC 27707
Telephone: (919) 490-1266
Email: david@RNDarchitects.com

Owner:

Bryant Green, PE, Engineering Services Manager
Town of Hillsborough, NC
105 East Corbin Street
Hillsborough, NC 27278
Telephone: (919) 296-9630
Email: Bryant.Green@Hillsboroughnc.gov

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 000400 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEMS BELOW APPEAR IN VOLUME 1 of 2

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 000100 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS PAGE
SECTION 000200 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS
SECTION 000300 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS
SECTION 000400 - TABLE OF CONTENTS
SECTION 000500 - GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT AIA A201-2017
SECTION 000600 - SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

BID FORMS

SECTION 000700 - FORM OF PROPOSAL
SECTION 000800 - HUB / MINORITY PARTICIPATION FORMS
SECTION 000900 - FORM OF BID BOND
SECTION 001000 - FORM OF CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT AIA A101-2017
FORM OF PERFORMANCE BOND
FORM OF PAYMENT BOND
SECTION 003119 - EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION
SECTION 003126 - EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY
SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES
SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES
SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES
SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES
SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES
SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION
SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 033000 – CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE
SECTION 034500 – PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 042000 – UNIT MASONRY
SECTION 042113 – BRICK MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 051200 – STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
SECTION 053100 – STEEL DECKING
SECTION 055000 – METAL FABRICATIONS
SECTION 055100 – METAL STAIRS
SECTION 055213 – PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 061000 – ROUGH CARPENTRY
SECTION 061600 – SHEATHING
SECTION 064116 – PLASTIC LAMINATE FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 070543.02 – CLADDING SUPPORT SYSTEM
SECTION 071113 – BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
SECTION 071326 – SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING
SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION
SECTION 072616 – UNDER-SLAB VAPOR BARRIER
SECTION 072726 – FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS
SECTION 074113 – METAL ROOF PANELS
SECTION 074213 – INTERLOCKING METAL WALL PANELS
SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
SECTION 077253 – SNOW GUARDS
SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 081213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES
SECTION 081216 - ALUMINUM FRAMES
SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS
SECTION 083600 – SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOOR
SECTION 084113 – ALUMINUM-FRAMED EXTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE
SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD
SECTION 093000 – TILING
SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS
SECTION 096519 – RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
SECTION 096723 – RESINOUS FLOORING
SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING
SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 101419 – DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE
SECTION 102113 – TOILET COMPARTMENTS
SECTION 102600 – INTERIOR HANDRAILING SYSTEMS
SECTION 102601 – WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS
SECTION 105100 – LOCKERS AND LOCKER ROOM BENCHES
SECTION 107300 – ALUMINUM WALKWAY COVERNGS
SECTION 107500 - FLAGPOLES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 122413 – ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
SECTION 123661 - SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

ITEMS BELOW APPEAR IN VOLUME 2 of 2

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 210500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION
SECTION 211313 – WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS
SECTION 211316 – PRE-ACTION SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 220500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
SECTION 220505 – EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL
SECTION 220510 – PIPE TESTING
SECTION 220513 – MOTORS AND CONTROLLERS
SECTION 220519 – METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING
SECTION 220523 – GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING
SECTION 220529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING
SECTION 220553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 220700 – PLUMBING INSULATION
SECTION 221116 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
SECTION 221113 – FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING
SECTION 221119 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
SECTION 221316 – SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
SECTION 221319 – SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
SECTION 223300 – ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER
SECTION 224000 – PLUMBING FIXTURES

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 230500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
SECTION 230505 – ROOF CURBS AND SUPPORTS
SECTION 230513 – COMMON MOTOR AND CONTROLLER REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC
SECTION 230214 – VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES
SECTION 230519 – METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC
SECTION 230523 – VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
SECTION 230529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 230533 – HEAT TRACE FOR HVAC PIPING
SECTION 230553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING DUCTS AND EQUIPMENT
SECTION 230593 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
SECTION 230700 – HVAC DUCT INSULATION
SECTION 230707 – HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION
SECTION 230800 – COMMISSIONING FOR HVAC SYSTEMS
SECTION 230900 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL
SECTION 231123 – NATURAL GAS PIPING
SECTION 232300 – REFRIGERANT PIPING
SECTION 233113 – METAL DUCTS
SECTION 233300 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
SECTION 233423 – HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
SECTION 233713 – DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
SECTION 234100 – PARTICULATE AIR FILTRATION
SECTION 237413 – MODULAR OUTDOOR AIR HANDLING UNIT
SECTION 237433 – PACKAGE OUTDOOR, HEATING & COOLING MAKEUP AIR CONDITIONERS
SECTION 238127 – DUCTLESS SPLIT AIR CONDITIONERS

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS
SECTION 260519 – LOW-VOLTAGE CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
SECTION 260526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260533 – RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260534 – VOICE AND DATA COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
SECTION 260553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
SECTION 260923 – LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
SECTION 262416 – PANELBOARDS
SECTION 262726 – WIRING DEVICES
SECTION 262813 – FUSES
SECTION 262816 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
SECTION 263213 – PACKAGED ENGINE GENERATORS
SECTION 263600 – TRANSFER SWITCHES
SECTION 265100 – INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

SECTION 283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 311000 – SITE CLEARING
SECTION 312000 – EARTH MOVING

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 321216 – ASPHALT PAVING
SECTION 321313 – CONCRETE PAVING
SECTION 321373 – CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS
SECTION 321723 – PAVEMENT MARKINGS
SECTION 323111 – VEHICULAR GATE OPERATORS
SECTION 323113 – CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
SECTION 323223 – MODULAR RETAINING WALL
SECTION 329200 – TURF AND GRASSES
SECTION 329300 – PLANTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 333100 – SANITARY UTILITY SEWERAGE PIPING
SECTION 334100 – STORM PIPE

DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 35 - WATERWAY AND MARINE CONSTRUCTION

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 40 - PROCESS INTEGRATION

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 41 - MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 42 - PROCESS HEATING, COOLING, AND DRYING EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 43 - PROCESS GAS AND LIQUID HANDLING, PURIFICATION AND STORAGE EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 44 - POLLUTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 45 - INDUSTRY-SPECIFIC MANUFACTURING EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 46 - WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 48 - ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION

NOT APPLICABLE

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

Town of Hillsborough
Adron F. Thompson Utilities Dept.
Addition and Renovation
715 Dimmocks Mill Rd
Hillsborough, NC 27278

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

Town of Hillsborough, North Carolina
PO Box 429
Hillsborough, NC 27278
(919) 732-1270

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

RND Architects, PA
3608 University Drive, Suite 204
Durham, North Carolina, 27707

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1232235844)

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

Init.

/

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.

User Notes:

(1232235844)

INDEX
(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Acceptance of Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3
Access to Work
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1
Accident Prevention
10
Acts and Omissions
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2
Addenda
1.1.1
Additional Costs, Claims for
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5
Additional Inspections and Testing
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**
Additional Time, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**
Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid
1.1.1
Aesthetic Effect
4.2.13
Allowances
3.8
Applications for Payment
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10
Approvals
2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1
Arbitration
8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**
ARCHITECT
4
Architect, Definition of
4.1.1
Architect, Extent of Authority
2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1
Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2
Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4
Architect's Administration of the Contract
3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Architect's Approvals
2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Architect's Authority to Reject Work
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Architect's Copyright
1.1.7, 1.5
Architect's Decisions
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 15.2
Architect's Inspections
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Architect's Instructions
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2
Architect's Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Architect's Project Representative
4.2.10
Architect's Relationship with Contractor
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2
Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3
Architect's Representations
9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Architect's Site Visits
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Asbestos
10.3.1
Attorneys' Fees
3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Award of Separate Contracts
6.1.1, 6.1.2
Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work
5.2
Basic Definitions
1.1
Bidding Requirements
1.1.1
Binding Dispute Resolution
8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1
Bonds, Lien
7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Bonds, Performance, and Payment
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**
Building Information Models Use and Reliance
1.8
Building Permit
3.7.1
Capitalization
1.3
Certificate of Substantial Completion
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

Certificates for Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5, 15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, 6.1.2
Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5
Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**
Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)
Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
GENERAL PROVISIONS
1
Governing Law
13.1
Guarantees (See Warranty)
Hazardous Materials and Substances
10.2.4, **10.3**
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers
5.2.1
Indemnification
3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3
Information and Services Required of the Owner
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Initial Decision
15.2
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of
1.1.8
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority
14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5
Injury or Damage to Person or Property
10.2.8, 10.4
Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4
Instructions to Bidders
1.1.1
Instructions to the Contractor
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2
Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.7
Insurance
6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**
Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Insurance, Contractor's Liability
11.1
Insurance, Effective Date of
8.2.2, 14.4.2
Insurance, Owner's Liability
11.2
Insurance, Property
10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5
Insurance, Stored Materials
9.3.2
INSURANCE AND BONDS
11
Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1
Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5
Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13
Interest
13.5
Interpretation
1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
Interpretations, Written
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Judgment on Final Award
15.4.2
Labor and Materials, Equipment
1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Labor Disputes
8.3.1
Laws and Regulations
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Liens
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Limitations, Statutes of
12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Limitations of Liability
3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1
Limitations of Time
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5
Materials, Hazardous
10.2.4, **10.3**
Materials, Labor, Equipment and
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and Procedures of Construction
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2
Mechanic's Lien
2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Mediation
8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1, 15.4.1.1
Minor Changes in the Work
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

Init.
/
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
13
Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2
Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2
Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1
Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3
Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1
Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2
Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4
Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8
Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1
OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2
Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4
Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3
Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**
Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5
Patents
3.17
Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2
PCB
10.3.1
Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1
Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4
Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
4.2.10
Property Insurance
10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12
Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1232235844)

Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, **14.2,** 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Time Limits
2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3
Title to Work
9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Unit Prices
7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
Use of Documents
1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
Waiver of Claims by the Architect
13.3.2
Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Claims by the Owner
9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**
Waiver of Consequential Damages
14.2.4, 15.1.7
Waiver of Liens
9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
6.1.1, **11.3**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
Weather Delays
8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
Written Consent
1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
Written Interpretations
4.2.11, 4.2.12
Written Orders
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1232235844)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1232235844)

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon written protocols governing the transmission and use of, and reliance on, Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to written protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1232235844)

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

Init. /

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1232235844)

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1232235844)

obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

Init.
/
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1232235844)

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

Init.
/
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1232235844)

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1232235844)

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional,

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1232235844)

whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work,

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1232235844)

provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1232235844)

Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1232235844)

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;
.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
.2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and

.5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

.5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- **.4** audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- **.1** employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the

Init.
/
AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1232235844)

procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;

.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or

.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;

.3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or

.4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

Additions and Deletions Report for
AIA® Document A201® – 2017

This Additions and Deletions Report, as defined on page 1 of the associated document, reproduces below all text the author has added to the standard form AIA document in order to complete it, as well as any text the author may have added to or deleted from the original AIA text. Added text is shown underlined. Deleted text is indicated with a horizontal line through the original AIA text.

Note: This Additions and Deletions Report is provided for information purposes only and is not incorporated into or constitute any part of the associated AIA document. This Additions and Deletions Report and its associated document were generated simultaneously by AIA software at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025.

PAGE 1

Town of Hillsborough
Adron F. Thompson Utilities Dept.
Addition and Renovation
715 Dimmocks Mill Rd
Hillsborough, NC 27278

...

Town of Hillsborough, North Carolina
PO Box 429
Hillsborough, NC 27278
(919) 732-1270

...

RND Architects, PA
3608 University Drive, Suite 204
Durham, North Carolina, 27707

Additions and Deletions Report for AIA Document A201 – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

Certification of Document's Authenticity

AIA® Document D401™ – 2003

I, , hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final document simultaneously with its associated Additions and Deletions Report and this certification at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No. 6417165033 from AIA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the original text of AIA® Document A201™ – 2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, other than those additions and deletions shown in the associated Additions and Deletions Report.

_____

(Signed)

_____

(Title)

_____

(Dated)

AIA Document D401 – 2003. Copyright © 1992 and 2003. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 11:33:56 ET on 12/30/2025 under Order No.6417165033 which expires on 03/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes:
(1232235844)

SECTION 000600 - Supplementary General Conditions.

The Supplementary General Conditions are considered part of the Contract Documents.

The following items reference the articles of the AIA A201 – 2017 General Conditions of the Contract and supplement this document accordingly.

Article 8 TIME shall be amended by adding the section below:

Section 8.4 CONTRACT DURATION

8.4.1 *Duration for the completion of the project from Notice to Proceed to Substantial Completion shall be* ***370 Calendar Days***

Article 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES shall be amended by editing sections listed below;

Section 15.2.5 remove reference to Mediation in last sentence. Replace with "All disputes after initial decision maker renders final decision shall be addressed as required in AIA A101 Section 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution."

15.2.6 remove this entire section as it refers to mediation. Replace with *"All disputes after initial decision maker renders final decision shall be addressed as required in AIA A101 Section 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution."*

15.2.6.1 remove this entire section as it refers to mediation. Replace with *"All disputes after initial decision maker renders final decision shall be addressed as required in AIA A101 Section 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution."*

15.3 MEDIATION – Remove entire section.

The following items reference the articles of the AIA A101 – 2017 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor and supplement this document accordingly.

Section 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution - Omit the phrase *"subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Section 15.3 of AIA Document A201-2017,"* and replacing it with the phrase "informal dispute resolution ", and put an "X" in the box to indicate selected / required method of dispute resolution for this contract is; "litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction".

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

F O R M O F P R O P O S A L

Town of Hillsborough, NC Utilities Department Adron F. Thompson Addition and Renovation

Contract:_____

Town of Hillsborough Bidder: _____

RND Project # 2231.01 Date:_____

The undersigned, as bidder, hereby declares that the only person or persons interested in this proposal as principal or principals is or are named herein and that no other person than herein mentioned has any interest in this proposal or in the contract to be entered into; that this proposal is made without connection with any other person, company or parties making a bid or proposal; and that it is in all respects fair and in good faith without collusion or fraud. The bidder further declares that he has examined the site of the work and the contract documents relative thereto, and has read all special provisions furnished prior to the opening of bids; that he has satisfied himself relative to the work to be performed.

The Bidder proposes and agrees if this proposal is accepted to contract with the Town of Hillsborough in the form of contract specified below, to furnish all necessary materials, equipment, machinery, tools, apparatus, means of transportation and labor necessary to complete the construction of the Town of Hillsborough Utilities Department Adron F. Thompson Addition and Renovation located at 715 Dimocks Mill Road, Hillsborough, NC. The new building project consists of all Site work, Landscaping, Structural, Architectural Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Access Control, Security and Special Construction in full in complete accordance with the plans, specifications and contract documents, to the full and entire satisfaction of the Town of Hillsborough, and RND Architects with a definite understanding that no money will be allowed for extra work except as set forth in the General Conditions and the contract documents, for the sum of:

SINGLE PRIME CONTRACT:_____

Base Bid: *(Written in word form then in number form)*

_____

_____ Dollars($)_____
Number Amount

General Subcontractor:

_____Lic_____

Plumbing Subcontractor:

_____Lic_____

Mechanical Subcontractor:

_____Lic_____

Electrical Subcontractor:

_____Lic_____

GS143-128(d) requires all single prime bidders to identify their subcontractors for the above subdivisions of work. A contractor whose bid is accepted shall not substitute any person as subcontractor in the place of the subcontractor listed in the original bid, except (i) if the listed subcontractor's bid is later determined by the contractor to be non-responsible or non-responsive or the listed subcontractor refuses to enter into a contract for the complete performance of the bid work, or (ii) with the approval of the awarding authority for good cause shown by the contractor.

ALTERATES:

Should any of the alternates as described in the contract documents be accepted, the amount written below shall be the amount to be "added to" or "deducted from" the base bid. (Strike out "Add" or "Deduct" as appropriate.)

GENERAL CONTRACT:

Alternate No. 1 - All work to erect Vehicle Storage Building as shown in drawings.

(Add) *(Deduct)* Dollars($)

Alternate No. 2 - Provide Motorized Overhead Doors in Vehicle Storage Building in lieu of manual doors specified.

(Add) *(Deduct)* Dollars($)

Alternate No. 3 - Provide Motorized Sliding and Swinging Vehicle gate Operators in lieu of manual gates specified.

(Add) *(Deduct)* Dollars($)

UNIT PRICES

Unit prices quoted and accepted shall apply throughout the life of the contract, except as otherwise specifically noted. Unit prices shall be applied, as appropriate, to compute the total value of changes in the base bid quantity of the work all in accordance with the contract documents.

GENERAL CONTRACT:

No. 1 Removal and Replacement of Unsuitable Soils Cubic Yard Unit Price ($)

No. 2 Rock Excavation and Replacement Cubic Yard Unit Price ($)

No. 3 Trench Bedding Stone Ton Unit Price ($)

The bidder further proposes and agrees hereby to commence work under this contract on a date to be specified in a written order of the designer and shall fully complete all work thereunder within the time specified in the Supplementary General Conditions Article 8.

MINORITY BUSINESS PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS

Provide with the bid - The undersigned bidder shall identify **on its bid** (Identification of Minority Business Participation Form) the minority businesses that it will use on the project with the total dollar value of the bids that will be performed by the minority businesses. **Also** list the good faith efforts (Affidavit **A**) made to solicit minority participation in the bid effort.

NOTE: A contractor that performs all of the work with its own workforce may submit an Affidavit (**B)** to that effect in lieu of Affidavit (**A)** required above. The MB Participation Form must still be submitted even if there is zero participation.

After the bid opening - The Owner will consider all bids and alternates and determine the lowest responsible, responsive bidder. Upon notification of being the apparent low bidder, the bidder shall then file within 72 hours of the notification of being the apparent lowest bidder, the following:

An Affidavit (**C**) that includes a description of the portion of work to be executed by minority businesses, expressed as a percentage of the total contract price, which is equal to or more than the 10% goal established. This affidavit shall give rise to the presumption that the bidder has made the required good faith effort and Affidavit **D** is not necessary;

*** OR ***

If less than the 10% goal, Affidavit (**D**) of its good faith effort to meet the goal shall be provided. The document must include evidence of all good faith efforts that were implemented, including any advertisements, solicitations and other specific actions demonstrating recruitment and selection of minority businesses for participation in the contract.

Note: Bidders must always submit **with their bid** the Identification of Minority Business Participation Form listing all MB contractors, vendors and suppliers that will be used. If there is no MB participation, then enter none or zero on the form. Affidavit A **or** Affidavit B, as applicable, also must be submitted with the bid. Failure to file a required affidavit or documentation with the bid or after being notified apparent low bidder is grounds for rejection of the bid.

Proposal Signature Page

The undersigned further agrees that in the case of failure on his part to execute the said contract and the bonds within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after being given written notice of the award of contract, the certified check, cash or bid bond accompanying this bid shall be paid into the funds of the owner's account set aside for the project, as liquidated damages for such failure; otherwise the certified check, cash or bid bond accompanying this proposal shall be returned to the undersigned.

Respectfully submitted this day of _____

_____
(Name of firm or corporation making bid)

WITNESS:

_____
(Proprietorship or Partnership)

By: _____
Signature

Name: _____
Print or type

Title _____
(Owner/Partner/Pres./V.Pres)

Address _____

_____

ATTEST:

By: _____

Title: _____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec. only)

License No. _____

Federal I.D. No. _____

Email Address: _____

(CORPORATE SEAL)

Addendum received and used in computing bid:

Addendum No. 1 _____ Addendum No. 3 _____ Addendum No. 5 _____ Addendum No. 6 _____

Addendum No. 2 _____ Addendum No. 4 _____ Addendum No. 6 _____ Addendum No. 7 _____

Identification of HUB Certified/ Minority Business Participation

I,_____,
(Name of Bidder)
do hereby certify that on this project, we will use the following HUB Certified/ minority business as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services.

Firm Name, Address and Phone #	Work Type	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified (Y/N)

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

The total value of minority business contracting will be ($)_____.

State of North Carolina AFFIDAVIT A – Listing of Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Name of Bidder)

Affidavit of_____

I have made a good faith effort to comply under the following areas checked:

Bidders must earn at least 50 points from the good faith efforts listed for their bid to be considered responsive. (1 NC Administrative Code 30 I.0101)

- ❑ **1 – (10 pts)** Contacted minority businesses that reasonably could have been expected to submit a quote and that were known to the contractor, or available on State or local government maintained lists, at least 10 days before the bid date and notified them of the nature and scope of the work to be performed.
- ❑ **2 --(10 pts)** Made the construction plans, specifications and requirements available for review by prospective minority businesses, or providing these documents to them at least 10 days before the bids are due.
- ❑ **3** – **(15 pts)** Broken down or combined elements of work into economically feasible units to facilitate minority participation.
- ❑ **4 – (10 pts)** Worked with minority trade, community, or contractor organizations identified by the Office of Historically Underutilized Businesses and included in the bid documents that provide assistance in recruitment of minority businesses.
- ❑ **5** – **(10 pts)** Attended prebid meetings scheduled by the public owner.
- ❑ **6** – **(20 pts)** Provided assistance in getting required bonding or insurance or provided alternatives to bonding or insurance for subcontractors.
- ❑ **7 – (15 pts)** Negotiated in good faith with interested minority businesses and did not reject them as unqualified without sound reasons based on their capabilities. Any rejection of a minority business based on lack of qualification should have the reasons documented in writing.
- ❑ **8** – **(25 pts)** Provided assistance to an otherwise qualified minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letters of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required. Assisted minority businesses in obtaining the same unit pricing with the bidder's suppliers in order to help minority businesses in establishing credit.
- ❑ **9** – **(20 pts)** Negotiated joint venture and partnership arrangements with minority businesses in order to increase opportunities for minority business participation on a public construction or repair project when possible.
- ❑ **10 - (20 pts)** Provided quick pay agreements and policies to enable minority contractors and suppliers to meet cash-flow demands.

The undersigned, if apparent low bidder, will enter into a formal agreement with the firms listed in the Identification of Minority Business Participation schedule conditional upon scope of contract to be executed with the Owner. Substitution of contractors must be in accordance with GS143-128.2(d) Failure to abide by this statutory provision will constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of the minority business commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____ Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of_____, County of_____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____day of _____20____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires _____

State of North Carolina --AFFIDAVIT B-- Intent to Perform Contract with Own Workforce.

County of _____

Affidavit of _____
(Name of Bidder)

I hereby certify that it is our intent to perform 100% of the work required for the _____

_____ contract.
(Name of Project)

In making this certification, the Bidder states that the Bidder does not customarily subcontract elements of this type project, and normally performs and has the capability to perform and will perform all elements of the work on this project with his/her own current work forces; and

The Bidder agrees to provide any additional information or documentation requested by the owner in support of the above statement. The Bidder agrees to make a Good Faith Effort to utilize minority suppliers where possible.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read this certification and is authorized to bind the Bidder to the commitments herein contained.

Date: _____ Name of Authorized Officer: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____

SEAL

State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20___

Notary Public _____

My commission expires _____

Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid Do not submit with bid

State of North Carolina - AFFIDAVIT C - Portion of the Work to be Performed by HUB Certified/Minority Businesses

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the portion of the work to be executed by HUB certified/minority businesses as defined in GS143-128.2(g) and 128.4(a),(b),(e) is equal to or greater than 10% of the bidders total contract price, then the bidder must complete this affidavit.
This affidavit shall be provided by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder within **72 hours** after notification of being low bidder.

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

_____
(Project Name)

Project ID#_____ Amount of Bid $_____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below. Attach additional sheets if required

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____ Name of Authorized Officer:_____

SEAL

Signature:_____

Title:_____

State of _____, County of _____
Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____
Notary Public_____
My commission expires_____

State of North Carolina AFFIDAVIT D – Good Faith Efforts

County of _____

(Note this form is to be submitted only by the apparent lowest responsible, responsive bidder.)

If the goal of 10% participation by HUB Certified/ minority business **is not** achieved, the Bidder shall provide the following documentation to the Owner of his good faith efforts:

Affidavit of _____ I do hereby certify that on the
(Name of Bidder)

_____
(Project Name)

Project ID#_____ Amount of Bid $_____

I will expend a minimum of _____% of the total dollar amount of the contract with HUB certified/ minority business enterprises. Minority businesses will be employed as construction subcontractors, vendors, suppliers or providers of professional services. Such work will be subcontracted to the following firms listed below. (Attach additional sheets if required)

Name and Phone Number	*Minority Category	**HUB Certified Y/N	Work Description	Dollar Value

*Minority categories: Black, African American (**B**), Hispanic (**H**), Asian American (**A**) American Indian (**I**), Female (**F**) Socially and Economically Disadvantaged (**D**)

**** HUB Certification with the state HUB Office required to be counted toward state participation goals.**

Examples of documentation that may be required to demonstrate the Bidder's good faith efforts to meet the goals set forth in these provisions include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

A. Copies of solicitations for quotes to at least three (3) minority business firms from the source list provided by the State for each subcontract to be let under this contract (if 3 or more firms are shown on the source list). Each solicitation shall contain a specific description of the work to be subcontracted, location where bid documents can be reviewed, representative of the Prime Bidder to contact, and location, date and time when quotes must be received.

B. Copies of quotes or responses received from each firm responding to the solicitation.

C. A telephone log of follow-up calls to each firm sent a solicitation.

D. For subcontracts where a minority business firm is not considered the lowest responsible sub-bidder, copies of quotes received from all firms submitting quotes for that particular subcontract.

E. Documentation of any contacts or correspondence to minority business, community, or contractor organizations in an attempt to meet the goal.

F. Copy of pre-bid roster

G. Letter documenting efforts to provide assistance in obtaining required bonding or insurance for minority business.

H. Letter detailing reasons for rejection of minority business due to lack of qualification.

I. Letter documenting proposed assistance offered to minority business in need of equipment, loan capital, lines of credit, or joint pay agreements to secure loans, supplies, or letter of credit, including waiving credit that is ordinarily required.

Failure to provide the documentation as listed in these provisions may result in rejection of the bid and award to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder.

Pursuant to GS143-128.2(d), the undersigned will enter into a formal agreement with Minority Firms for work listed in this schedule conditional upon execution of a contract with the Owner. Failure to fulfill this commitment may constitute a breach of the contract.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she has read the terms of this commitment and is authorized to bind the bidder to the commitment herein set forth.

Date:_____ Name of Authorized Officer:_____

Signature:_____

Title:_____

SEAL

State of _____, County of _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____ 20____

Notary Public_____

My commission expires _____

FORM OF BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS THAT _____
_____
as principal, and _____, as surety, who is duly licensed to act as surety in North Carolina, are held and firmly bound unto the **Town of Hillsborough** as obligee, in the penal sum of _____
_____ DOLLARS, lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

Signed, sealed and dated this _____ day of _____ 20___

WHEREAS, the said principal is herewith submitting proposal for
and the principal desires to file this bid bond in lieu of making
the cash deposit as required by G.S. 143-129.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION is such, that if the principal shall be awarded the contract for which the bid is submitted and shall execute the contract and give bond for the faithful performance thereof within ten days after the award of same to the principal, then this obligation shall be null and void; but if the principal fails to so execute such contract and give performance bond as required by G.S. 143-129, the surety shall, upon demand, forthwith pay to the obligee the amount set forth in the first paragraph hereof. Provided further, that the bid may be withdrawn as provided by G.S. 143-129.1

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

_____(SEAL)

AIA® Document A101® – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the _____ day of _____ in the year _____
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement.

AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

Sample

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. **To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.**

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

4 CONTRACT SUM

5 PAYMENTS

6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

☐ The date of this Agreement.

☐ A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

☐ Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

☐ Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

Sample

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. **To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.**

☐ By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

Sample

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. **To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.**

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

.1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;

.2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and

.3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

.1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;

.2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;

.3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;

.4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and

.5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

Sample

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

_____ % _____

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

Sample

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. **To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.**

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution
For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

☐ Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

☐ Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

☐ Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

Sample

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. **To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.**

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

.4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

☐ AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

Sample

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. **To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.**

☐ The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

☐ Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

Sample

AIA Document A101® – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A101," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. **To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.**

FORM OF PERFORMANCE BOND

Date of Contract: _____

Date of Execution: _____

Name of Principal (Contractor) _____

Name of Surety: _____

Name of Contracting Body: _____

Amount of Bond: _____

Project _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the principal and surety above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named contracting body, hereinafter called the contracting body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind, ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the contracting body, identified as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW, THEREFORE, if the principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the contracting body, with or without notice to the surety, and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract, and shall also well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then, this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Executed in _____ counterparts.

Witness:

_____
Contractor: (Trade or Corporate Name)

_____
(Proprietorship or Partnership)

By: _____

Attest: (Corporation)

Title: _____
(Owner, Partner, or Corp.
Pres. or Vice Pres. only)

By: _____

Title: _____
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec.. only)

(Corporate Seal)

_____
(Surety Company)

Witness:

By: _____

_____

Title: _____
(Attorney in Fact)

Countersigned:

_____

(Surety Corporate Seal)

_____
(N.C. Licensed Resident Agent)

_____

_____
Name and Address-Surety Agency

_____

_____
Surety Company Name and N.C.
Regional or Branch Office Address

FORM OF PAYMENT BOND

Date of Contract: _____

Date of Execution: _____

Name of Principal (Contractor) _____

Name of Surety: _____

Name of Contracting Body: _____

Amount of Bond: _____

Project _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the principal and surety above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named contracting body, hereinafter called the contracting body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the contracting body identified as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW, THEREFORE, if the principal shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor/material in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, and any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bounden parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Executed in _____ counterparts.

Witness:

Contractor: (Trade or Corporate Name)

By:

(Proprietorship or Partnership)

Attest: (Corporation)

Title:
(Owner, Partner, or Corp.
Pres. or Vice Pres. only)

By:

Title:
(Corp. Sec. or Asst. Sec.. only)

(Corporate Seal)

(Surety Company)

Witness:

By:

Title:
(Attorney in Fact)

Countersigned:

(Surety Corporate Seal)

(N.C. Licensed Resident Agent)

Name and Address-Surety Agency

Surety Company Name and N.C.
Regional or Branch Office Address

DOCUMENT 003119 - EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 EXISTING CONDITION INFORMATION

A. This Document is for information and are not part of the Contract Documents.

B. The owner does not have As-Built drawings of the existing facility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF DOCUMENT 003119

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

DOCUMENT 003126 - EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION

1.1 EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION

A. This Document and its referenced attachments are for information and are not part of the Contract Documents.

B. The owner commissioned Matrix Health & Safety Consultants, LLC to survey the existing facility and identify hazardous materials. The report dated August 20, 2019 is included in this specification section.

C. ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIALS - The owner will arrange for all asbestos containing materials to be removed prior to selective demolition or renovation activities commencing in the original Adron F. Thompson Building. The owner will provide a certification that all survey identified hazardous materials, asbestos and lead paint, have been removed.

1. It is not anticipated that additional Asbestos will be encountered, however if the General Contractor or any of it's sub-contractors suspect any materials containing asbestos, notify the Designer and Owner immediately and terminate work on the affected areas until it can be tested for positive or negative confirmation.

D. LEAD PAINT MATERIALS - The owner will arrange for removal of items identified in the survey as containing lead paint prior to selective demolition or renovation activities commencing in the original Adron F. Thompson Building. The owner will provide a certification that all survey identified hazardous materials, asbestos and lead paint, have been removed.

END OF DOCUMENT 003126

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work by Owner.
5. Access to site.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and drawing conventions.
9. Miscellaneous provisions.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: RND Project # 2231.01 Town of Hillsborough NC, Adron F. Thompson Addition & Renovation and Vehicle Storage Building.

1. Project Location: 715 Dimmocks Mill Road Hillsborough, NC 27278.

B. Owner: The Town of Hillsborough

1. Owner's Representative: Bryant Green, PE Bryant.Green@Hillsboroughnc.gov Utilities Department Engineering Services Manager, 105 E. Corbin St., Hillsborough, North Carolina, 27278

C. Architect: RND Architects, 3608 University Drive Durham NC, 27707 (919) 490-1266 www.RNDarchitects.com

1. David B. Daniel, AIA Principal in Charge. david@RNDarchitects.com

D. Architect's Consultants: The Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Plumbing, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire Protection and Fire Alarm Engineering: Edmondson Engineers, 1920 NC-54, Suite 700 Executive Park, Durham, NC 27713

2. Structural Engineering: Gardner & McDaniel Consulting Engineers, PO Box 50967 Durham, NC 27717

3. Civil Engineering and Landscape Architecture: Thomas & Hutton, 2510 Meridian Parkway; Suite 100, Durham, NC 27713

4. Interior Design: Maria Lindqvist Designs, LLC 380 Ferguson Road Siler City, NC 27344

E. Contractor: Contractor for this Project will To Be Determined by Public Bid process.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Complete Renovation of the original Adron F. Thompson Building used as the Town's water treatment plant until the 1970's. Main Level will be used for Offices and lower level will be used for Storage.

2. Removal and replacement of the current wood framed addition to the rear (south) of the original Adron F. Thompson Building that aligned with the main level of Adron F Thompson Building and was built over top of the water containment flumes. Additon will be replaced with wood framed construction with limited steel structural elements to create offices and locker rooms for Utilities Distribution and Collection Staff and storage space for the material sed by this department in maintaining the Town's water and sewer lines.

3. A two-story addition will be created on the East side of the old water tanks / flumes to house the Administration and Engineering Sections of the Utilities Department on the lower level, with the upper level of the addition creating open office space and ancillary areas for the Utilities Distribution and Collection Staff.

4. A new single story high bay pre-engineered metal building will be bid as an Alternate and erected on the Western portion of the site that will house the Town's valuable vehicles to protect from the elements.

5. Site Work to facilitate the above scope includes a new driveway off Dimmocks Mill Road, improving the existing front parking lot to include accessible access and parking. On the West side this project adds parking spaces including an accessible parking space for the lower level a trash enclosure and mechanical and electrical equipment, and finally the site behind the building will have a new paved parking lot for staff and visitors.

6. This project has secured a Special Use Permit from the Town of Hillsborough and a variance to allow the addition to the existing building and the new building to be closer to the road than allowed for a Public Utility Use.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

A. The Work is not phased and shall be conducted in a single phase.

1.6 WORK BY OWNER

A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.

B. Concurrent Work:

1. No work is planned by the owner to be concurrent with the General Contractor's work at this time.

C. Subsequent Work: Owner will perform the following additional work at site after Substantial Completion. Completion of that work will depend on successful completion of preparatory work under this Contract.

1. Owner will install furniture and equipment and stock all storage areas with parts.

1.7 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, and installing Owner-furnished products and making building services connections.

B. Owner-Furnished Products:

1. None that Contractor has to install.

1.8 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: This site will remain active for the Utilities Department as vehicle storage and materials storage. As such the Contractor shall afford the owner access to and use of the areas of the site that are not under construction. Contractor shall have limited use of the Project site parking lots for construction operations and staging, locating a storage trailer, otherwise the limits of use by contractor shall be as indicated on Drawings by the PROJECT AREA limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Limits: Confine construction operations to only that portion of the site required to execute the work.

2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and

emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

3. Parking Lots: Use of Parking Lot for staging or Lay Down space shall be allowed with prior approval of Owner. General Contractor shall limit the number of parking spaces used to a maximum of 18 and shall pre-arrange which spaces shall be allowed with owner prior to locating any materials or storage trailers onsite.

C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.9 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will not occupy the premises during the construction period, with the exception of storage for vehicle and materials that are currently in areas outie of the construction area. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's ongoing operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work. While it is not intended to require a Beneficial Occupancy, should the need arise, the Architect will prepare a Beneficial Occupancy for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.

1. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work

2. Owner occupancy of completed areas of construction shall be required upon completion and inspection by Designer, Owner and State Construction monitor. Beneficial Occupancy will be requested for phases completed prior to Final Completion.

3. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.10 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: The owner shall not restrict the hours of work inside the project areas, however the contractor must abide by the Town of Hillsborough's Noise Ordinance for working hours as the site is adjacent across the street from existing residential parcels.

1. Weekend Hours: Unrestricted.

2. Early Morning or Late Night Hours: Restricted and as defined by Town of Hillsborough Noise Ordinance.

3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Unrestricted unless the outage will affect the current storage building on site. Coordinate with owner for all shutdowns per advance notice required elsewhere in this section.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities on this suite buy not affected by the work and occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Designer and Owner not less than fourteen (14) working days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.

D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Unrestricted. Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner or adjacent parcels with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.

2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within any building on this site. or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

F. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

G. Employee Identification: Owner will provide identification tags for General Contractor's Supervisory personnel and each subcontractor's supervisory staff member working on

Project site. Other staff shall have company issued identification visible at all times. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

H. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.11 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.

2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard.

3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Quantity allowances.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.
2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for testing and inspecting.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.7 AND QUANTITY ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.

1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.8 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1: Quantity Allowance: Include 450 cu. yd. of unsatisfactory soil excavation and disposal off-site and replacement with satisfactory soil material from off-site, as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

1. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

B. Allowance No. 2: Quantity Allowance: Include 50 cu. yd. of rock removal and replacement with satisfactory soil material, as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

1. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

C. Allowance No. 3: Quantity Allowance: Include providing 100 Tons of #57 trench bedding stone as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving.

1. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

END OF SECTION 012100

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for general testing and inspecting requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price 1: Removal of unsatisfactory soil and replacement with satisfactory soil material.

1. Description: Unsatisfactory soil excavation and disposal off site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off site, as required, according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard of soil excavated, based on survey of volume removed.
3. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 012100 "Allowances."
4. Provide Base Bid Quantity as shown in Allowances Schedule in 012100 for of Removal and Replacement of Unsatisfactory soils as determined by independent testing agency contracted by the owner. Amounts of actual removal and replacement will be quantified and logged by owner's testing agent and contract price adjusted accordingly to unit price provided on bid forms. Amounts in excess if this will be an additive change order to the contract, amounts less than the base bid quantity will be credited back to the owner at the same unit price.

B. Unit Price No. 2: Rock excavation and replacement with satisfactory soil material.

1. Description: Classified rock excavation and disposal off site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off site, as required, according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
2. Unit of Measurement: Cubic yard of rock excavated, based on survey of volume removed.
3. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 012100 "Allowances."
4. Provide Base Bid Quantity as shown in Allowances Schedule in 012100 for Rock Excavations and disposal off site and replacement with satisfactory fill material or engineered fill from off site as determined by independent testing agency contracted by the owner. Amounts of actual excavation and replacement will be quantified and logged by owner's testing agent and contract price adjusted accordingly to unit price provided on bid forms. Amounts in excess if this will be an additive change order to the contract, amounts less than the base bid quantity will be credited back to the owner at the same unit price.

C. Unit Price No. 3: Trench Bedding Stone.

1. Description: Installation of #57 stone for trench bedding in new utility trenches were pipes serving this project are installed and the ground water table is encountered and above the bottom of the trench, trench bottom holds water.
2. Unit of Measurement: Ton of bedding stone installed.
3. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements in Section 012100 "Allowances."
4. Provide Base Bid Quantity of bedding stone as shown in Allowances Schedule in 012100

in Section. Actual amounts determined by independent testing agency contracted by the owner. Amounts of actual stone beds installed will be quantified and logged by owner's testing agent and contract price adjusted accordingly to unit price provided on bid forms. Amounts in excess if this will be an additive change order to the contract, amounts less than the base bid quantity will be credited back to the owner at the same unit price.

END OF SECTION 012200

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No.1: All work shown on Drawings for Vehicle Storage Building shall be bid as an Alternate.

1. Base Bid: The Base Bid shall not include the Vehicle Storage Building Scope. The driveway, fencing, landscaping in the buffer area and site work to facilitate these items are included in the base bid. The site work and building pad, structural slab and building erection and finishing is the Alternate scope.

2. Alternate: Provide a price to erect the Vehicle Storage Building as shown on the drawings.

B. Alternate No.2: Vehicle Storage Building Overhead Door Operation.

1. Base Bid: The Alternate No. 1 Bid shall include manually operated, using the standard rope operator, insulated sectional overhead doors in the Vehicle Storage Building. Electrical conduit and boxes and disconnects for future powered operator shall remain in the base bid,

2. Alternate: Provide the same model insulated overhead door with power operators.

C. Alternate No.3: Vehicle Sliding and Swinging Gate Operation.

1. Base Bid: The Base Bid shall include manually operated single sliding vehicular gate and a double leaf swinging vehicular gate as shown on the drawings to access the site via the existing or new driveways. overhead doors in the Vehicle Storage Building with hardware to allow locking with chains and padlocks.

2. Alternate: Provide power/ motor operated single sliding vehicular gate and a double leaf swinging vehicular gate as shown on the drawings to access the site via the existing or new driveways. Electrical Conduit shown on electrical service to the gates locations shall be part of the Alternate.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A or a similar form.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

    a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
    b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design

characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify requesting Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 10 days of receipt of request.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS: Per Instructions to Bidders and General Conditions, Substitutions are not allowed after the term specified in Section 12 of the Instructions to Bidders included with this contract. Substitutions after this date, after contract award, will only be considered upon proof that the product specified is no longer being manufactured or a unrecoverable delay in the approved construction schedule caused by a transportation strike is demonstrated to the designer and owner. Proof of any product not being manufactured will consist of a letter by the product manufacturer stating that the product is no longer manufactured and that there is no acceptable substitute manufactured by the same company that meets all specifications.

B. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately per time allowed in Supplementary General Conditions.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

C. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Contract Modification Procedures shall be as per described in the Supplementary General Conditions included in this Project Manual and requirements listed below.

B. Minor Changes in the Work: Bulletins, numbered sequentially and referenced to original Drawing Sheets where applicable will be issued by Architect.

C. Owner-Initiated Work Changes Proposal Requests: Issued by Architect in the form of a Bulletin.

1. Respond within time specified in Supplementary General Conditions.
2. Quotation Form: CSI Form 13.6D and Form 13.6C Forms acceptable to Architect.

D. Contractor-Initiated Work Changes Proposals: Initially submit RFI to Architect for initial response with contractor's suggested course of action for the change. RFI may generate a Change Order Request (COR), or similarly named document with the intent to add or subtract a sum from the project cost depending on the proposed change. Architect will review COR with owner and issue approval of change request, reject the request or request additional back-up or information required to evaluate the request. Once approved, the COR will be added to a monthly change order if COR's are pending.

1. Request for Information Form: Form generated electronically, numbered sequentially and submitted in .pdf format to Designer acceptable to Designer showing at a minimum the contractors name and the Information requested with drawings or other supporting information attached,
2. Change Order Request Form: Form generated electronically and submitted in .pdf format to Designer acceptable to Designer showing at a minimum, the Contract Sum, a detailed explanation of the proposed change, the time associated with the change, the total cost of the change and the necessary back-up attached to the form to evaluate the proposal including preceding RFI's.

E. Change Orders: All Designers, Contractors and Owners must complete Change Orders by filling out an AIA form provided with the data from approved Change Order Requests (COR) or Potential Change Order (PCO) and including the general contact provide and reviewed detailed back-up materials in including detailed break downs for all additional work and / or credits for removed work to allow Designer, Owner and Contractor to sign after reviewing and agreeing to the sum and time adjustments requested.

F. Construction Change Directives (CCD): AIA Document G714 or similar form, issued by Designer that directs changes in the work that not have alter the cost of the work. If the Contractor asserts that an issued CCD will change the contract value, the Contractor shall provide a COR in response detailing the impact to the cost and duration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Payment Procedures shall be as per the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions included with this Project Manual and requirements listed below.

B. Schedule of Values:

1. Format: Line items based on Project Manual table of contents and consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
2. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum to provide sufficient detail to owner and design team to evaluate the progress of the work.
3. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.

C. Applications for Payment:

1. Payment Application Times: Indicated in the Agreement, one payment per month to coincide with the Monthly Meeting.
2. Payment Application Forms: AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703.
3. Waiver of Mechanic's Lien: Submitted from entities lawfully entitled to file a lien for work covered by payment subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by previous application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Requests for Information (RFIs).
3. Project meetings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in

attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

    a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.

f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Software log with not less than the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Weekly Inspection meetings and Monthly Progress Meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

    a. Tentative construction schedule.
    b. Phasing.
    c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    e. Lines of communications.
    f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    g. Procedures for RFIs.
    h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    k. Submittal procedures.
    l. Use of the premises and existing building.
    m. Work restrictions.
    n. Working hours.
    o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    q. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    s. Construction waste management and recycling.
    t. Parking availability.
    u. Office, work, and storage areas.
    v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    w. First aid.
    x. Security.
    y. Progress cleaning.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

    a. Contract Documents.
    b. Options.
    c. Related RFIs.
    d. Related Change Orders.

e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. .
i. Review of mockups.
j. Possible conflicts.
k. Compatibility requirements.
l. Time schedules.
m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
n. Warranty requirements.
o. Compatibility of materials.
p. Acceptability of substrates.
q. Temporary facilities and controls.
r. Space and access limitations.
s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
u. Installation procedures.
v. Coordination with other work.
w. Required performance results.
x. Protection of adjacent work.
y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Project Closeout Conference: a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days prior to the scheduled date of Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

a. Preparation of record documents.
b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
c. Submittal of written warranties.
d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.

h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
i. Submittal procedures.
j. Coordination of separate contracts.
k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
l. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

E. Weekly Project Inspection by Designer - Designer will visit project site and review conditions found and address any outstanding issues weekly at date mutually agreeable to designer, owner and contractor.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Designer will review items to be ready for Project Progress Monthly Meetings

F. Progress Meetings: Project progress meetings at monthly intervals.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Status of submittals.
4) Deliveries.
5) Off-site fabrication.
6) Access.

7) Site utilization.
8) Temporary facilities and controls.
9) Progress cleaning.
10) Quality and work standards.
11) Status of correction of deficient items.
12) Field observations.
13) Status of RFIs.
14) Status of proposal requests.
15) Pending changes.
16) Status of Change Orders.
17) Pending claims and disputes.
18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

   a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Daily construction reports.
3. Material location reports.
4. Special reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
2. PDF electronic file.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 10 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 5 days for startup and testing for renovation scope.
5. Final Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Final Completion and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 5 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
3. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
4. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
5. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

    a. Use of premises restrictions.

6. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Subcontract awards.
    b. Submittals.
    c. Mockups.
    d. Installation.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Beneficial Occupancies and final completion:

E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.

F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 7 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

G. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

1. Use Microsoft Project, Primavera or Meridian Prolog, or other approved scheduling software to create schedules. Schedule must be received in .pdf format and scale of all items and durations shall be easily read.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

A. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.

1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 5 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.

a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.

2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to coordinate with the Contract Time.

B. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

C. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
2. Description of activity.
3. Main events of activity.
4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
5. Early and late start dates.
6. Early and late finish dates.
7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Total float or slack time.
9. Average size of workforce.
10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).

D. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, or for each Project Progress Monthly Meeting prepare revised schedule for review and approval including tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

2.3 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
3. Accidents.
4. Meetings and significant decisions.
5. Unusual events (see special reports).
6. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
7. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Services connected and disconnected.
9. Partial completions and occupancies.

B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals unless required weekly to comply with owner's payment application procedures listed in Supplementary General Conditions, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:

1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.

2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.

2.4 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PROCEDURES

A. Electronic copies of digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use.

B. Processing Time: Per General Conditions and requirements listed below. Contractor shall use the following time durations for all submittals in their project management software. All due dates must be advanced to the next working day if they fall on a weekend.

1. Initial Review: 15 days.
2. Resubmittal Review: 15 days.
3. Sequential Review: 21 days.
4. Concurrent Consultant Review: 15 days.
    a. Design Team will notify Contractor of any Concurrent submittals that are required if designer receives a submittal that is dependent on a subsequent submittal not yet received. Actual review time of the submittals affected cannot be maintained with all submittals related to or dependent upon the review an approval.

C. Transmittal Form: AIA Document G810 or similar form acceptable to Designer that contains at a minimum the same information as the AIA form.

D. Submittal Procedures:

1. Submit via email as PDF files as well as one paper copy.
2. Action Submittals: Submit paper copies of large format drawings in addition to electronic version.
3. Informational Submittals: Submit paper copies of large format drawings in addition to electronic version.

E. Contractor's Review:

1. Submittals: Marked with approval stamp before submitting to Architect. Failure to review submittals by Contractor will result in Rejection of submittals.

F. Architect's Action:

1. Informational Submittals: Reviewed but not returned or rejected if they do not comply with requirements.
2. Incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
3. Submittals Not Required: May not be reviewed and may be discarded.

PART 2 - PROJECTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

C. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

D. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

E. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

F. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

G. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.

B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.

C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.

D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:

1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.

E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

B. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.

3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

D. All inspections performed by the contractor whether required by the contract or not from any Manufacturer’s or Factory Authorized Representatives must be delivered to the owner and designer within 5 working days of the inspection.

E. Any report that details work that must be corrected or does not meet the requirements of the manufacturer to warranty the work or to provide a product that is serviceable for its intended use shall be forwarded to the owner and designer within 24 hours of the inspection.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

G. Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements found on drawings and those specified in individual Specification Sections.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

B. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

C. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

D. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Contractor referred to Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S." for abbreviations and acronyms not noted in the General Notes of the Contract Document Drawings,

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Sewer Service: Owner will pay sewer-service use charges for usage by all entities for construction operations.

C. Water Service: Owner will pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations. Contractor must provide the proper backflow prevention devisces to satisfy cross connection requirements for the Town of Hillsborough. Use of water service for construction activities will require the Cross Connection Control inspection to be made prior to use of water service.

D. Electric Power Service: Pay temporary electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all Contractor in project site or temporary facilities used to enable the construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

B. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

C. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.

1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top rails.

B. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

C. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches.

D. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Common-Use Field Office: Contractor shall provide a common use field office of sufficient size to accommodate needs of on site management personnel that directs the daily operations of the work. Office shall provide sufficient space to host onsite Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:

1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases as needed to provide efficient organization and facilitation of the work.
2. Conference room or central area of field office of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- square tack and marker boards.
3. Drinking water and private toilet.
4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds or Conex Boxes: Provide sheds or Conex boxes sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate storage of materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Provide temporary HVAC system to condition the project area as required if the permanent system is not operations in time to install finished work that requires temperature and humidity control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide additional filtration filter with MERV of a minimum of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures".

C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration to prevent dust and odors generated by the work from escaping into finished portions of the building. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the

Work.

1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service for temporary mobile units.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.

1. Connect temporary mobile unit to on site containment system and have this system serviced and pumped regularly to avoid nuisance odors as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Water Service: Install water service to mobile unit adequate for use as temporary offices.

D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.

G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for renovation operations.

1. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.

H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for renovation operations, observations and inspections.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

I. Telephone Service: Provide mobile phones for use by all construction personnel.

1. At Mobile field office, post a list of important telephone numbers to all contractors and suppliers, designers and owner’s representatives. List shall also include;

    a. Police and fire departments.
    b. Ambulance service.
    c. Contractor's home office.
    d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
    e. Architect's office.
    f. Engineers' offices.
    g. Owner's office.
    h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

2. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

J. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop or laptop computer in the primary field office adequate for use to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. Equip computer with not less than the following:

1. Internet Service: Broadband modem, router and ISP to provide a wireless network that is secure but design team and owner have credentials to join while on site, equipped with hardware firewall, providing upload and download speeds sufficient to access project documentation.
2. Internet Security: Integrated software, providing software firewall, virus, spyware, phishing, and spam protection in a combined application.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Final Completion inspection. Remove before Final Completion. Personnel remaining after Final Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities in this building or the adjacent campus, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Temporary Use of Existing Roads and Paved Areas: Contractor may use the existing driveways parking lots and access roads to the site without protection required.

C. Traffic Controls: Comply with owner’s requirements to facilitate the ingress and egress of staff at the building.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

D. Parking: Provide a designated temporary parking areas for construction personnel that is out of the way of the owner’s site access. Existing owner's parking spaces for vehicles used in the maintenance of the tow’s utility lines shall not be used for

construction parking other than areas indicated on drawings as parking, staging or lay-down space.

E. Project Signs: Provide Project signs at Trailer identifying the project and contractor, designers and owner. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

2. Maintain signs so they are legible at all times.

F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.

1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

H. Contractor Stair use: Contractor may use the interior stairs for access to the project site.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

C. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install enclosure fence for lay down space in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to secure and enclose project site and entire lay-down area or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Prior to installing, Contractor shall walk the site with the owner to review and approve proposed location pointing out areas where fencing may not encumber.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.

D. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Provide lockable entrances to project site to prevent unauthorized entrance, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each

work day. Owner shall be given key to this area to access in the case of an emergency.

E. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Final Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Final Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Final Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Installation of the Work.
2. Cutting and patching.
3. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
4. Progress cleaning.
5. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.

2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.

    a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.

2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Final completion procedures.
2. Warranties.
3. Final cleaning.
4. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request re-completed or corrected.

1.5 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

1. Submit warranties and bonds individually as electronic documents in .pdf format.
2. Combined / Compiled Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
c. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
d. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
e. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
f. Remove labels that are not permanent.
g. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
h. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
i. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
j. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.

1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.

k. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
l. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

    a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Product maintenance manuals.
3. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 10 business days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Final Completion and at least 10 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
2. Format:

a. PDF electronic files with composite electronic index on digital media acceptable to Designer. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory. Include all data required by SCO Closeout.

b. Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, three set(s) of copies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.3 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."

F. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

B. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
3. Review required content of instruction.
4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Startup procedures.
    b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    d. Regulation and control procedures.
    e. Control sequences.
    f. Safety procedures.
    g. Instructions on stopping.
    h. Normal shutdown instructions.
    i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
    j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
    k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
    l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2. Adjustments: Include the following:

    a. Alignments.
    b. Checking adjustments.
    c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
    d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

3. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

    a. Diagnostic instructions.

b. Test and inspection procedures.

4. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

5. Repairs: Include the following:

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS
12.19.2025

PART 3 - Town of Hillsborough

PART 4 - Adron F. Thompson Addition and Renovation

PART 5 - Hillsborough, NC

PART 6 - RND 2231.01

1.

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 7 - EXECUTION

7.1 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

7.2 INSTRUCTION

A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.

C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Related Requirements:

1. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Owner will not occupy any portions of building, however Contractor shall still take precautions to limit transmittal of dust or debris into other areas of the building.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
4. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.
5. Review path of material removal.
6. Review items to be surplused.

7. Review items to be reused in project.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Use of elevator and stairs.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

C. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:

a. All Furniture and equipment in labs and offices.

B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PEFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.

C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.

3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.

3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
3. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site designated by Owner.
4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
3. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed

to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.4 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent or by covered carts pushed through building interior to location prearranged with owner during pre-construction conference for location of dumpster.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

A. Existing Items and Construction to Be Removed: As indicated on drawings.

B. Existing Items to Be Removed and Salvaged: Drawings indicate one steel window to be salvaged for reinstallation.

C. Existing Items to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Drawings indicate one steel window to be salvaged for reinstallation.

END OF SECTION 024119

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. See Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.
C. Shop Drawings: For steel reinforcement and formwork. Material certificates.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

B. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301-10, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5."
2. ACI 117-10, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

1. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class I zinc coated after fabrication and bending.
2. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M, epoxy coated, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch (300-mm) bar length.

B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as- drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

C. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.

D. Galvanized-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from galvanized steel wire into flat sheets.

E. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I Supplement with the following:

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C.
b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded, 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum coarse-aggregate size.

1. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

C. Lightweight Aggregates : ASTM C 330

D. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

F. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with

other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

F. Synthetic Fiber: Fibrillated polypropylene fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete pavement, complying with ASTM C 1116, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches (13 to 38 mm) long.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class C, or polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils (0.25 mm) thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive joint tape.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

B. Bonding Compound : Polyvinyl acetate or acrylic base

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 15 percent.

C. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Air Content: 5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

D. Proportion lightweight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.43.
3. Slump Limit: 6 inches (152 mm), plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Air Content: no greater than 3%

2.8 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301 to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.

B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
1. All concrete associated with the Firing Range 135, Ammo Storage 134 and PRT 133

shall conform to lesser of 0.2% times height or +/- ½”

C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-third of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

E. Use bonding agent on existing or previously placed concrete surfaces that will be joined with fresh concrete.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

C. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1. D. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:

1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part

portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 1 direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive concrete floor toppings or to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing.

D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-foot- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).

E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot

temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture- retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

   a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner may engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Testing Services: Tests shall be performed according to ACI 301.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 034500 - PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Precast concrete Window Sills in masonry construction. [PC-1]

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. This meeting shall be part of a regularly scheduled weekly inspection or conducted after the Monthly Meeting with a minimum of 10 working days prior prearrangement and notification from General Contractor to the Architect.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Pre-cast concrete window sills are required for this project. There are no other precast panels or components required.

B. Design Mixtures: For each precast concrete mixture. Include compressive strength and water-absorption tests.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and installation of architectural precast concrete units.
2. Indicate locations, plans, elevations, dimensions, shapes, and cross sections of each unit.
3. Indicate joints, reveals, drips, chamfers, and extent and location of each surface finish.
4. Indicate details at building corners.
5. Indicate separate face and backup mixture locations and thicknesses.
6. Indicate type, size, and length of welded connections by AWS standard symbols. Detail loose and cast-in hardware and connections.
7. Indicate locations, tolerances, and details of anchorage devices to be embedded in or attached to structure or other construction.
8. Indicate locations, extent, and treatment of dry joints if two-stage casting is proposed.
9. Include plans and elevations showing unit location and sequence of erection for special conditions.
10. Indicate location of each architectural precast concrete unit by same identification mark placed on panel.

11. Indicate relationship of architectural precast concrete units to adjacent materials.
12. If design modifications are proposed to meet performance requirements and field conditions, submit design calculations and Shop Drawings. Do not adversely affect the appearance, durability, or strength of units when modifying details or materials and maintain the general design concept.

D. Samples: Design reference samples for initial verification of design intent, for each type of finish indicated on exposed surfaces of architectural precast concrete units, in sets of three, representative of finish, color, and texture variations expected; approximately 12 by 12 by 2 inches.

1. When other faces of precast concrete unit are exposed, include Samples illustrating workmanship, color, and texture of backup concrete as well as facing concrete.
a. Straight runs.
b. Outside and inside corners.
c. Sills.
d. Sill transition to straight runs

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

B. Material Certificates: For the following items:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Reinforcing materials and prestressing tendons.

C. Material Test Reports: For aggregates.

D. Preconstruction test reports.

E. Source quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: The precast items will be supplied to the project site to be installed by masons who are laying the brick veneer on the project. Cast in anchors will be required to tie precast items to the framing.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that assumes responsibility for engineering architectural precast concrete units to comply with performance requirements. This responsibility includes preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

1. Designated as a PCI-certified plant for Group A, Category A1 - Architectural Cladding and Load Bearing Units at time of bidding or designated as an APA-certified plant for production of architectural precast concrete products.

C. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures and testing requirements, quality-control recommendations, and dimensional tolerances for types of units required,

comply with PCI MNL 117, "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Architectural Precast Concrete Products."

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Stone Anchor Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing according to ASTM C 1354/C 1354M or ASTM E 488, modified as follows:

1. Furnish test specimens, including stone anchors that are representative of materials proposed for incorporation into the Work.
2. Anchorage Tests: Test 12 inches square samples for [**each combination of**] stone variety, orientation of cut, finish, and anchor type proposed for use on Project. Test for shear and tensile strength of anchorage system.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide locations, setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver architectural precast concrete units in such quantities and at such times to limit unloading units temporarily on the ground or other re-handling.

B. Support units during shipment on non-staining shock-absorbing material.

C. Store units with adequate dunnage and bracing and protect units to prevent contact with soil, to prevent staining, and to prevent cracking, distortion, warping or other physical damage.

D. Place stored units so identification marks are clearly visible, and units can be inspected.

E. Handle and transport units in a manner that avoids excessive stresses that cause cracking or damage.

F. Lift and support units only at designated points indicated on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS [PC-1]

A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, available fabricators offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Greenbriar Precast Products,Inc. 700 South Talbert Blvd., Lexington, NC 27292 Ph: 336-238-9090 www.greenbrierprecast.com

2. Smith Carolina Corporation 2574 Highway 65 West, Reidsville, NC 27320. Ph. (336) 349-2905 www.smith-carolina.com
3. Carolina Architectural Precast, 3236 Smith Farm Road, Matthews, NC 28104. Ph. (704) 684-1552 www.caprecast.com

2.2 MOLD MATERIALS

A. Molds: Rigid, dimensionally stable, non-absorptive material, warp and buckle free, that provides continuous and true precast concrete surfaces within fabrication tolerances indicated; nonreactive with concrete and suitable for producing required finishes.

1. Mold-Release Agent: Commercially produced form-release agent that does not bond with, stain or adversely affect precast concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent surface or joint treatments of precast concrete.

2.3 REINFORCING MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets.

C. Supports: Suspend reinforcement from back of mold or use bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place according to PCI MNL 117.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or Type III, gray, unless otherwise indicated.

1. For surfaces exposed to view in finished structure, use gray or white cement, of same type, brand, and mill source.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: Except as modified by PCI MNL 117, ASTM C 33/C 33M, with coarse aggregates complying with Class 5S. Stockpile fine and coarse aggregates for each type of exposed finish from a single source (pit or quarry) for Project.

1. Face-Mixture-Coarse Aggregates: Selected, hard, and durable; free of material that reacts with cement or causes staining; to match selected finish sample.

a. Gradation: Uniformly graded.

2. Face-Mixture-Fine Aggregates: Selected, natural or manufactured sand compatible with coarse aggregate; to match approved finish sample.

C. Water: Potable; free from deleterious material that may affect color stability, setting, or strength of concrete and complying with chemical limits of PCI MNL 117.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Precast Accessories: Provide clips, hangers, high-density plastic or steel shims, and other accessories required to install architectural precast concrete units.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade A for drypack and Grades B and C for flowable grout and of consistency suitable for application within a 30-minute working time. Water-soluble chloride ion content less than 0.06 percent by weight of cement when tested according to ASTM C 1218/C 1218M.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type of precast concrete required.

1. Use a single design mixture for units with more than one major face or edge exposed.
2. Where only one face of unit is exposed use either a single design mixture or separate mixtures for face and backup.

B. Design mixtures may be prepared by a qualified independent testing agency or by qualified precast plant personnel at architectural precast concrete fabricator's option.

C. Limit water-soluble chloride ions to maximum percentage by weight of cement permitted by ACI 318 or PCI MNL 117 when tested according to ASTM C 1218/C 1218M.

D. Normal-Weight Concrete Mixtures: Proportion face and backup mixtures or full-depth mixtures, at fabricator's option by either laboratory trial batch or field test data methods according to ACI 211.1, with materials to be used on Project, to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 5000 psi minimum.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.

E. Water Absorption: 6 percent by weight or 14 percent by volume, tested according to ASTM C 642, except for boiling requirement.

2.8 MOLD FABRICATION

A. Molds: Accurately construct molds, mortar tight, of sufficient strength to withstand pressures due to concrete-placement operations and temperature changes and for prestressing and detensioning operations. Coat contact surfaces of molds with release agent before reinforcement is placed. Avoid contamination of reinforcement and prestressing tendons by release agent.

B. Maintain molds to provide completed architectural precast concrete units of shapes, lines, and dimensions indicated, within fabrication tolerances specified.

1. Form joints are not permitted on faces exposed to view in the finished work.
2. Edge and Corner Treatment: Uniformly chamfered.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Cast-in Anchors, Inserts, Plates, Angles, and Other Anchorage Hardware: Fabricate anchorage hardware with sufficient anchorage and embedment to comply with design requirements. Accurately position for attachment of loose hardware, and secure in place during precasting operations. Locate anchorage hardware where it does not affect position of main reinforcement or concrete placement.

1. Weld-headed studs and deformed bar anchors used for anchorage according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS C5.4, "Recommended Practices for Stud Welding."

B. Furnish loose hardware items including steel plates, clip angles, seat angles, anchors, dowels, cramps, hangers, and other hardware shapes for securing architectural precast concrete units to supporting and adjacent construction.

C. Cast-in reglets, slots, holes, and other accessories in architectural precast concrete units as indicated on the Contract Drawings.

D. Cast-in openings larger than 10 inches in any dimension. Do not drill or cut openings or prestressing strand without Architect's approval.

E. Reinforcement: Comply with recommendations in PCI MNL 117 for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

1. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, and other materials that reduce or destroy the bond with concrete. When damage to epoxy-coated reinforcing exceeds limits specified in ASTM A 775/A 775M, repair with patching material compatible with coating material and epoxy coat bar ends after cutting.
2. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement during concrete-placement and consolidation operations. Completely conceal support devices to prevent exposure on finished surfaces.
3. Place reinforcing steel and prestressing strands to maintain at least 3/4-inch minimum concrete cover. Increase cover requirements for reinforcing steel to 1-1/2 inches when units are exposed to corrosive environment or severe exposure conditions. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position while placing concrete. Direct wire tie ends away from finished, exposed concrete surfaces.
4. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh spacing and wire tie laps, where required by design. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

F. Reinforce architectural precast concrete units to resist handling, transportation, and erection stresses and specified in-place loads.

G. Comply with requirements in PCI MNL 117 and requirements in this Section for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. After concrete batching, no additional water may be added.

H. Place face mixture to a minimum thickness after consolidation of the greater of 1 inch or 1.5 times the maximum aggregate size, but not less than the minimum reinforcing cover specified.

I. Place concrete in a continuous operation to prevent cold joints or planes of weakness from forming in precast concrete units.

1. Place backup concrete mixture to ensure bond with face-mixture concrete.

J. Thoroughly consolidate placed concrete by internal and external vibration without dislocating or damaging reinforcement and built-in items, and minimize pour lines, honeycombing, or entrapped air voids on surfaces. Use equipment and procedures complying with PCI MNL 117.

1. Place self-consolidating concrete without vibration according to PCI TR-6, "Interim Guidelines for the Use of Self-Consolidating Concrete in Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute Member Plants." Ensure adequate bond between face and backup concrete, if used.

K. Comply with PCI MNL 117 for hot- and cold-weather concrete placement.

L. Identify pickup points of architectural precast concrete units and orientation in structure with permanent markings, complying with markings indicated on Shop Drawings. Imprint or permanently mark casting date on each architectural precast concrete unit on a surface that does not show in finished structure.

M. Cure concrete, according to requirements in PCI MNL 117, by moisture retention without heat or by accelerated heat curing using low-pressure live steam or radiant heat and moisture. Cure units until compressive strength is high enough to ensure that stripping does not have an effect on performance or appearance of final product.

N. Discard and replace architectural precast concrete units that do not comply with requirements, including structural, manufacturing tolerance, and appearance, unless repairs meet requirements in PCI MNL 117 and Architect's approval.

2.10 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Position Tolerances: For cast-in items measured from datum line location, as indicated on Shop Drawings.

2.11 FINISHES

A. Finish exposed top surfaces of architectural precast concrete units to match face-surface finish.

B. Finish unexposed surfaces of architectural precast concrete units with as cast finish.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality-Control Testing: Test and inspect precast concrete according to PCI MNL 117 requirements. If using self-consolidating concrete, also test and inspect according to PCI TR-6, ASTM C 1610/C 1610M, ASTM C 1611/C 1611M, ASTM C 1621/C 1621M, and ASTM C 1712.

B. Strength of precast concrete units is considered deficient if units fail to comply with ACI 318 requirements for concrete strength.

C. Defective Units: Discard and replace recast architectural concrete units that do not comply with acceptability requirements in PCI MNL 117, including concrete strength, manufacturing tolerances, and color and texture range. Chipped, spalled, or cracked units may be repaired, subject to Architect's approval. Architect reserves the right to reject precast units that do not match approved samples, sample panels, and mockups. Replace unacceptable units with precast concrete units that comply with requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting structural frame or foundation and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, bearing surface tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Do not install precast concrete units until supporting cast-in-place concrete or brick veneer has attained minimum allowable design compressive strength and supporting steel and masonry ties or other structure is structurally ready to receive loads from precast concrete units.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install clips, hangers, bearing pads, and other accessories required for connecting architectural precast concrete units to supporting members and backup materials.

B. Erect architectural precast concrete level, plumb, and square within specified allowable tolerances. Provide temporary supports and bracing as required to maintain position, stability, and alignment of units until permanent connections are completed.

1. Maintain horizontal and vertical joint alignment and uniform joint width as erection progresses.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, maintain uniform joint widths of similar to that of brick veneer adjacent to precast units.

C. Connect architectural precast concrete units in position by bolting, welding, grouting, or as otherwise indicated on Shop Drawings. Remove temporary shims, wedges, and spacers as soon as practical after connecting and grouting are completed.

1. Do not permit connections to disrupt continuity of roof flashing, air barriers or opening flashings.

D. Grouting or Dry-Packing Connections and Joints: Grout connections where required or indicated. Retain flowable grout in place until hard enough to support itself. Alternatively, pack spaces with stiff dry-pack grout material, tamping until voids are completely filled. Place grout and finish smooth, level, and plumb with adjacent concrete surfaces. Promptly remove

grout material from exposed surfaces before it affects finishes or hardens. Keep grouted joints damp for not less than 24 hours after initial set.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erect architectural precast concrete units level, plumb, square, and in alignment without exceeding the noncumulative erection tolerances of PCI MNL 117, Appendix I.

3.4 REPAIRS

A. Repair architectural precast concrete units if permitted by Architect. Architect reserves the right to reject repaired units that do not comply with requirements.

B. Mix patching materials and repair units so cured patches blend with color, texture, and uniformity of adjacent exposed surfaces and show no apparent line of demarcation between original and repaired work, when viewed in typical daylight illumination from a distance of 20 feet.

C. Remove and replace damaged architectural precast concrete units when repairs do not comply with requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces of precast concrete units exposed to view.

B. Clean mortar, plaster, fireproofing, weld slag, and other deleterious material from concrete surfaces and adjacent materials immediately.

C. Clean exposed surfaces of precast concrete units after erection and completion of joint treatment to remove weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains.

1. Perform cleaning procedures, if necessary, according to precast concrete fabricator's recommendations. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
2. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed concrete finishes or damage adjacent materials.

END OF SECTION 034500

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 042000 – UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of the following:
   1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
   2. Exterior face brick.

B. See all other Division 05 Sections for furnishing steel lintels and shelf angles for unit masonry.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement."

C. Samples for each type and color of exposed masonry units.

D. Material Certificates: For each type of product indicated. Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements including compliance with standards and type designations within standards.
   1. For masonry units include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.

E. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies with fire-resistance ratings determined per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency, by equivalent concrete masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
   2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
   3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
   4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 COLORS, TEXTURES, AND PATTERNS

A. Exposed Masonry Units: Match existing.

2.3 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMUs)

A. Shapes: Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

B. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 90.
   1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 1900 psi (13.1 MPa).
   2. Weight Classification: Lightweight.

C. Concrete Building Brick: ASTM C 55.
   1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2000 psi (13.8 MPa).
   2. Weight Classification: Lightweight.

2.4 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows:
   1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
   2. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207.

C. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.

D. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

E. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.

F. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

G. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with concrete masonry units, containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.

H. Water: Potable.

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).

B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A 951; mill galvanized, carbon-steel wire for interior walls and hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel wire for exterior walls.
1. Wire Size for Side Rods: W1.7 or 0.148-inch (3.8-mm) diameter.
2. Wire Size for Cross Rods: W1.7 or 0.148-inch (3.8-mm) diameter.
3. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: W1.7 or 0.148-inch (3.8-mm) diameter.
4. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
5. Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.
6. Multiwythe Masonry:
   a. Ladder type with 1 side rod at each face shell of hollow masonry units more than 4 inches (100 mm) in width, plus 1 side rod at each wythe of masonry 4 inches (100 mm) or less in width.
   b. Tab type, with 1 side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with rectangular tabs sized to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face.

2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials:
1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches (50 mm) parallel to face of veneer.

C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches (100 mm) wide.
1. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- (4.8-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structure: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
   1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
   2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch (25 mm) of masonry face, made from [0.188-inch- (4.8-mm-)] [0.25-inch- (6.4-mm-)] diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
   3. Connector Section for Concrete: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from [0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-)] [0.097-inch- (2.5-mm-)] thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.

E. Partition Top anchors: 0.097-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick metal plate with 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) diameter metal rod 6 inches (150 mm) long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide by 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick by 24 inches (600 mm) long, with ends turned up 2 inches (50 mm) or with cross pins.
   1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

G. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors
   1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:
      a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf (445-N) load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch (1.3 mm).
   2. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie and a metal anchor section.
      a. Anchor Section: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal plate with screw holes top and bottom, and slotted holes for inserting wire tie.
      b. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections from [0.067-inch- (1.7-mm-)] [0.097-inch- (2.5-mm-)] thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
      c. Wire Ties: Triangular-, rectangular-, or T-shaped wire ties fabricated from [0.188-inch- (4.8-mm-)] [0.25-inch- (6.4-mm-)] diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.

2.8 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing, where flashing is exposed or partly exposed and where indicated and complying with Division 07 Sections.
   1. Metal Drip Edges: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (75 mm) into wall and 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees[and hemmed].
   2. Metal Flashing Terminations: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (75 mm) into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch (19 mm) and down into joint 3/8 inch (10 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
   3. Metal Expansion-Joint Strips: Fabricate from stainless steel to shapes indicated.

B. Flexible Flashing: For flashing not exposed to the exterior, use one of the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch (1.0 mm).
   a. Products:
      1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Peel-N-Seal.
      2) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
      3) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Dur-O-Barrier-44.
      4) Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing.
      5) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 82 Rubberized-Asphalt Thru-Wall Flashing.
      6) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Textroflash.
      7) Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard 300.
      8) Polytite Manufacturing Corp.; Poly-Barrier Self-Adhering Wall Flashing.
      9) Williams Products, Inc.; Everlastic MF-40.

2. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, complying with ASTM D 4637, 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
   a. Products:
      1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; Pre-Kleened EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
      2) Firestone Building Products; FlashGuard.
      3) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 81 EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.

C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; formulated from neoprene.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall.

C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

D. Weep/Vent Products: Use one of the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Rectangular Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Clear butyrate, 3/8 by 1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches (9 by 38 by 89 mm) long.
2. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
   a. Products:
      1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Maze weep vent.
      2) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Cell Vents.
      3) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.

4) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Quadro-Vent.
5) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent.

3. Mesh Weep/Vent: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
   a. Products:
      1) Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net Weep Vents.

E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
   1. Provide one of the following configurations:
      a. Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches (250 mm) wide, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches (175 mm) deep.
      b. Strips, not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 10 inches (250 mm) wide, with dimpled surface designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from being clogged with mortar.
      c. Sheets or strips full depth of cavity and installed to full height of cavity.
   2. Products:
      a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break.
      b. Archovations, Inc.; CavClear Masonry Mat.
      c. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Polytite MortarStop.
      d. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.

2.10 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains from new masonry without damaging masonry. Use product approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
      b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
      c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.11 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
   2. Limit cementitious materials in mortar for exterior and reinforced masonry to portland cement and lime.
   3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification.
   1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S, min f'm = 1800 psi
   2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S, min f'm = 1800 psi
   3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S, min f'm = 1800 psi
   4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type S, min f'm = 1800 psi
   5. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type S, min f'm = 1800 psi.

C. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
   1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
   2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (200 to 280 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

B. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

C. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

D. Comply with tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and with the following:
   1. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
   2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 32 inches (800 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow brick and concrete masonry units as follows:
   1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
   2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
   3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
   4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint), unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 COMPOSITE MASONRY

A. Bond wythes of composite masonry together using one of the following methods:
   1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 4.5 sq. ft. (0.42 sq. m) of wall area spaced not to exceed 36 inches (914 mm) o.c. horizontally and 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches (305 mm) of openings and space not more than 36 inches (915 mm) apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically.
   2. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
      a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
      b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.

B. Collar Joints: Solidly fill collar joints by parging face of first wythe that is laid and shoving units of other wythe into place.

C. Corners: Provide interlocking masonry unit bond in each wythe and course at corners, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Intersecting and Abutting Walls: Unless vertical expansion or control joints are shown at juncture, bond walls together as follows:
   1. Provide individual metal ties not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
   2. Provide continuity with masonry joint reinforcement by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
   3. Provide rigid metal anchors not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. If used with hollow masonry units, embed ends in mortar-filled cores.

3.5 MASONRY-CELL INSULATION

A. Pour granular insulation into cavities to fill void spaces. Maintain inspection ports to show presence of insulation at extremities of each pour area. Close the ports after filling has been confirmed. Limit the fall of insulation to 1 story in height, but not more than 20 feet (6 m).

B. Install molded-polystyrene insulation units into masonry unit cells before laying units.

3.6 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL MEMBERS

A. Anchor masonry to structural members where masonry abuts or faces structural members to comply with the following:
   1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) in width between masonry and structural member, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Anchor masonry to structural members with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
   3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. vertically and 36 inches (915 mm) o.c. horizontally.

3.8 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
   2. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
   3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
   4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.

C. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
   1. Use open head joints to form weep holes.
   2. Space weep holes 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Cover cavity side of weep holes with plastic insect screening at cavities insulated with loose-fill insulation.

D. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in Part 2 "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

E. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use open head joints to form vents.
   1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.9 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
   1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
   2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
   1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
   2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches (1520 mm).

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspectors: Owner will engage qualified independent inspectors to perform inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform inspections.
   1. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.

3.11 CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
   1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.

2. Protect adjacent surfaces from contact with cleaner.
3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
4. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 042113 - BRICK MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Face brick. [FB-1]
2. Mortar and grout.
3. Ties and anchors.
4. Embedded flashing.
5. Termination bars
6. Drip plates
7. Cavity drainage material.
8. Mortar Net

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 034500 "Precast Architectural Concrete" for water tables and window sills.
2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.
3. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for furnishing steel for brick masonry.
4. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Face brick.
2. Colored mortar.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:

1. Face brick.
2. Special brick shapes.
3. Pigmented mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.

1. Submittal is for information only. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockup constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.

B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.

a. Include data on material properties.
b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.

2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
3. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

C. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

C. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.

a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches (400 mm) long in mockup.
b. Include window opening framed with trim as shown on drawings.
c. Include through-wall flashing installed for an entire (600-mm) length of exterior wall mockup approximately 8 inches (400 mm) up from bottom of mockup, with a minimum 6-inch (300-mm) length of flashing left exposed to view from the side.
d. Include metal studs, sheathing, sheathing joint-and-penetration treatment air barrier, veneer anchors, flashing, cavity drainage material, and weep holes in mockup.

2. Clean exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
3. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
4. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.

    a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
    b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

    1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.

B. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

    1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
    2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
    3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.

4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 BRICK

A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units.

1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

B. Face Brick **FB-1**: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 1634.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Basis of Design Product Oldcastle APG: Echelon Masonry Ashton Collection- Color: Thunderhead or a

comparable product in color, size, variation, form and texture available from the manufacturers listed below:

a. Basis of Design Brick is Echolon Masonry Ashton Collection Thunderhead.
b. Westbrook Block: Westbricks Smooth Moulded Brick
c. Nitterhouse Masonry Products: Nicrete Traditional Brick

2. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.
3. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.
4. Color and Texture: Match Basis of Design Echelon Thunderhead per the judgement of the Architect.
5. Pattern Bond: Match Bond of original building.
6. Movement Joints: Locate as shown on drawings. 3/8" to 1/2" wide unless otherwise noted. Install backer rod and sealant to match mortar color per manufacturer's specifications - typical.

2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Amerimix Masonry Cement AMX 150- Type N
b. Argos Masonry Cement- Type N
c. Holcim Masonry Cement- Type N

B. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

a. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
b. Lanxess Corporation; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
c. Solomon Colors, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.

C. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.

D. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

E. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with concrete masonry units, containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT

A. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

2.5 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

B. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to metal studs, and as follows:

a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch.

2. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie and a metal anchor section.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; Pos-I-Tie.
2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; .2-Seal
3) Wire-Bond; SureTie.

b. Anchor Section: Corrosion-resistant, self-drilling, eye-screw designed to receive wire tie. Eye-screw has spacer that seats directly against framing and is same thickness as sheathing and has gasketed, washer head that covers hole in sheathing.
c. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.078-inch- thick, stainless-steel sheet.
d. Wire Ties: Triangular-, rectangular-, or T-shaped wire ties fabricated from 0.187-inch- diameter, stainless-steel wire.
e. Washers: Factory installed EPDM washers.
f. Depth of anchor eye screw: Coordinate depth of wall cavity from sheathing. Exterior walls construction is 2”x6” wood studs and cavity contains 2” of continuous insulation and 1” air / drainage space to the back side of the veneer face brick.

2.6 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" and as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1) Fiberweb, Clark Hammerbeam Corp.; Aquaflash 500.
2) Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing.
3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Textroflash.
4) Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard 300.
5) Wire Bond; Aqua Flash 500.

b. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.

C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:

1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counter flashing, use metal flashing.
2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
3. Where flashing is fully concealed, use metal flashing or flexible flashing.

D. Termination Bar: Aluminum 1/8" thick x 1" wide x manufacturer's standard length with pre-drilled holes 1/4" in diameter at 8" O. C. maximum.

E. Drip Plates: Inside and outside pre-manufacturer corners. SS type 304, 26 gauge, 3" min. width.

F. Drip Edge Flashing: SS type 304, 26 gauge, 3" min. width by 3/8" min. closed hem edge at 45 degree angle.

G. Flashing mastic compatible with approved manufacturers.

H. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings:

1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
2. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, chemically curing silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

I. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from urethane.

B. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

C. Cavity Drainage Material and Mortar nets: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break II.
b. Archovations, Inc.; CavClear Masonry Mat.
c. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Polytite MortarStop.
d. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.
e. Wire-Bond: Cavity Net I

2. Provide one of the following configurations:

a. Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.
b. Sheets or strips full depth of cavity and installed to full height of cavity.

2.8 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
c. ProSoCo, Inc.

2.9 MORTAR MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar.
2. Use mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.

3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide Type S unless another type is indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.

B. Mortar Joint Thickness: Lay all Brick with 3/8" joint unless otherwise noted.

C. Brick Selection: Do not install cracked, broken, chipped, or otherwise damaged masonry units.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. Cavity Width: Install brick to form a cavity as shown in other documents typical between back of brick and face of rigid continuous insulation - typical.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch; do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
2. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

D. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

E. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay hollow brick as follows:

1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Set trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.

1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
2. Allow cleaned surfaces to dry before setting.
3. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.

D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing with seismic masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:

1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through sheathing to wall framing with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
2. Insert slip-in anchors in metal studs as sheathing is installed. Provide one anchor at each stud in each horizontal joint between sheathing boards.
3. Embed tie sections in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.
4. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
5. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 18 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than 1 anchor for each 2 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches, around perimeter.
6. Provide additional anchors at openings spaced not more than 3 feet apart around perimeter and within 12" of the opening.
7. Place anchors 8" from the edge for tops of walls and control joints.

3.7 CONTROL JOINTS

A. General: Install control joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in brick as follows:

1. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
2. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

C. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.

1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.8 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels where indicated and shown on structural drawings or other documents.

B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
2. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across air space behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under building paper or building wrap, lapping at least 4 inches.
3. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
4. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
5. Install metal drip edges with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
6. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
7. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
8. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.

9. Install neoprene pad over lintel angle bolts to minimize tearing of flashing.

C. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

D. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:

1. Use open head joints to form weep holes.
2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use open head joints to form vents.

1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Level 1 special inspections according to the "International Building Code."

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.

3.11 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.

3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in CMHA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.
7. Clean stone trim to comply with stone supplier's written instructions.
8. Clean limestone units to comply with recommendations in ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."

3.12 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in each dimension.
2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.

C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042113

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.

1. Select and complete connections using AISC's "Manual of Steel Construction, ASD", Part 4.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified fabricator.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
E. Product Test Reports: For the following:
   1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
   2. Direct-tension indicators.
   3. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
   4. Shear stud connectors.
   5. Shop primers.
   6. Nonshrink grout.

F. Source quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

   1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand- critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.

E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

   1. AISC 303.
   2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
   3. AISC 360.
   4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

   1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

   1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency

observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M, Grade 50 ASTM A 529/A 529M, Grade 50.
B. Channels, Angles, S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.

F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, Class 8S) heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

B. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, straight.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Plain.

C. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Washers: ASTM F 436, carbon steel.
3. Finish: Plain.

2.3 PRIMER

A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2.4 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding

work.

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches (50 mm).
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
5. Galvanized surfaces.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

D. Painting: Prepare steel and apply a one-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils (0.038 mm).

2.8 GALVANIZING

A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

1. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work unless they will function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
2. Galvanize lintels and shelf angles attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.

B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

E. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded shear connectors will be tested and inspected according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

1. Bend tests will be performed if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Tests will be conducted on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.10 PROTECTION OF CONCEALED SURFACES

A. Provide asphalt paint, compatible with primer and steel, for use below top of slab or finish grade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with steel Erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Prepare a certified survey of bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

B. Base Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

H. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner may engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.

B. Bolted Connections: Bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:

1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the

Contract Documents.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting"Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.
2. Composite floor deck.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight and lightweight structural concrete fill over steel deck.
2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
3. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.
4. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for repair painting of primed deck and finish painting of deck.
5. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for repair painting of primed deck and finish painting of deck.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.

D. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

C. FM Global Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM Global and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ROOF DECK

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ASC Profiles, Inc.; a Blue Scope Steel company.
2. Canam United States; Canam Group Inc.
3. CMC Joist & Deck.

4. Consolidated Systems, Inc.; Metal Dek Group.
5. Cordeck.
6. DACS, Inc.
7. Epic Metals Corporation.
8. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
9. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
10. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.
11. Roof Deck, Inc.
12. Valley Joist; Subsidiary of EBSCO Industries, Inc.
13. Verco Manufacturing Co.
14. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230), G90 Galvanized.
2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
5. Span Condition: As indicated.

2.2 COMPOSITE FLOOR DECK

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ASC Profiles, Inc.; a Blue Scope Steel company.
2. Canam United States; Canam Group Inc.
3. CMC Joist & Deck.
4. Consolidated Systems, Inc.; Metal Dek Group.
5. Cordeck.
6. DACS, Inc.
7. Epic Metals Corporation.
8. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
9. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
10. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.
11. Roof Deck, Inc.
12. Verco Manufacturing Co.
13. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

B. Composite Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33 (230), G90 zinc coating.
2. Profile Depth: As indicated.
3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
4. Span Condition: As indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 (4.8-mm) minimum diameter.

D. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), not less than 0.0359-inch (0.91-mm) design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

E. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi (230 MPa), of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile indicated.

F. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.

G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

1. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting

panels.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) long, and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch (16 mm) 3/4 inch (19 mm), nominal.
2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds as indicated.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of 1/2 of the span or 18 inches (457 mm) and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 11/2 inches (38 mm), with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches (51 mm) minimum.

3.4 FLOOR-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: Per manufacturer.
2. Weld Spacing: Space and locate welds as indicated, but not more than 12”o.c.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of 1/2 of the span or 30 inches (762 mm) and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 (4.8-mm-) diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.

2. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2” long welds

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 11/2 inches (38 mm), with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped.

D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner may engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.

C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 053100

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports.
2. Shelf angles.
3. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
4. Steel weld plates and angles.
5. Miscellaneous steel trim.
6. Metal ladders and safety cages.
7. Metal bollards.
8. Pipe guards.
9. Metal floor plate and supports.
10. Loose steel lintels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Metal nosings and treads.
2. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

C. Templates: For anchors and bolts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes.

B. Ferrous Metals:

1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.
3. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing, Grade B, Fy=46 ksi.
4. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.
5. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal channels complying with MFMA-3, 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches (41 by 41 mm).
6. Cast Iron: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30, unless another class is indicated or required by structural loads.

C. Nonferrous Metals:

1. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy 6063-T6.
2. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, alloy 6061-T6.
3. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI #79.

B. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Products:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer CM18/19.
2. International Coatings Limited; Interzinc 315 Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer.
3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Aquapon Zinc-Rich Primer 97-670.
4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Corothane I GalvaPac Zinc Primer.
5. Tnemec Company, Inc.; Tneme-Zinc 90-97.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20, high-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel.

D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107.

E. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa), unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

1. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
2. Weld corners and seams continuously. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap. Remove welding flux immediately. Finish exposed welds smooth and blended.
3. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
4. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
5. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, not less than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.

B. Miscellaneous Framing and Supports: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, tubing, and bars of welded construction. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.

1. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill holes at 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
2. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction with steel baseplates and top plates welded to pipe with fillet welds the same size as pipe wall thickness.

C. Loose Steel Lintels: Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.

1. Lintels in Exterior Walls: Galvanize.

D. Shelf Angles: Fabricate shelf angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to framing. Fabricate with horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from ends and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.

1. Shelf Angles in Exterior Walls: Galvanize.

2. Furnish epoxy type anchors, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.

E. Loose Bearing and Leveling Plates: Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts.

F. Miscellaneous Steel Trim: Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.

1. Exterior Miscellaneous Steel Trim: Galvanize.

G. Metal Ladders and Safety Cages: Comply with ANSI A14.3, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Space siderails 18 inches (457 mm) apart, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Steel Ladder Construction: Flat bar siderails, with 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) diameter steel bar rungs fitted in centerline of siderails, plug-welded, and ground smooth on outer rail faces.[Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung.]
3. Aluminum Ladder Construction: Extruded channel or tube siderails, not less than 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide, and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick; with extruded tube rungs, not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep and not less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, fitted into centerline of siderails and fastened by welding or with stainless-steel fasteners or brackets and aluminum rivets. Provide rungs with ribbed tread surfaces.
4. Fabricate ladder safety cages to comply with ANSI A14.3. Fabricate from same metal as ladders to which safety cages are attached and assemble by welding or riveting.
5. Exterior Steel Ladders and Safety Cages: Galvanize.

H. Metal Bollards: Fabricate from Schedule 40 steel pipe.

1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick steel plate.
2. Fabricate bollards with 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) thick steel baseplates for bolting to concrete slab. Drill baseplates at all four corners for 3/4-inch (19-mm) anchor bolts.
3. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe with 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve.

I. Pipe Guards: Fabricate from 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) thick by 12-inch- (300-mm-) wide steel plate, bent to fit flat against the wall or column at both ends and to fit around pipe with 2-inch (50-mm) clearance between pipe and pipe guard. Drill each end for two 3/4-inch (19-mm) anchor bolts.

J. Metal Floor Plate:

1. Fabricate from rolled-steel floor plate of thickness indicated below:

    1. Thickness: 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) or as indicated.

2. Provide steel angle supports as indicated.
3. Provide flush steel bar drop handles for lifting removable sections, one at each end of each section.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Steel and Iron Finishes:

1. Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M as applicable.
2. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below for environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:

    1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
    2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

3. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, with edges and surfaces level, plumb, and true.

1. Fit exposed connections accurately together. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
2. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.
3. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

B. Set bearing and leveling plates on cleaned surfaces using wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts and pack solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

C. Bollards:

1. Anchor bollards to existing construction with expansion anchors. Provide four 3/4-inch (19-mm) bolts at each bollard.
2. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.
3. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

D. Touch up surfaces and finishes after erection.

1. Painted Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and touch up paint with the same material as used for shop painting.
2. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055100 - METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Galvanized Steel stairs with metal grate treads and intermediate landings used in exterior egress stairs.
2. Galvanized Steel tube railings attached to metal stairs.
3. Galvanized Steel tube handrails attached to walls adjacent to metal stairs.
4. Abrasive Nosings for Concrete stairs at main entrance stair.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 033000 “Cast in Place Concrete” for stair structure connection of the bottom stringers to the slab.

2. Section 051200 " Structural Steel Framing" for stair structure to adjoin and connect to steel framing.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design: Manufacturer shall design metal stairs, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, possessing a valid NC license, registered to practice engineering in North Carolina using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft..
2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in..
3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.

C. Structural Performance of Railings: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Infill of Guards:

a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

D. Seismic Performance: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Component Importance Factor is 1.5.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of metal stairs and the following:

1. Galvanized steel grate stair treads and panels for landings.
2. Miscellaneous galvanized steel angles used for stair tread ledgers.
3. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work for each type of metal stairs..

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design.

1. Metal floor grate treads.
2. Abrasive Nosings for Concrete stairs at entrance.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes:

1. Metal floor grate treads.

E. For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer possessing a current valid NC license and registered in North Carolina responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for stairs and railings.

1. Test railings according ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for class of stair designated, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Preassembled Stairs: Commercial class.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so that they will not encroach on required stair width and will be within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 513.

C. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.

D. Uncoated, Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 25, unless another grade is required by design loads; exposed.

2.3 ABRASIVE NOSINGS

A. Extruded Units: Aluminum units with abrasive filler consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both, in an epoxy-resin binder. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. American Safety Tread Co., Inc.
    b. Balco Inc.
    c. Wooster Products Inc.

2. Provide ribbed units, with abrasive filler strips projecting 1/16 inch above aluminum extrusion.
3. Nosings: Square-back units, 3 inches wide, without lip.
4. Length & Configuration: As shown in drawings.

B. Provide anchors for embedding units in concrete, either integral or applied to units, as standard with manufacturer.

C. Apply bituminous paint to concealed surfaces of cast-metal units set into concrete.

D. Apply clear lacquer to concealed surfaces of extruded units set into concrete.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

D. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.

E. Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1.

F. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.

G. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.

H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times

the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

C. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

E. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

F. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.

G. Nonslip-Aggregate Concrete Finish: Factory-packaged abrasive aggregate made from fused, aluminum-oxide grits or crushed emery; rustproof and nonglazing; unaffected by freezing, moisture, or cleaning materials.

H. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, 6 by 6 inches, W1.4 by W1.4, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, railings, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.

1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

B. Preassembled Stairs: Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

F. Weld connections to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 1 welds: no evidence of a welded joint.

G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

2.7 STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

A. Stair Framing: Main Open Stair from Level 1 to Level 2

1. Fabricate stringers of steel tubes.

a. Provide closures for exposed ends of tube stringers.

2. Construct platforms of steel tube headers and miscellaneous framing members as needed to comply with performance requirements and as shown on drawings.
3. Weld or bolt stringers to headers; weld or bolt framing members to stringers and headers. If using bolts, fabricate and join so bolts are not exposed on finished surfaces.
4. Where stairs attach to structural steel, provide connections that provide attachment per loads experienced from stair design and detailed in structural drawings.

B. Stair Framing: Egress Stair from Level 1 to Penthouse Level

1. Fabricate stringers of steel plates or channels.

a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel stringers.

2. Construct platforms of steel channel plate or channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as needed to comply with performance requirements and as shown on drawings.
3. Weld or bolt stringers to headers; weld or bolt framing members to stringers and headers. If using bolts, fabricate and join so bolts are not exposed on finished surfaces.

C. Where masonry walls support metal stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erecting steel stair components before installing masonry.

D. Metal-Pan Stairs: For Egress Stair, Form risers, subtread pans, and subplatforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements but not less than 0.067 inch.

1. Steel Sheet: Uncoated cold -rolled steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
2. Directly weld metal pans to stringers; locate welds on top of subtreads where they will be concealed by concrete fill. Do not weld risers to stringers.
3. Shape metal pans to include nosing integral with riser.
4. Attach abrasive nosings to risers.
5. At Contractor's option, provide stair assemblies with metal-pan subtreads filled with reinforced concrete during fabrication.
6. Provide subplatforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as subtreads. Weld subplatforms to platform framing.

    a. Smooth Soffit Construction: Construct subplatforms with flat metal under surfaces to produce smooth soffits.

E. Metal Floor Plate Stairs: For the Main Open Stair, Form treads and platforms to configurations shown from rolled-steel floor plate of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 1/4 inch and to accept precast terrazzo treads as shown in drawings.

1. Form treads with integral down turned riser return and up turned riser return to attach stainless steel perforated metal risers as detailed on drawings.
2. Weld steel supporting brackets to stringers and weld treads to brackets. Brackets shall be uniform in lengths and sizes as they will be exposed to view.

2.8 STAIR RAILINGS

A. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings”.

1. Rails may be bent at corners, rail returns, and wall returns, instead of using prefabricated fittings.
2. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.

B. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Finish welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 1 welds: no evidence of a welded joint.

C. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

D. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

E. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to other work. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting to concrete or masonry work.

1. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.
2. For galvanized railings, provide galvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, and anchors embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.

2.9 FINISHES

A. All exterior steel shall be hot dipped galvanized finish and is intended to be left unpainted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.

D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

F. Field Welding: Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.

G. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

H. Place abrasive nosings in cast-in-place concrete stairs at each nosing.

1. Install abrasive nosings with anchors fully embedded in concrete. Center nosings on tread width unless otherwise noted on drawings.

3.2 INSTALLING RAILINGS

A. Adjust railing systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:

1. Anchor posts to steel by welding directly to steel supporting members.

B. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Use type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage. Provide bracket with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads. Secure wall brackets to building construction as required to comply with performance requirements.

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and provide galvanizing touch up on all exposed areas..

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum thickness to provide equal protection of galvanized shop finish.

END OF SECTION 055100

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Galvanized Steel pipe tube railings for accessible ramp guard rail, exterior and interior stair hand and guardrailing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of metal pipe and tube railing.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work for each type of metal pipe and tube railings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for stairs and railings.

1. Test railings according ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STEEL AND IRON

A. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed).

B. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.

1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.

C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide the following:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 for zinc coating.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
3. Provide square or hex socket flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy **Group** 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

D. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

E. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

F. Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Provide products that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

G. Epoxy Intermediate Coat: Complying with MPI #77 and compatible with primer and topcoat.

H. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.

B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.

C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.

E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.

H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

I. Form changes in direction as follows:

1. By bending.

J. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

K. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

L. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

M. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers, or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.

N. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

O. For railing posts set in concrete, provide steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.

P. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 055213

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Framing with engineered wood products.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
5. Wood furring and grounds.
6. Wood sleepers.
7. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1. Include data for wood-preservative and fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.

C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Engineered wood products.
4. Power-driven fasteners.
5. Powder-actuated fasteners.
6. Expansion anchors.
7. Metal framing anchors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency

certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Engineered Wood Products: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.

1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2, except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWPA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX).

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood).

1. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
2. Use Interior Type A, High Temperature (HT) for enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where indicated.

B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent.

B. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade of any species.

C. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: See specific notes on the structural drawings for grades and species:

1. Southern pine; SPIB.
2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
3. Douglas fir-south; WWPA.
4. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

D. Exposed Framing Indicated to Receive a Stained or Natural Finish: Provide material hand-selected for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot-holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.

1. Species and Grade: As indicated above for load-bearing construction of same type.

2.5 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

A. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D 5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559.

1. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 2900 psi (20.0 MPa) for 12-inch nominal-(286-mm actual-) depth members.
2. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 2,000,000 psi (13 700 MPa).

B. Wood I-Joists: Prefabricated units, I-shaped in cross section, made with solid or structural composite lumber flanges and wood-based structural panel webs, let into and bonded to flanges. Provide units complying with material requirements of and with structural capacities established and monitored according to ASTM D 5055.

1. Web Material: Plywood, complying with DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.
2. Structural Properties: Provide units with depths and design values not less than those indicated.
3. Provide units complying with APA PRI-400, factory marked with APA trademark indicating nominal joist depth, joist class, span ratings, mill identification, and compliance with APA standard.

C. Rim Boards: Product designed to be used as a load-bearing member and to brace wood I-joists at bearing ends, complying with research/evaluation report for I-joists.

1. Material: Product made from any combination solid lumber, wood strands, and veneers.
2. Thickness: 1-1/8 inches (28 mm).
3. Provide performance-rated product complying with APA PRR-401, rim board grade, factory marked with APA trademark indicating thickness, grade, and compliance with APA standard.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species.

C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine, No. 3 grade; SPIB.
2. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.

2.7 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch (13-mm) nominal thickness.

2.8 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

C. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.9 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.
2. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
3. KC Metals Products, Inc.
4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
5. Southeastern Metals Manufacturing Co., Inc.
6. USP Structural Connectors.

B. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those of products of manufacturers listed. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch (25-mm) nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

G. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
3. Table 23-II-B-1, "Nailing Schedule," and Table 23-II-B-2, "Wood Structural Panel Roof Sheathing Nailing Schedule," in ICBO's Uniform Building Code.
4. Table 2305.2, "Fastening Schedule," in BOCA's BOCA National Building Code.
5. Table 2306.1, "Fastening Schedule," in SBCCI's Standard Building Code.
6. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
7. Table 602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table 602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International One- and Two-Family Dwelling Code.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:Wall sheathing.
   1. Roof sheathing.
   2. Composite nail base insulated roof sheathing.
   3. Subflooring.
   4. Underlayment.
   5. Building paper.
   6. Building wrap.
   7. Sheathing joint-and-penetration treatment.
   8. Flexible flashing at openings in sheathing.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

   1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment and fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements as applicable.

B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following:

   1. Preservative-treated plywood.
   2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.
   3. Building wrap.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack plywood and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Plywood: DOC PS 1, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C9.

B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C27.

1. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
2. Use Interior Type A, High Temperature (HT) for roof sheathing and where indicated.

B. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

C. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of UL, U.S. Testing, Timber Products Inspection, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Application: Treat plywood indicated on Drawings.

2.4 WALL SHEATHING

A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing.

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Wall Sheathing: Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.

2.5 ROOF SHEATHING

A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing.

B. Oriented-Strand-Board Roof Sheathing: Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.

2.6 SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

A. Plywood Combination Subfloor-Underlayment: DOC PS 1, Exterior, Structural I, C-C Plugged single-floor panels.

B. Oriented-Stand-Board Combination Subfloor-Underlayment: Exposure 1 single-floor panels.

C. Plywood Subflooring: Exterior, Structural I single-floor panels or sheathing.

D. Oriented-Strand-Board Subflooring: Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing.

E. Plywood Underlayment for Resilient Flooring: DOC PS 1, Exterior B-C with fully sanded face.

F. Plywood Underlayment for Ceramic Tile: DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged, not less than 5/8-inch (15.9-mm) nominal thickness, for ceramic tile set in adhesive.

G. Plywood Underlayment for Carpet: DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged.

H. Particleboard Underlayment: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, Exterior Glue, complying with dimensional tolerances and thickness swell requirements of Grade PBU.

I. Hardboard Underlayment: AHA A135.4, Class 4 (Service), Surface S1S; with back side sanded.

2.7 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated.

1. For wall and roof sheathing panels, provide fasteners with corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

2.8 WEATHER-RESISTANT SHEATHING PAPER

A. Building Paper: ASTM D 226, Type 1 (No. 15 asphalt-saturated organic felt), unperforated.

B. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air retarder; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam Weathermate Plus Brand Housewrap.
b. DuPont (E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company); Tyvek CommercialWrap.
c. Pactiv, Inc.; GreenGuard Ultra Wrap.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 152 g through 1 sq. m of surface in 24 hours per ASTM E 96, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).

C. Building-Wrap Tape: Tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 or ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.

1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhesive, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
3. Table 23-II-B-1, "Nailing Schedule," and Table 23-II-B-2, "Wood Structural Panel Roof Sheathing Nailing Schedule," in ICBO's "Uniform Building Code."
4. Table 2305.2, "Fastening Schedule," in BOCA's "BOCA National Building Code."
5. Table 2306.1, "Fastening Schedule," in SBCCI's "Standard Building Code."
6. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's "International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings."
7. Table 602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table 602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's "International One- and Two-Family Dwelling Code."

B. Coordinate sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that exclude exterior moisture.

C. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30K, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial."

1. Comply with "Code Plus" installation provisions in guide referenced in paragraph above.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Combination Subfloor-Underlayment:

a. Glue and nail to wood framing.
b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.

2. Subflooring:

    a. Glue and nail to wood framing.

3. Wall and Roof Sheathing:

    a. Nail to wood framing

4. Underlayment:

    a. Nail or staple to subflooring.

3.3 PARTICLEBOARD UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the National Particleboard Association's recommendations for type of subfloor indicated. Fill and sand gouges, gaps, and chipped edges. Sand uneven joints flush.

1. Fastening Method: Glue and nail underlayment to subflooring.

3.4 HARDBOARD UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with AHA's "Application Instructions for Basic Hardboard Products" and with hardboard manufacturer's written instructions for preparing and applying hardboard underlayment.

1. Fastening Method: Nail or staple underlayment to subflooring.

3.5 WEATHER-RESISTANT SHEATHING-PAPER INSTALLATION

A. General: Cover sheathing with weather-resistant sheathing paper as follows:

1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch (13 mm) on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch (100-mm) overlap, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Building Paper: Apply horizontally with a 2-inch (50-mm) overlap and a 6-inch (150-mm) end lap; fasten to sheathing with galvanized staples or roofing nails.

C. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

3.6 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturers written instructions.

1. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches (100 mm), except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
2. Lap flashing over weather-resistant building paper at bottom and sides of openings.
3. Lap weather-resistant building paper over flashing at heads of openings.
4. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect sheathing by covering exposed exterior surface of sheathing with weather-resistant sheathing paper securely fastened to framing. Apply covering immediately after sheathing is installed.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets and concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. General Contractor shall prearrange conference to be part of a regularly scheduled weekly OAC Meeting or immediately after a SCO monthly meeting. Notify Architect minimum of 10 days prior to the conference.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including panel products high-pressure decorative laminate adhesive for bonding plastic laminate fire-retardant-treated materials and cabinet hardware and accessories.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show details full size.
2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for electrical switches and outlets and other items installed in architectural plastic-laminate cabinets.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. Plastic laminates.
2. 3 mm PVC edge material.
3. Thermoset decorative panels.
4. Aluminum Bar Pulls to allow Architect to match with Kewaunee Type 8 Pulls specified on Laboratory Casework.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Plastic laminates, 12 by 12 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with one sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to one edge.
2. Wood-grain plastic laminates, 12 by 24 inches, for each type, pattern and surface finish, with one sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to one edge.
3. Thermoset decorative panels, 12 by 12 inches, for each color, pattern, and surface finish, with edge banding on one edge.
4. Corner pieces as follows:

    a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails, as well as exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
    b. Miter joints for standing trim.

5. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.
6. 3 mm PVC Edge Band strips, initial selection all colors available, sample for verification shall be 8” long section of edge banding material selected to match cabinets.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
2. Thermoset decorative panels.
3. High-pressure decorative laminate.
4. Glass.
5. Adhesives..

C. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standard, Latest Edition for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes and other requirements. Where conflicts occur with the AWI Grade listed and the written specifications follow the requirements in the AWI's grade listed.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company responsible for the installation of casework shall be the same as the fabricator.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 43 and 70 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CABINET FABRICATORS

A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, available fabricators offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Northside Cabinets Inc. 301 Millstone Drive, Hillsborough, NC, 27278 (919) 732-6100

peter@northsidecabinets.com

2. D & L Cabinets, Inc. 5007 S NC Hwy 87, Graham, NC, 27253 (336) 376-6009 lizdlcabinets@bellsouth.net
3. Triangle Case Work, Inc. 8820-H Gulf Court, Raleigh, NC, 27617 (919) 781-2270 rmartinez@trianglecasework.com
4. Hardwood Designs 511 Valley Forge Rd., Hillsborough, NC, 27278 (919) 643-1100 sbarrow@hardwooddesigns.com

2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

B. Grade: Premium.

C. Type of Construction: Frameless.

D. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.

E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

1. Manufacturers: Basis of Design Laminate is listed on drawings in Finish Legend, provide product listed or subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Formica Corporation.
b. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
c. Nevamar; Div. of Panolam Surface Systems.

F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
4. Edges: PVC edge banding, 3 mm thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish for all door and drawer front edges and other edge of panels exposed to view.
5. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.

G. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.

a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: 3 mm PVC edge banding matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
b. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: 3 mm PVC edge banding.

c. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.

2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels with 3 mm PVC edge banding.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.

H. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

I. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. Match Architect's sample of Basis of Design Product listed in Finish Legend on Drawings.

2.3 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 8 to 13 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2.
2. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets.

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening, self-closing.

C. Flat Bar Aluminum Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 5 inches long, 2-1/2 inches deep. Submit actual handle for review and comparison.

D. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.

E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

F. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.

G. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.
2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
3. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1.
4. For drawers more than 3 inches high but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
5. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.
6. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1.
7. For trash bins not more than 20 inches high and 16 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.

H. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121. Where shown on interior elevations - typical.

I. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041. Where shown on interior elevations - typical.

J. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011. Provide for all doors and drawers - typical.

K. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

L. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9. Finish selected must match exposed finish specified above for color. Concealed brass hardware is not allowed with stainless steel specified. Material does not have to match, however finish provided must be similar to exposed hardware to coordinate finishes - typical.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

B. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Resorcinol.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

D. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.

1. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.

F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.

2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 07 05 43.02 - CLADDING SUPPORT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Composite metal hybrid (CMH) sub-framing support system for exterior cladding.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 04 2000 – Unit Masonry for concrete masonry unit (CMU) wall substrate.

B. Division 06 for requirements for exterior sheathing and wood stud substrate support framing.

C. Section 07 2500 for Weather Barriers for air, water, vapor barrier at exterior wall.

D. Division 07 for exterior wall panel systems.

E. Section 07 9200 – Joint Sealants for perimeter sealant.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASCE – Design Guide for FRP Composite Connections.

B. ASCE 7 – Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.

C. ASTM A653/A653M – Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.

D. ASTM C518 – Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.

E. ASTM C1363 – Thermal Performance of Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.

F. ASTM D638 – Tensile Properties of Plastics.

G. ASTM D790 – Flexural Properties of Plastics.

H. ASTM E84 – Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

I. ASTM E119 – Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

J. ASTM E330/E330M – Structural Performance by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

K. NFPA 285 – Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies.

1.04 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct preinstallation conference at Project site.

1. Attendees: Invite Contractor, Architect, Owner’s representative, and Installer to preinstallation conference.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of continuous insulation sub-framing support system as indicated on Drawings for proper drainage, flashing, trim, backup support, soffits, and other related Work.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule.
2. Verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to meet established schedule.
3. Review means and methods related to installation in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with installation requirements, including alignment and attachment to structural support system.
5. Review flashings, wall cladding details, wall penetrations, drainage plane, openings, and condition of other construction that is related to this Work.
6. Review temporary protection requirements for during and after installation of this Work.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s printed product data for each type of product and component included in composite cladding support system.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit details on layout, spacing, sizes, thicknesses, and types of composite cladding systems including, fabrication, fastening, and anchorage details.

1. Provide details on accessories, connections, and attachment to adjacent work.
2. Provide a list of locations where composite cladding support systems are to be used and indicate depth of product at each location.

C. Certificates:

1. Any other manufacturer must certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
2. Certificate of compliance with Buy America Act, verifying that all materials meet applicable domestic production requirements.
3. Certificate confirming all system components, including sub-framing members and fasteners, are manufactured in the United States.

D. Structural Composite Sub-Framing Submittal:

1. Provide professional engineer stamped calculations for the composite sub-framing system carrying the associated cladding system considering the following:

a. Anisotropic properties of the sub-framing
b. Point loading of the fasteners and representative dynamics of the cladding system.
c. Uniform loading calculations not being allowed as it is not representative to composite wall systems.
d. Calculations for eccentric cantilever conditions.

2. Provide calculations demonstrating a minimum safety factor of 4 under ultimate loading conditions at a high service temperature of 180 degrees Fahrenheit.

3. Fastener Creep and Durability Test for FRP sub-girts, certified by third party/PE. Test to be completed in accordance with specified fastener creep and durability testing requirements.
4. Provide finite element analysis (FEA) to model and evaluate areas of the longest composite girt cantilever span possible between intermediate framing members/attachment.

    a. FEA shall include maximum dead load and wind load conditions.

    b. FEA shall include point loads representative of fastener locations.

    c. FEA for composite materials shall:

        1. Provide crosswise material properties of tensile strength and modulus of elasticity.

        2. Provide lengthwise material properties of tensile strength and modulus of elasticity.

        3. Failure to provide tested crosswise material properties are cause for product rejection.

    d. Maximum directional stresses in model shall have a safety factor of 4 or greater.

    e. Stresses shall be indicated and analyzed in 3 directions.

    f. FEA shall accurately replicate the wall system and physical loading dynamics.

    g. Report shall be furnished with submittal.

E. Warranty: Provide five (5)-year manufacturer's warranty for composite metal hybrid (CMH) sub-framing support system commencing on the date of manufacture or date of substantial completion.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with at least ten years of documented experience.

1. Engineering Review: Manufacturer to provide Technical Engineering Report (TER) based on the proposed support system and cladding system design.

2. Sub-framing materials, fasteners, components, and accessories shall be furnished by a single manufacturer to ensure system compatibility and performance.

3. Code Conformance: proposed support system system to have been evaluated by IAPMO Uniform Evaluation Service and found satisfactory for compliance with 2018 International Building Code.

4. Components shall be manufactured in the United States, with all primary manufacturing processes performed domestically, including but not limited to extrusion, forming, and coating.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work as indicated in this section with at least five years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to site without damage or deformation in manufacturer's original unopened containers and with labels that clearly identify product name and manufacturer.

B. Storage: Store materials in clean, dry, and level interior or exterior areas for limited duration in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Protect components during transportation, handling, and installation from moisture, excessive temperatures, and other construction operations in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Handle components in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface, edge, or corner damage.

1.09 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation when existing and forecasted weather conditions allow for assembly of this Work in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Provide sub-framing materials from a single manufacturer to ensure material compatibility and uniformity, and to establish sole-source responsibility for performance and warranty.

B. Components specified in this Section shall be manufactured in the United States of America.

2.02 MANUFACTURER

A. Subject to the compliance of all requirements set forth in this specification, provide the product listed below from the Basis of Design Manufactuer: Advanced Architectural Products (A2P), 959 Industrial Drive, Allegan, Michigan, 49010 Phone: (269) 355-1818 Website: www.GreenGirt.com or a comparable product from one of the manufacturers listed below or a comparable continuous girt product that is shown to meet all performance and thermal characteristics of the Basis of Design Product:

1. Website: www.GreenGirt.com
2. Armatherm, ArmaGirt Z Girt
3. Cladiator, Slotted Z

B. Basis of Design Products:

1. GreenGirt® CMH high-performance Continuous Insulation Sub-framing system.

2.03 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION

A. High-performance continuous insulation system composed of composite metal hybrid Z-girts designed to eliminate thermal bridging and support exterior insulation and cladding assemblies.

2.04 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Z-Girts:

1. Composite metal hybrid construction combining fiber-reinforced polymer with steel reinforced flanges with minimum thickness of 0.17 inches. Steel reinforcements to be G90 coated.
2. Available depths: **3** inches
3. Standard length: 8 feet
4. Orientation: Horizontal girts for vertical metal panel installation and Vertical girts for horizontal metal panel installation as shown on the drawings.

B. Color: Manufacturer's Standard Color

C. Continuous Insulation Accommodation:

1. Product shall be designed to support insulation in continuous exterior wall applications with either an integral feature incorporated into girt profile or an attached component, in order to provide insulation retention without the additional need for insulation fasteners.
2. Maintains full insulation thickness across substrate variations.
3. Supports installation of insulation materials in compliance with ASHRAE 90.1 and IECC thermal performance standards.
4. System shall accommodate insulation thicknesses from 1 inch to 8 inches and be compatible with mineral wool, polyisocyanurate, extruded polystyrene, and similar rigid insulation materials.

D. Structural Support: Manufacturer to perform engineering analysis to provide:

1. Structural capacity to support cladding systems in accordance with project loading requirements.
2. Compatibility with multiple cladding attachment methods.

2.05 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

A. Performance Requirements:

1. Minimizes thermal bridging between structural framing and exterior cladding.
2. Contributes to the effectiveness of the wall assembly's thermal envelope.
3. Maintains structural alignment and fastening integrity under design loads.

B. Thermal Efficiency:

1. Cladding support system shall contribute to assembly thermal performance with R-value retention between 92 and 99 percent by minimizing or eliminating thermal bridging.

C. Structural Capacity:

1. Fastener pull-out capacity shall meet or exceed the performance of 16-gauge cold-formed steel framing.
2. System shall exhibit a high strength-to-weight ratio suitable for vertical and lateral cladding loads.
3. Comply with structural design requirements of ASCE 7, including wind load and component/support criteria.
4. Fastener creep and Durability Test: For fasteners anchored into an FRP substrate without metal backer/retention system, perform per ASTM D7332-B, seven (7) day continuous fastener loading at the project's specified high service temperature of 180 degrees F.
5. The fastener thread pull-out test is to be performed for self-drilling screws anchored solely into an FRP substrate. Test with ASTM D7332-B fixture using a fixture with a clearance opening of 34mm (1.313") in diameter. The pulling yoke is to be attached to the fastener head, with the load transferring into the anchoring threads. Ramp loading for no less than 30 seconds and no more than 120 seconds.

a. Testing to be performed inside a climate chamber at a temperature of 180 degrees F for a period of 7 days at ultimate fastener load. Passing load values to be considered ultimate pull-out values for project engineering purposes.

b. Test for 5 samples at same loading and temperature without pull-out. Testing to be certified by independent 3rd party.

c. Test results of fastener head/thread pull-through performed at room temperature with static ASTM D7332-B are not considered valid for creep and durability testing and are not to be used for determining Tensile Properties.

6. Flexural Properties: Engineered lengthwise and crosswise flexural properties of CMH sub-framing comply with performance loading criteria and specified safety factors in accordance with ASTM D790.

7. Modulus of Elasticity: CMH sub-framing is engineered to meet performance loading criteria and specified safety factors in accordance with ASTM D638.

a. Lengthwise 29,000,000 psi and crosswise 3,300,000 psi, minimum.
b. Failure to provide tested crosswise material properties are cause for product rejection.

D. Fire Resistance Ratings:

1. Provide sub-framing support system with fire testing in accordance with ASTM E119 test methods and applied by approved testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).
2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Test in accordance with ASTM E84 test method for continuous insulation, composite metal hybrid (CMH), and interior surfaces as follows:

a. Flame Spread Index (FSI): 25 or less.
b. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less.

3. Immediate Scale Multistory Fire Test: If required by code, comply with NFPA 285 and/or IBC acceptance criteria for wall height above grade and fire separation distances when wall type and other noted conditions require such testing or compliance with requirements as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are clean, dry, structurally sound, and free from oil, grease, debris, or irregularities that would impair system performance.

B. Ensure framing is installed to meet project tolerances for alignment and spacing per contract documents and manufacturer requirements.

C. Confirm that environmental conditions are suitable for installation, including ambient temperature, wind conditions, and moisture levels.

D. Verify compatibility and continuity with adjacent assemblies including sheathing, air/water barriers, fenestrations, and transitions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install Z-girts in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, ensuring proper alignment and spacing.

B. Secure components to the substrate using approved fasteners, penetrating through the fiber-reinforced polymer into the galvanized steel insert.

C. Place insulation materials between continuous Z girts, ensuring a snug fit without gaps.

D. Attach cladding systems to the Z-girts as per cladding manufacturer guidelines.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect system during and after installation for:

1. Proper girt spacing and alignment.
2. Tight compression of insulation materials.
3. Secure mechanical fastening.
4. Continuity of insulation across entire surface with no voids or bypasses.

B. Correct any deficiencies before proceeding with cladding installation.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Remove construction debris from installation area.

B. Protect installed insulation system components from damage caused by weather, other trades, and subsequent construction.

C. Replace damaged or non-performing materials with new components as approved by the manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 071113 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hot-applied asphalt dampproofing.
2. Cold-applied, cut-back-asphalt dampproofing.
3. Cold-applied, emulsified-asphalt dampproofing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for bituminous vapor retarders.
2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for mortar parge coat on masonry surfaces.
3. Section 071326 "Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing" for waterproofing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with application only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit dampproofing to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Ventilation: Provide adequate ventilation during application of dampproofing in enclosed spaces. Maintain ventilation until dampproofing has cured.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary dampproofing materials and primers from single source from single manufacturer. Provide protection course and or molded-sheet drainage panels and auxiliary materials recommended in writing by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

A. Provide Products that meet the performance requirements below. Acceptable manufacturerres offering the products listed below but is not limited to;

1. ChemMasters
2. Henry Company
3. Tremco
4. Sika USA
5. W.R. Meadows

B. Trowel Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1.

C. Fibered Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1.

D. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with bituminous dampproofing.

B. Emulsified-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1, except diluted with water as recommended in writing by manufacturer.

C. Asphalt-Coated Glass Fabric: ASTM D 1668, Type I.

D. Patching Compound: Epoxy or latex-modified repair mortar or Asbestos-free fibered mastic of type recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer.

E. Protection Course: ASTM D 6506, 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) thick, semirigid sheets of fiberglass or mineral-reinforced-asphaltic core, pressure laminated between two asphalt-saturated fibrous liners.

F. Protection Course: Fan folded, with a core of extruded-polystyrene board insulation faced on one side or both sides with plastic film, nominal thickness 1/4 inch (6 mm),

with a compressive strength of not less than 8 psi (55 kPa) per ASTM D 1621, and maximum water absorption by volume of 0.6 percent per ASTM C 272.

G. Protection Course: Extruded-polystyrene board insulation, unfaced, ASTM C 578, Type X, 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.

2.4 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANELS

A. Molded-Sheet Drainage Panel: Comply with Section 334600 "Subdrainage."

B. Nonwoven-Geotextile-Faced, Molded-Sheet Drainage Panel: Composite subsurface drainage panel consisting of a studded, nonbiodegradable, molded-plastic-sheet drainage core; with a nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile facing with an apparent opening size not exceeding No. 70 (0.21-mm) sieve laminated to one side of the core; and with a vertical flow rate of 9 to 15 gpm per ft. (112 to 188 L/min. per m).

1. Provide any products that meets the performance requirements and is recommended by the dampproofing manufacturer for use with their product.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for surface smoothness, surface moisture, and other conditions affecting performance of bituminous dampproofing work.

1. Test for surface moisture according to ASTM D 4263.

B. Proceed with application only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Mask or otherwise protect adjoining exposed surfaces from being stained, spotted, or coated with dampproofing. Prevent dampproofing materials from entering and clogging weep holes and drains.

B. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to the dampproofing work; fill voids, seal joints, and remove bond breakers if any, as recommended in writing by prime material manufacturer.

C. Apply patching compound to patch and fill tie holes, honeycombs, reveals, and other imperfections; cover with asphalt-coated glass fabric.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for dampproofing application, cure time between coats, and drying time before backfilling unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection.
2. Apply additional coats if recommended in writing by manufacturer or to achieve a smooth surface and uninterrupted coverage.

B. Where dampproofing footings and foundation walls, apply from finished-grade line to top of footing; extend over top of footing and down a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) over outside face of footing.

1. Extend dampproofing 12 inches (300 mm) onto intersecting walls and footings, but do not extend onto surfaces exposed to view when Project is completed.
2. Install flashings and corner protection stripping at internal and external corners, changes in plane, construction joints, cracks, and where shown as "reinforced," by embedding an 8-inch- (200-mm-) wide strip of asphalt-coated glass fabric in a heavy coat of dampproofing. Dampproofing coat for embedding fabric is in addition to other coats required.

C. Where dampproofing exterior face of inner wythe of exterior masonry cavity walls, lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) onto flashing, masonry reinforcement, veneer ties, and other items that penetrate inner wythe.

1. Extend dampproofing over outer face of structural members and concrete slabs that interrupt inner wythe.
2. Lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) onto shelf angles supporting veneer.

3.4 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

A. Concrete Foundations and Parged Masonry Foundation Walls: Apply one trowel coat at not less than 4 gal./100 sq. ft. (1.6 L/sq. m).

B. Unparged Masonry Foundation Walls: Apply primer and one trowel coat at not less than 5 gal./100 sq. ft. (2 L/sq. m).

C. Unexposed Face of Concrete Retaining Walls: Apply one brush or spray coat at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.5 L/sq. m).

D. Unexposed Face of Masonry Retaining Walls: Apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.5 L/sq. m).

E. Concrete Backup for Brick Veneer Assemblies: Apply one brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m).

F. Masonry Backup for Brick Veneer Assemblies: Apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m).

G. Interior Face of Exterior Masonry Walls: Where above grade and indicated to be furred and finished, apply primer and one brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m).

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PROTECTION COURSE

A. Where indicated, install protection course over completed-and-cured dampproofing. Comply with dampproofing-material and protection-course manufacturers' written instructions for attaching protection course.

1. Support protection course over cured coating with spot application of adhesive type recommended in writing by protection-board manufacturer.
2. Install protection course on same day of installation of dampproofing (while coating is tacky) to ensure adhesion.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANELS

A. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels, with geotextile facing away from wall substrate, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesives or other methods that do not penetrate dampproofing. Lap edges and ends of geotextile to maintain continuity. Protect installed molded-sheet drainage panels during subsequent construction.

1. Install protection course before installing drainage panels.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071113

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 071326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modified bituminous sheet waterproofing. [SW-1]
2. Below grade rigid insulation [BGI-1]
3. Prefabricated drainage matts [DM-1]

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review waterproofing requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
2. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing and details of substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, including the following products:

1. 8-by-8-inch square of waterproofing and flashing sheet.
2. 8-by-8-inch square of insulation.
3. 4-by-4-inch square of drainage panel.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.

1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard materials-only warranty in which manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations for Waterproofing System: Obtain waterproofing materials, protection course, and molded-sheet drainage panels from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING [SW-1]

A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: Minimum 60-mil nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil-thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side. Select from following manufacturers:

1. a. PolyGuard 650.
   b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; CCW MiraDRI 860/861.
   c. Grace Construction Products; W.R. Grace & Co. -- Conn; Bituthene 3000.

2. Physical Properties:

   a. Tensile Strength, Membrane: 250 psi minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
   b. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C, modified.
   c. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
   d. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch movement; ASTM C 836.
   e. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf minimum; ASTM E 154.
   f. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D 570.
   g. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perms maximum; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Water Method.
   h. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 200 feet minimum; ASTM D 5385.

3. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.

   1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Primer: Liquid solvent-borne primer recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.

C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by sheet-waterproofing material manufacturer.

D. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, of trowel grade or low viscosity.

E. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, modified asphalt coating.

F. Metal Termination Bars: Aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick, predrilled at 9-inch centers.

G. Protection Course: Fan folded, with a core of extruded-polystyrene board insulation faced on one side with plastic film, nominal thickness 1/4 inch, with compressive strength of not less than 8 psi per ASTM D 1621, and maximum water absorption by volume of 0.6 percent per ASTM C 272.

2.4 INSULATION [BGI-1]

A. Insulation, General: Comply with Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

B. Board Insulation: Extruded-polystyrene board insulation complying with ASTM C 578, square or shiplap edged. Provide insulation for sheet waterproofing systems where shown on plans.
   1. Provide insulation materials from selection of following manufacturers:
      a. Dow Chemical Company (The)

b. Owens Corning.
c. Pactiv Corporation.

2. Type VI, 40-psi minimum compressive strength.

C. CAVITY DRAINAGE MATTS. [CD-1]
1. See Spec Section 04 21 13 BRICK MASONRY

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Prior to beginning installation, examine all surfaces for deficiencies. Should deficiencies exist, notify Architect. Verify that corrective action has been completed prior to beginning installation.

B. Condition of Concrete Surfaces:

1. Concrete surfaces shall be sound have a smooth finish, free of fins, ridges, protrusions, spalled areas, loose aggregate, exposed course aggregate, voids or entrained air holes. Rough surfaces shall be parged prior to installing waterproofing membrane.

2. Concrete shall be cured by water curing method. Any curing compounds must be of the pure sodium silicate type.

3. Concrete shall be cured a minimum of 7 days and shall be sloped for proper drainage.

4. Voids, rock pockets and excessively rough surfaces shall be repaired with approved non-shrink grout or ground to match unrepaired areas.

5. Surfaces at cold joints shall be on the same plane.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Concrete surface shall be thoroughly clean, dry and free from any surface contaminates or cleaning residue that may restrict or prevent adhesion of the membrane.

B. Install a 3/4" face, 45 degree cant of polyurethane sealant at all angle changes and inside corners including penetrations through deck, walls, curbs, etc.

C. All cracks over 1/16" in width and all moving cracks under 1/16" in width shall be routed out to 1/4" minimum in width and depth and filled flush with sealant.

D. All expansion joints less than 1" wide shall be cleaned, primed, fitted with a backing rod and caulked with polyurethane Sealant.

E. Allow all sealant to cure at least overnight.

F. Apply a thin film of primer approximately 10 inches in width, centered over sealed cracks and joints, hairline cracks, and cold joints. Apply primer a minimum of 8 inches in width on

each side of all corners. Prime concrete around drain flanges. Allow primer to dry 24 hours or as recommended by the manufacturer.

G. Install a membrane strip, approximately 8 inches in width, centered over joints and cracks. At corners, install a membrane strip, approximately 12 inches in width, centered over the axis of all corners.

H. Terminate membrane around drains and under clamping ring. Seal all edges with mastic. Do not interfere with weep holes.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply primer at rates as recommend by the manufacture. Allow to dry prior to installing membrane. Clean surfaces and remove residual dust prior to priming.

B. At horizontal surfaces, install sheet membrane from low to high point, so that laps will shed water. Overlap side laps 3 inches; end laps 6 inches. Stagger end seams a minimum of 18 inches. Roll in place with an 18 to 24" wide, 100 lb. (min.) resilient roller. Ensure that all laps are firmly adhered and that there are no gaps, voids, holidays, or fishmouths.

C. At vertical surfaces, apply membrane in lengths of 8 feet maximum starting at the lowest point. Overlap succeeding pieces 6 inches. Overlap side laps 3 inches. Roll in place using firm pressure with a hand roller.

D. At terminations, roll terminating edges firmly. Apply mastic to all terminations and “T” joints. Apply mastic to laps at angle changes, extending 9 inches in each direction.

3.4 INTEGRITY TESTING

A. Test completed horizontal areas for watertight integrity via flood testing. Flood test with 2 inch minimum water depth for a period of 24 hours.

3.5 PROTECTION COURSE

A. Install protection course of fanfold extruded polystyrene board insulation over completed membrane.

B. Protection board shall cover the waterproofing membrane in entirety. Overlap board insulation 2 inches. Stop protection board 6 inches below final grade level.

END OF SECTION 071326

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation. Installed in exterior walls where interior walls are demolished and intersect with exterior walls or where the exterior wall finishes are cut to install conduit for electrical and communications devices to maintain the thermal performance of the existing exterior walls.
2. Vapor retarders. Installed in existing exterior walls to patch existing vapor retarders damaged when installing conduit and boxes for communications and power receptacles.
3. Rigid Roof Insulation. Polyiscyanurate rigid roof insulation. Installed in roof system above the roof decking below the standing seam metal roofing.
4. Continuous Exterior Wall insulation. Mineral Wool Blankets installed between exterior building finish and wall sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Owens Corning.

B. Foil-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (reflective faced), Class B (faced surface with a flame-propagation resistance of 0.12 W/sq. cm); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene. It is the intent of the insulation to match the existing type of insulation in the existing exterior wall. If insulation found in walls differs from the type specified here, notify designer and submit matching insulation for review / approval.

2.2 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D 4397, 10 mils thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm.

B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

C. Vapor-Retarder Fasteners: Pancake-head, self-tapping steel drill screws; with fender washers.

D. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type I, Grade NS, Class 25, use NT related to exposure, and Use O related to vapor-barrier-related substrates.

E. Adhesive for Vapor Retarders: Product recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer and has demonstrated capability to bond vapor retarders securely to substrates indicated.

2.3 RIGID ROOF INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, Basis of design product is InsulBase PolyIso by Carlisle Syntec Systems, or comparable products from the manufacturers listed below:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Owens Corning.

B. Thickness: Design thickness is 5.5" – provide product that is available in thickness to achieve design thickness in as few sheets as possible.

C. Panel Size: 4' x 8' (1220mm x 2440 mm) or 4' x 12' (1220mm x 3660 mm)

D. Characteristics: Closed Cell PolyIsocyanurate foam core bonded on each side to glass-reinforced felt.

E. R Value: 5.7 per inch

F. ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3 (25psi)

G. UL Standard 790, 263 and 1256: Component of Class A Roof Systems.

H. Compressive Strength: ASTM D1621 25 psi minimum Grade 3

I. Dimensional Stability: ASTM D2126 2% Linear change (7 days)

J. Moisture Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96 <1 perm (57.5 ng(Pa●s●m^2))

K. Water Absorption: C1763 <1% volume

2.4 CONTINUOUS EXTERIOR WALL INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, Basis of design product is Comfortboard 80 by Rockwool, or comparable products from the manufacturers listed below:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Owens Corning.

B. Thickness: 2".

C. Panel Size: 4' x 8' (1220mm x 2440 mm) other panel sizes are acceptable to fit within the girt required for the metal rainscreen wall panels installed on exterior walls.

D. Characteristics: Mineral Fiber Board Thermal Insulation – Type 1 Compliant.

E. R Value: 4.2 per inch

F. ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3 (25psi)

G. ASTM E84 UL Standard 723: Flame Spread Index = 0, Flame Spread Rating = 0, Smoke Developed Index = 0, Smoke Developed Classification = 0, Noncombustible @ 750°, Noncombutible Determination of Building Materials.

H. Compressive Resistance: ASTM C165 416 psf @ 10% Compression

I. Dimensional Stability: ASTM C356 Linear Shrinkage <0.5% @ 1200°F (649°C)

J. Moisture Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96 <1 perm (57.5 ng(Pa●s●m^2))

K. Resistance to Moisture: ASTM C1104 Water Vapor Sorption – 0.2 vol%

L. Determination of Fungi Resistance: ASTM C1338 – Pass

M. Acoustic Performance: ASTM C423 NRC 0.95

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
5. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.

    a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward interior of construction or as found in existing walls - match existing locations of all thermal insulation components.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Place vapor retarders on interior side of construction or as found when wall is opened. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation. Intent is to patch vapor barriers found onsite if damaged during the work.

B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs.

1. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.

C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.

D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

072616 - UNDER-SLAB VAPOR BARRIER

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Products supplied under this section:
   1. Vapor barrier, seam tape, and mastic for installation under concrete slabs. [VB-1]

B. Related sections:
   1. Section 033000 “Cast-in-Place Concrete”
   2. Section 071326 “Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing”
   3. Section 071413 “Hot Fluid Applied Rubberized Asphalt Waterproofing”
   4. Section 072100 “Thermal Insulation”

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   1. ASTM E 1745-09 Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.
   2. ASTM E 154-99 (2005) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover.
   3. ASTM E 96-05 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
   4. ASTM F 1249-06 Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission Rate Through Plastic Film and Sheeting Using a Modulated Infrared Sensor.
   5. ASTM E 1643-09 Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   1. ACI 302.2R-06 Guide for Concrete Slabs that Receive Moisture-Sensitive Flooring Materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Quality control/assurance:
   1. Summary of test results as per paragraph 8.3 of ASTM E 1745.
   2. Manufacturer’s samples, literature.
   3. Manufacturer’s installation instructions for placement, seaming and penetration repair instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for vapor barrier installation and seaming method indicated.

   1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.
   2. The vapor barrier is a critical component to the control of moisture through the slab. The flooring materials specified for this project all require a minimum moisture reading of the slab to be achieved prior to installation. Testing of the

slab is required by in-situ tests to insure concrete substrate complies with requirements. If the slab exhibits moisture readings above the minimum needed to install flooring products, the concrete slab shall have a product applied to mitigate the moisture to maintain the schedule at no cost to the owner. It is recommended that the concrete sub-contractor also install the vapor barrier for a complete turn-key, single source responsibility system.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Vapor barrier [VB-1]: must have all of the following qualities:
1. Permeance of less than 0.01 Perms [grains/(ft^2 · hr · inHg)] as tested in accordance with ASTM E 1745 Section 7.
2. Other performance criteria:
a. Strength: ASTM E 1745 Class A.
b. Thickness: 15 mils minimum

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide basis of design: Basis of Design: Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier (15-mil) by Stego Industries LLC, or a comparable product by one of the manufacturers listed below.
1. W.R. Meadows; Perminator 15 Mil
2. Raven Industries; Vaporblock VB 15
3. Reef Industries, Inc. Griffolyn 15 Mil
4. Global Plastic Sheeting; Vaporblack G

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Seam tape:
1. Provide Seam Tape by same manufacturer or product tested and approved by manufacturer for adhesion compatibility and performance with Vapor Barrier.

B. Vapor-proofing mastic:
1. Provide Vapor Proofing Mastic by same manufacturer or product tested and approved by manufacturer for adhesion compatibility and performance with Vapor Barrier

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of manufacturer and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of items that might interfere with installation of the vapor barrier.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

C. Ensure that base material is approved by Architect or Geotechnical Engineer.
   1. Level and compact base material.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install vapor barrier in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E 1643.
   1. Unroll vapor barrier with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the concrete placement.
   2. Lap vapor barrier over footings and/or seal to foundation walls.
   3. Overlap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's tape.
   4. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instructions.
   5. No penetration of the vapor barrier is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.
   6. Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of vapor barrier, overlapping damaged area 6 inches and taping all sides with tape.

END OF SECTION 0726160

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fluid-applied, vapor-permeable membrane air barriers. [AB-1]

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for wall sheathings and wall sheathing joint-and-penetration treatments.
2. Section 072500 "Weather Barriers" for weather barriers, including flexible flashing.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.

B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.

C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessory materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counter flashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer. Include list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by the Installer, who work on Project.

B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.

C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly as shown on Drawings, minimum 150 sq. ft in area. incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.

a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection by Owner's testing agency of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Final Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor- permeable air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 283 ASTM E 783 or ASTM E 2357.

2.3 VAPOR-PERMEABLE MEMBRANE AIR-BARRIER [**AB-1**]

A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Synthetic polymer membrane.

1. Synthetic Polymer Membrane:
   a. a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; Barritech VP. Verify UV exposure duration and provide materials to comply with construction sequencing schedule.
   b. b. Henry Company, Sealants Division; Air-Bloc 31MR, use Air-Bloc 33 if construction sequence will produce air barrier exposure to UV light will be longer than manufacturer recommended / allowed for 31MR.
   c. c. Tremco Incorporated; ExoAir 230. Verify UV exposure duration and provide materials to comply with construction sequencing schedule.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

   a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
   b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 10 perms; ASTM E 96/E 96M.
   c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 200 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with primary air-barrier material.

B. Primer: Liquid primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

C. Counter flashing Strip: Modified bituminous, 40-mil-thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 32 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to an 8-mil-thick, cross-laminated polyethylene film with release liner backing.

D. Modified Bituminous Strip: Vapor retarding, 40 mils thick, smooth surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil-thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.

E. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air-barrier manufacturer's glass-fiber-mesh tape.

F. Substrate-Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.

G. Adhesive and Tape: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.

H. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0187 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.

I. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: One- or two-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5- to 2.0-lb/cu. ft density; flame-spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.

J. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Vapor retarding, 40 mils thick, smooth surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil-thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.

K. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: Vapor-permeable, 17-mil-thick, self-adhering strip consisting of an adhesive coating over a permeable laminate with a permeance value of 37 perms.

L. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: ASTM D 2000, minimum 50- to 65-mil-thick, cured sheet neoprene with manufacturer-recommended contact adhesives and lap sealant with aluminum termination bars and stainless-steel fasteners.

M. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component,

neutral-curing, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.

N. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

O. Termination Mastic: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard cold fluid-applied elastomeric liquid; trowel grade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions affecting installation of air barrier and accessory products for compliance with requirements. Verify that surfaces and conditions are suitable prior to installation of air barrier.

B. Verify that wall assemblies are dried in such that water intrusion will not occur from above, behind or around the air barrier installation.

C. Concrete shall be cured for a minimum of seven days. Concrete shall be smooth and free of fins and sharp protrusions. Fins and sharp protrusions shall be ground smooth. Honeycomb and holes or cracks exceeding 1/4 inch in width shall be filled with grout or mortar.

D. Surfaces shall be sound, dry and free of oil, grease, dirt, laitance, deleterious materials, excess mortar or other contaminants.

E. Surfaces shall be supported and flush at joints without large voids or sharp protrusions.

F. Mortar joints shall be struck flush and shall be free of voids exceeding 1/4 inch in width. Mortar droppings shall be removed from brick ties and all surfaces scheduled to receive air barrier.

G. Sheathing boards shall be flush at joints with no gaps between boards. Sheathing boards shall be securely fastened to the structure. Sheathing boards damaged by moisture or mechanical means shall be repaired.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Concrete masonry shall be prepared as follows prior to application of air barrier:

1. Surfaces shall be free of contaminants such as grease, oil and wax on surfaces to receive membrane.

2. Concrete masonry surfaces shall be free from projections.

3. Strike all mortar joints flush to the face of the concrete masonry.

4. Fill all voids and holes greater than 1/4 inch in width with mortar, sealant or other approved fill material.

5. Surface irregularities exceeding 1/4 inch in height or sharp to touch shall be ground flush or made smooth.

6. Fill around all penetrations with mortar, sealant or other approved fill material and strike flush.
7. If the surfaces cannot be made smooth apply a parge coat over the entire surface to receive air barrier membrane.

8. Remove mortar droppings on brick ties, shelf angles, brick shelves or other horizontal obstructions.

H. Fill gaps around pipes, conduit and similar penetrations with mortar or non-shrink grout. Polyurethane foam shave flush may be used if acceptable with air barrier manufacturer.

I. Apply a 3/4 inch cant of fill compound at the intersection of the base of the wall and the footing.

3.3 DETAILING

A. Additional materials and installation are required at joints, transitions, openings, terminations, penetrations and similar surface irregularities. Perform detailing before or after product installation.

B. Install air barrier and accessories in details as follows:

1. Sheathing joints, use any of the following methods:
   a. Sheathing joint tape, centered over joint
   b. 4 inch foil-faced tape, centered over joint
   c. 4 inch detail flashing centered over joint.

2. Sheathing inside and outside corners. Flashing or reinforcement shall bear 3 inches minimum onto either side of angle change. Use any of the following methods:
   a. Minimum 9 inch detail flashing centered over angle change
   b. Minimum 9 inch foil-faced tape, centered over angle change

3. Window openings. Flashing or reinforcement shall bear onto wall 3 inches minimum and shall return into window opening 2 inches minimum:

4. Pipe or duct penetrations. Flashing or reinforcement shall bear onto wall 3 inches minimum and shall bear onto pipe or duct 3 inches.

5. Expansion or deflection joints. Flashing shall bear 3 inches minimum onto either side of joint.

6. Interface of dissimilar substrates: Flashing or reinforcement shall bear 3 inches minimum onto either side of joint.

C. INSTALLATION

1. Apply fluid-applied air barrier over opaque wall surfaces where indicated on project drawings.

2. Spray or roller-apply fluid-applied air barrier to achieve specified thickness in accordance with manufacturer's literature.

D. SCHEDULE

1. Wall substrates and roof or temporary roof shall be in place, effectively enclosing interior space, before proceeding with air barrier installation.

2. Seal penetrations made through installed fluid-applied air barrier according to manufacturer's instructions.

3. Seal fenestration to fluid-applied air barrier with detail membrane, foil-faced tape, transition membrane, polyurethane sealant, silicone sealant or polyurethane foam sealant.

4. Through-wall flashing may be installed before or after installation of fluid-applied air barrier. Seal termination of metal through-wall flashing to fluid-applied air barrier with 6 inch width counter-flashing strip consisting of one of the following:
   a. Detail flashing
   b. Reinforcing fabric imbedded in fluid-applied air barrier
   c. Glass mat imbedded in fluid-applied air barrier

5. Cladding shall be installed after installation of fluid-applied air barrier.

6. Board insulation installed over fluid-applied air barrier shall be attached with insulation adhesive and mechanical fastening as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and air barrier manufacturer.

7. Sequence work to enable air barrier continuity at wall-to-foundation, shelf angle, wall-to-roof, fenestration, different wall assemblies and other conditions providing challenges to air barrier continuity.

8. Sequence work to comply with Air Barrier manufacturer's UV exposure limits of Air Barrier product installed, if exposure is exceeded, replace air barrier prior to proceeding with other work that would cover air barrier.

E. REPAIR AND PROTECTION

1. Protect from damage during application and remainder of construction period.

2. Thoroughly inspect fluid-air barrier application prior to covering. Repair or replace damaged material.

3. Cover with insulation or exterior cladding as soon as schedule allows. Outdoor exposure of installed product and accessories shall not exceed 30 days.

END OF SECTION 072726

SECTION 074113 METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

2.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Standing Seam Mechanically Seamed Metal roof panel system of preformed steel panels.

2.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 051200 - Structural Steel Framing: Roof framing and purlins.

B. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Roof framing rafters

C. Section 072100 - Thermal Insulation: Rigid roof insulation.

D. Section 074213 - Metal Wall Panels: Preformed wall panels.

E. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between metal roof panel system and adjacent construction.

2.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.

B. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

C. ASTM A463/A463M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.

D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025.

E. ASTM A792/A792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025.

F. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2024.

G. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.

H. ASTM C1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus; 2024.

I. ASTM D226/D226M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 2025.

J. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2025.

K. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.

L. ASTM E1592 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2025.

M. ASTM E1646 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 1995 (Reapproved 2024).

N. ASTM E1680 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Air Leakage through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems; 2016 (Reapproved 2022).

2.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Summary of test results, indicating compliance with specified requirements.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.
4. Specimen warranty.

C. Shop Drawings: Shop Drawings must be provided by the manufacturer of the roofing panels. Include layouts of roof panels, details of all edge and penetration conditions, spacing and type of connections, flashings, underlayments, and special conditions.

1. Show work to be field-fabricated or field-assembled.
2. Include structural analysis signed and sealed by qualified structural engineer, indicating compliance of roofing system to specified loading conditions.

D. Selection Samples: For each roofing system specified, submit color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

F. Installer's qualification statement.

G. Test Reports: Indicate compliance of metal roofing system to specified requirements.

H. Warranty: Submit specified manufacturer's warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and are registered with manufacturer.

2.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section and with at least three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

2.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide strippable plastic protection on prefinished roofing panels for removal after installation.

B. Store roofing panels on project site as recommended by manufacturer to minimize damage to panels prior to installation.

2.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install metal roof panels, eave protection membrane, underlayment, or ice and water shield membrane when surface, ambient air, or wind chill temperatures are below 55 degrees F (13 degrees C).

2.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Finish Warranty: Provide 20-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

C. Special Warranty: Provide 20 year warranty for weathertightness of roofing system, including agreement to repair or replace metal roof panels that fail to keep out water commencing on the Date of Substantial Completion. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with warrantor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

3.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Architectural Metal Roof Panel Products and Manufacturers, subject to the requirements set forth in this specification, provide the Basis of Design CMP 2500 Standing Seam Metal Roof as manufactured by Construction Metal Products, Inc; or a comparable product that meets the performance requirements of the Basis of Design product from one of the manufacturer below:

1. ATAS International, Inc; 2” Field-Lok: www.atas.com
2. Fabral; Powerseam: www.fabral.com.
3. Elevate; UNA-CLAD UC-6 Metal Roof Panel: www.holcimelevate.com

B. Metal Soffit Panels Manufacturers: Products and Manufacturers, subject to the requirements set forth in this specification, provide the Basis of Design CMP Flush Commercial Soffit Panel as manufactured by Construction Metal Products, Inc; or a comparable product that meets the performance requirements of the Basis of Design product from one of the manufacturer below:

1. ATAS International, Inc; Opaline OPF: www.atas.com
2. Elevate; UNA-CLAD UC-750 V-Groove Soffit Panel: www.holcimelevate.com

3.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Metal Roof Panels: Provide complete roofing assemblies, including roof panels, clips, fasteners, connectors, and miscellaneous accessories, tested for compliance with the following minimum standards:

1. Structural Design Criteria: Provide panel assemblies designed to safely support design loads at support spacing indicated, with deflection not to exceed L/180 of span length(L) when tested in accordance with ASTM E1592.
    a. Dead Loads: Weight of roofing system.
    b. Live Loads: As required by ASCE 7.
2. Overall: Complete weathertight system tested and approved in accordance with ASTM E1592.
3. Air Infiltration: Maximum 0.06 cfm/sq ft (1.1 cu m/hr/sq m) at air pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq ft (300 Pa), when tested according to ASTM E1680.
4. Water Penetration: No water penetration when tested in accordance with procedures and recommended test pressures of ASTM E1646; perform test immediately following air infiltration test.
5. Thermal Movement: Design system to accommodate without deformation anticipated thermal movement over ambient temperature range of 100 degrees F (56 degrees C).
6. Thermal Resistance: Provide throughout system, R-value (RSI-value) of 15 (2.6) at 2 inch (51 mm) thick, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1363.
7. Seam Sealing: Factory Applied Sealant in all roof seams.
8. Bearing Plates: Provide Bearing Plates that spread the load of the roof and provide the required uplift resistance in the mechanical attachment for installation over and through 5-1/2” of rigid insulation as shown on the drawings.

3.03 METAL ROOF PANELS

A. Metal Roof Panels: Provide complete engineered system complying with specified requirements and capable of remaining weathertight while withstanding anticipated movement of substrate and thermally induced movement of roofing system.

B. Metal Panels: Factory-formed panels with factory-applied finish.
    1. Steel Panels:
        a. Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel complying with ASTM A792/A792M; minimum AZ50 (AZM150) coating.
        b. Steel Thickness: Minimum 22 gauge.
    2. Profile: Standing seam, with minimum 2-inch (51 mm) seam height; concealed fastener system for field seaming with special tool.
    3. Texture: Smooth, with intermediate plank style ribs for added stiffness.
    4. Length: Full length of roof slope, without lapped horizontal joints.
    5. Width: Maximum panel coverage of 16 inches (406 mm).

C. Metal Soffit Panels:
    1. Profile: Flat Style, Assembled Flush.

2. Material: Precoated steel sheet, 24 gauge, minimum thickness.
3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.
4. Panel Width: 8 inches (203 mm)
5. Seam Height: 1inch (25.4 mm)

3.04 ATTACHMENT SYSTEM

A. Concealed System: Provide manufacturer's standard expansion type concealed anchor clips with appropriately sized bearing plates designed for specific roofing system and engineered to meet performance requirements, including anticipated thermal movement.

3.05 FABRICATION

A. Panels: Provide factory or field fabricated panels with applied finish and accessory items, using manufacturer's standard processes as required to achieve specified appearance and performance requirements.

B. Joints: Provide captive gaskets, sealants, or separator strips at panel joints to ensure weathertight seals, eliminate metal-to-metal contact, and minimize noise from panel movements.

3.06 FINISHES

A. Fluoropolymer Coil Coating System: Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) multi-coat superior performing organic coatings system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent PVDF resin, and at least 80 percent of coil coated metal surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 0.9 mil, 0.0009 inch (0.023 mm); color and gloss as selected by Architect from manufacturer’s standard line.
   1. Products:
      a. Basis of Design Coating : Sherwin-Williams Company; Fluropon: www.coil.sherwin.com/#sle.

      b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

3.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Items: Provide flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, and equipment curbs of the same material, thickness, and finish as used for the roofing panels. Items completely concealed after installation may optionally be made of stainless steel.

B. Rib and Ridge Closures: Provide prefabricated, close-fitting components of steel with corrosion resistant finish or combination steel and closed-cell foam.

C. Sealants:

   1. Exposed Sealant: Elastomeric; silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane.

   2. Concealed Sealant: Non-curing butyl sealant or tape sealant.

   3. Seam Sealant: Factory-applied, non-skinning, non-drying type.

D. Underlayment for Wood Substrate: ASTM D226/D226M roofing felt, perforated type; covered by water-resistant rosin-sized building paper.

E. Underlayment: Self-adhering polymer modified asphalt sheet complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M, with strippable release film and top surface of woven polypropylene sheet.
   1. Sheet Thickness: 40 mils, 0.040 inch (1.02 mm), minimum.
   2. Self Sealability: Nail sealability in accordance with ASTM D1970/D1970M.
   3. Low Temperature Flexibility: Comply with ASTM D1970/D1970M.
   4. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.1 perm (5.72 ng/Pa s sq m), maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M using Desiccant Method (Method A).
   5. Functional Temperature Range: Minus 45 degrees F (Minus 42.8 degrees C) to 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).
   6. Available Products and manufacturers include but are not limited to:
      a. VB Sythetics, ; VB Extreme High Temp www.vbsynthetics.com
      b. Polyglass USA, Inc; Polystick MTS Self-Adhered High Temperature Roof Underlayment: www.polyglass.us
      c. Protecto Wrap Company; Protecto Seal 45: www.protectowrap.com
      d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

4.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation of preformed metal roof panels until substrates have been properly prepared.
B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

4.02 PREPARATION

A. Broom clean wood sheathing prior to installation of roofing system.
B. Coordinate roofing work with provisions for roof drainage, flashing, trim, penetrations, and other adjoining work to ensure that completed roof will be free of leaks.
C. Remove protective film from surface of roof panels immediately prior to installation; strip film carefully to avoid damage to prefinished surfaces.
D. Separate dissimilar metals by applying a bituminous coating, self-adhering rubberized asphalt sheet, or other permanent method approved by metal roof panel manufacturer.
E. Protect surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces from damage during execution of this work.
F. At locations where metal will be in contact with wood or other absorbent material subject to wetting, seal joints with sealing compound and apply one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

4.03 INSTALLATION

A. Overall: Install roofing system in accordance with approved shop drawings and metal roof panel manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, as applicable to specific project

conditions; securely anchor components of roofing system in place allowing for thermal and structural movement.

1. Install roofing system with concealed clips and fasteners, except as otherwise recommended by manufacturer for specific circumstances.
2. Minimize field cutting of panels. Where field cutting is required, use methods that will not distort panel profiles. Use of torches for field cutting is prohibited.

B. Accessories: Install necessary components that are required for complete roofing assembly, including flashings, gutters, downspouts, trim, moldings, closure strips, preformed crickets, caps, equipment curbs, rib closures, ridge closures, and similar roof accessory items.

C. Install underlayment on roof sheathing before installing preformed metal roof panels; secure by methods acceptable to roof panel manufacturer, minimizing use of metal fasteners; apply from eaves to ridge in shingle fashion, overlapping horizontal joints at least 2 inches (50 mm) and side and end laps at least 3 inches (75 mm); offset seams in underlayment.

D. Roof Panels: Install metal roof panels in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, minimizing transverse joints except at junction with penetrations.

1. Form weathertight standing seams incorporating concealed clips, using an automatic mechanical seaming device approved by panel manufacturer.

4.04 CLEANING

A. See Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, excess joint sealer, handling marks, and debris from installation, leaving the work clean and unmarked, free from dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, or other damage to the finish.

4.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit storage of materials or roof traffic on installed roof panels. Provide temporary walkways or planks as necessary to avoid damage to completed work. Protect roofing until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged roof panels or accessories before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 074213 – INTERLOCKING METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1. 1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Factory-formed, zinc-alloy, Interlocking Metal Wall Panel with reveal joint.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 054000 – Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Secondary support framing

B. Section 061000 – Rough Carpentry: Framing and Sheathing

E. Section 072726 – Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers.

F. Section 076200 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fascia, copings, flashings, and other sheet metal work.

G. Section 079200 – Joint Sealants.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM B 32 – Standard Specification for Solder Metal.

B. ASTM D 968 – Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive.

C. ASTM D 1970 – Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials used as Underlayment.

D. ASTM E 96 – Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide complete Interlocking metal wall panels as indicated, including:
   1. Factory-formed, zinc-alloy, metal wall panels.
   2. Attachment components.
   3. Weather-resistive barrier materials.

B. Thermal Movements:
   1. Provide metal wall panels, including flashings, trim and accessories that allows for thermal movement.
   2. Provide fasteners and components that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of system thermal movements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit panel manufacturer's product data, including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, and panel manufacturer's written and published installation instructions and installation guides.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit installer's shop drawings as verified by panel manufacturer, including plans, elevations, sections, and details, indicating installation layout of metal wall panel system, with keyed references to termination points. Include the following:
1. Details of metal panels including seams, reveals, panel junctions, and dimensions.
2. Details for joining and securing metal panels, including layout of clips, fasteners, and other attachments.
3. Details of penetrations.
4. Details of special conditions.
5. Details of connections to adjoining work.
6. Details of required accessory items.
7. Metal wall panel assembly and attachments.
8. Details of terminations, such as edge conditions, corners, starter and termination courses.

D. Samples for Verification: Submit panel manufacturer's samples for each type of exposed component required, including:
1. Metal Wall Panel System: Minimum 24" long (600mm) by actual panel width, including finished seam. Include fasteners (2 of each) required for installation and laps. Provide each type of clip required for installation.
2. Trim and Closures: 24" long (600mm) sample of each type of trim and closure, including fasteners, cleats, and components.
3. Accessories: 24" (600mm) long sample of each type of accessory.

E. Qualification Data: Submit qualification data for panel manufacturer and installer to demonstrate capabilities and experience. Refer to AIA A305 Qualification Form as guide for submittal.

F. Warranties: Submit sample warranties from:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Installer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Panel Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufactured a minimum of 250,000 square feet of metal wall
Panels of similar type to that specified.

B. Installer's Qualifications:
1. Engage an experienced installer who has completed metal wall panel installation similar in material, design, forming method, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

2. Provide evidence of the field installer's participation in manufacturer's training course.

C. Interlocking Metal Wall Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written and published instructions.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery:
1. Package metal wall panels for protection during transportation and handling
2. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
3. Deliver materials so as not to be damaged or deformed.
4. Inspect delivered materials within 5 days from date of delivery. Report damaged materials to manufacturer within 5 days.
5. Leave strippable protective UV-resistant film on metal.

B. Storage and Handling:
1. Store materials in clean areas in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Install metal panel system only when weather conditions permit installation in accordance with panel manufacturer's written and published instructions and metal wall panel installation guides.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty Period:
1. Materials: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion. (Provided by the Panel Manufacturer.)
2. Installation: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion. (Provided by the Installer.)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design Product, subject to compliance with the performance specifications, provide VM ZINC Interlocking Panel, factory-formed, zinc-alloy, metal wall panel, or a comparable product from one of the following manufacturers;
1. NorthClad
2. Rheinzink

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Metal:

1. Zinc Alloy: 99.995 percent electrolytic high-grade zinc with alloy additives of copper (0.08 percent to 0.20 percent), titanium (0.07 percent to 0.12 percent), and aluminum (0.015 percent).
2. Thickness: 0.039 inch (1.00 mm)
3. Panel Backside Coating:
   a. Coating Thickness: 60 microns.
   b. Abrasion Resistance, ASTM D 968, Method D: 140 liters.
4. Surface Aspect:
   a. Horizontal Metal Siding (HMS) as indicated on drawings shall be Pigmented Preweathered Zinc Wall panels: “PIGMENTO BLUE”. Zinc with a blue pigmented coating.
   b. Vertical Metal Siding (VMS) as indicated on drawings shall be Pigmented Preweathered Zinc Wall Panels: “PIGMENTO GREEN”. Zinc with a red pigmented coating.

5. Dimensional Tolerances:
   a. Coverage: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3mm).
   b. Ends Square: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) on 12 inches (3.5mm).
   c. Flatness: 1/8 inch (3mm) on 36 inches (914mm).
   d. Overall length: Plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).

B. Interlocking metal wall panels:
1. Factory formed, “Interlocking” Metal wall panel with reveal joint, with finished panel depth of 1” (25mm).
2. Available pan width of panels: 11 ½ ” face (292mm) Center to center distances: 12” (305mm) Panels are formed with interlocking lap at panel edges and smooth, flat pan; designed to be field assembled in sequential installation by engaging edges of each panel to edge of adjacent panel. Panels are attached to supports/substrates using concealed clips located under edges of panels.
3. Reveal width joint: Typical 3/4” (19.05mm) for Horizontal and Vertical Interlocking Panels U.O.N. on Drawings
4. Panel lengths: as indicated and required per jobsite conditions, with a maximum of 20’-0” (6100mm) horizontal, and a maximum of 12’-0” (3660mm) vertical.
5. Interlocking panel with reveal joint wall system includes full range of fasteners, flashings, and terminations.
6. Panels are installed horizontally from top of wall surface to bottom and include factory fabricated end-folds, & vertically, with concealed clips and fasteners. Interlock the upper edge or succeeding edge of the panel into the clipped edge of the previously installed panel. End folds are required on horizontal applications at joints.

2.3 WEATHER-RESISTIVE BARRIER MATERIALS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, weather-resistive barrier materials that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the materials specified.

B. Flashing Membrane: Self-adhering, high-temperature sheet:

1. Slip-resisting, polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied.
2. Minimum Thickness: 30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm).
3. Provide primer when recommended by flashing membrane manufacturer.
4. Thermal Stability, ASTM D 1970, 240 degrees F (116 degrees C): Stable.
5. Low Temperature Flexibility, ASTM D 1970, Minus 20 degrees F (29 degrees C): Passes.
6. Available Products:
   a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Div. of Carlisle Companies Inc.; CCW WIP 403HR High Performance Underlayment.
   b. Grace, W. R. & Co.; “Vycor Ultra”.

2.4 THERMAL INSULATION

A. Insulation: The wall panels

2.5 CLIPS AND FASTENERS FOR METAL WALL PANELS

A. Clips
   1. Stainless steel.
   2. Pre-punched for attachment into substrate.
   3. Thickness: 0.020” (0.5mm)
   4. Designed to withstand negative load requirements.

B. Fasteners for Metal Wall Panels and clip attachment to steel substrate:
   1. #12, stainless steel, thread design and length appropriate for substrate.

C. Exposed fasteners:
   1. Self-tapping screws, bolts, self-locking rivets and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand wind loads.
   2. Material: Stainless steel.
   3. Heads: Factory applied coating to match color of metal.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Flashing and Trim:
   1. Shop or Field-fabricated from zinc-alloy sheets.
   2. Minimum Thickness: 0.031 inch (0.80mm).
   3. Seal against weather.
   4. Provide finished appearance.
   5. Provide pull-out resistance and flatness.
   6. Match surface aspect of adjacent metal wall panels.
   7. Flashing Backside Coating:
      a. Coating Thickness: 60 microns.
      b. Abrasion Resistance, ASTM D 968, Method D: 140 liters.
   8. Backer plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel edges, terminations, openings, splices, and where recommended by manufacturer, consisting of Zinc Plus or stainless steel sheet goods formed in configuration and thickness recommended by manufacturer.

9. Cleats: Continuous G90 galvanized cleats, formed in configuration, and thickness as recommended by the manufacturer, minimum 0.0239” (0.60mm)
10. Ventilation screen: 51% open perforated zinc, 0.039” (1.00mm) thickness, by metal wall panel manufacturer.

B. Exposed Fasteners:
   1. Self-tapping screws, bolts, self-locking rivets and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.
   2. Material: Stainless steel.
   3. Heads: Factory applied coating to match color of metal.

C. Solder and Stripping for Accessories:
   1. Solder for Zinc-Alloy: ASTM B 32, 60 percent lead and 40 percent tin with low antimony, as recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Stripping:
      a. “Stay-Clean” soldering flux for removal of zinc-alloy preweathering layer.
      b. Abrasive disc for removal of backside coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, supports, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
   1. Verify that substrate is plumb, sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and completely anchored, and that provision has been made for piping, flashings, and penetrations through metal wall panel system.
   2. Examine primary and secondary framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members, sheathing, and anchorages have been installed correctly and are spaced properly.
   3. Prepare written report, endorsed by installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of Work of this section. Submit copy of report to Architect.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install metal wall panels in accordance with manufacturer’s written and published instructions and installation guides.

B. Install panels in orientation and locations indicated on the Drawings.
   1. Locations include, but are not limited to:
      a. Corners.
      b. Bases.
      c. Framed openings.
      d. Fillers.
      e. Starter and termination edge trims.
      f. Junction and reveal trims.

g. Starter and termination trims.
h. Z closure trims.

C. Install metal wall panels plumb, level, square, true to line, and within installation tolerances.

D. Flashing Membrane:
1. Install flashing membrane per manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Lay in panel fashion to shed water, lapping joints, edges, per manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Apply primer to deck surfaces, per manufacturer recommendations.
4. Overlap sides and edges, and stagger per manufacturer's recommendations.
5. Roll laps and field of membrane to provide an wrinkle free installation.

E. Panel Installation:
1. Install metal wall panels perpendicular to girts (hat channels). Attach panels with hidden clips and fasteners in spacing recommended by the manufacturer.
2. Provide hidden starter strip or clips as recommended by the manufacturer.

3. All end laps in panels shall be spaced with reveals, and provided with junction gutter, regardless of horizontal or vertical installation.

4. Fasten metal panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
5. Attach the metal panels with specified fixed clips and screws with provision for thermal movement.
6. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place.
7. Cut the panels with cutting shears to accommodate terminations, and placement around penetrations, and discontinuities. Do not field-cut metal panels by torch. At field modified panels, drill additional holes for fastening to substrate. Fasteners at field drilled holes shall be provided with neoprene gasketed washers. Concealed clips are also acceptable for securing the cut panel.
8. Flash and seal the metal panels with weather closure at termination, edges and at perimeter of openings.
9. Install trim and flashing, as metal panel installation proceeds.
10. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements.
11. Do not allow construction debris to contaminate panel system.

F. Fasteners: Use fasteners of type and size (per Manufacturer Recommendations) that will secure roof components in compliance with design load requirements.

G. Provide concealed fasteners and expansion provisions, where possible, in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage.

H. Metal Protection: Do not install panels with non-compatible materials. Protect the metal wall panels from masonry and products containing lime by leaving the protective coating on the zinc until project and clean-up completion

3.3 TOLERANCES
A. Installation Tolerances:
1. Maximum Alignment per Panel Variation: +/- 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Remove excess solder.

C. Clean finished surfaces on completion of metal installation, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, rivet stems, pieces of flashing, and construction dust.

D. Maintain metal panels in clean condition during construction.

E. Remove plastic film from flashing and trim within 60 days of installation, removing all film per elevation on the same day.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed metal wall panel system as per manufacturer's recommendation to ensure that, except for normal weathering, panel system will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured through-wall flashing.
2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. **Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry"** for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 074113 – “Metal Roof Panels” for **materials and** installation of sheet metal flashing and trim integral with roofing.
3. Section 074213 – “Interlocking Metal Wall Panels” for sheet metal flashing and trim integral with metal wall panels.
4. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.

B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at **Project site**.

1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

2. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof-penetration flashing, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
4. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
8. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
9. Include details of special conditions.
10. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
11. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than **3 inches per 12 inches (1:5)**.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches (300 mm) long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Unit-Type Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is **FM Approvals approved**.

C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are **FM Approvals approved**, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical roof **edge**, **eave**, including **fascia, fascia trim** and **apron flashing** approximately **10 feet (3.0 m)** long, including supporting construction cleats, seams, attachments**, underlayment,** and accessories.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion. Select Mock-up location with Architect.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: **20** years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with **NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual"** requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Sheet Metal Standard for Copper: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

D. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install **roof edge flashings** that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, **Class 1-120**. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental

effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: **120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces**.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with [**smooth, flat**] [**embossed**] surface.

1. As-Milled Finish: [**Mill**] [**One-side bright mill**] [**Standard one-side bright**] [**Standard two-side bright**].
2. Alclad Finish: Metallurgically bonded surfacing alloy on both sides, forming aluminum sheet with reflective luster.
3. Factory Prime Coating: Where painting after installation is required, pretreat metal with white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat; minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil (0.005 mm).
4. Clear Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
5. Color Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

    a. Color: [**Champagne**] [**Light bronze**] [**Medium bronze**] [**Dark bronze**] [**Black**] <**Insert color**>.
    b. Color: [**Match Architect's sample**] [**As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities**].
    c. Color Range: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

6. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

    a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    b. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    c. Mica Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended mica flakes containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by

weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

d. Metallic Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Three-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended metallic flakes containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

e. FEVE Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish containing 100 percent fluorinated ethylene vinyl ether resin in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

f. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil (0.005 mm) for primer and 0.8 mil (0.02 mm) for topcoat.

7. Color: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**] [**Match Architect's sample**] [**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**] <**Insert color**>.

8. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M[**or ASTM A 666**], [**Type 304**] [**Type 316**], dead soft, fully annealed; with [**smooth, flat**] [**embossed**] surface.

1. Finish: [**2D (dull, cold rolled)**] [**2B (bright, cold rolled)**] [**3 (coarse, polished directional satin)**] [**4 (polished directional satin)**] <**Insert finish**>.

D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide **aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet according to ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation, Grade 40 (Grade 275)**; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

1. Surface: **Smooth, flat and with manufacturer's standard clear acrylic coating on both sides**.

2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

b. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

c. Mica Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended mica flakes containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal

surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

d. Metallic Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Three-coat fluoropolymer finish with suspended metallic flakes containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

e. FEVE Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Two-coat fluoropolymer finish containing 100 percent fluorinated ethylene vinyl ether resin in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

f. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil (0.005 mm) for primer and 0.8 mil (0.02 mm) for topcoat.

3. Color: [**As indicated by manufacturer's designations**] [**Match Architect's sample**] [**As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range**] <**Insert color**>.

4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

E. Zinc Sheet: **99.995 percent electrolytic high-grade zinc with alloy additives of copper (0.08 to 0.20 percent), titanium (0.07 to 0.12 percent), and aluminum (0.015 percent)** with manufacturer's standard factory-applied, flexible, protective back coating.

1. Finish: matching metal wall panels where flashing and trim is required for metal wall plate siding installation.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils (0.76 mm) thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.

1. <Double click here to find, evaluate, and insert list of manufacturers and products.>
2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C) or higher.
3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C) or lower.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners[**, solder**], protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal[**or manufactured item**] unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal **or manufactured item**.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

    a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
    b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
    c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
4. Fasteners for Zinc Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric **polyurethane** polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

A. Through-Wall, Ribbed, Sheet Metal Flashing: Manufacture through-wall sheet metal flashing for embedment in masonry, with ribs at 3-inch (75-mm) intervals along length of flashing to provide integral mortar bond. Manufacture through-wall flashing **with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as flashing**.

1. Stainless Steel: **0.016 inch (0.40 mm)** thick.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

D. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard **and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49** for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

H. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

I. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. **Rivet joints where necessary for strength.**

J. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. **Rivet joints where necessary for strength.**

K. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.7 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and **flat-stock** gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard but with thickness not less than **twice the gutter thickness.** Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, **gutter bead reinforcing bars,** and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. **Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.**

1. Gutter Profile: **Style K** according to cited sheet metal standard.
2. Expansion Joints: **Lap type**.
3. Accessories: **Continuous, removable leaf screen with sheet metal frame and hardware cloth screen**, **Wire-ball downspout strainer** and **Valley baffles**.

4. Gutters with Girth 16 to 20 Inches (410 to 510 mm): Fabricate from the following materials:

    a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: **0.028 inch (0.71 mm)** thick.

B. Downspouts: Fabricate **rectangular** downspouts to dimensions indicated, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from zinc to prevent dissimilar metal contact whee downspouts are attached to zinc metal wall panels. Provide material matching gutter construction where attached to masonry. **Shop fabricate elbows.**
1. Manufactured Hanger Style: **Fig 1-34A** according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
2. Fabricate from the following materials:

    a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: **0.022 inch (0.56 mm)** thick.

C. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers to dimensions required, with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches (100 mm) beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: **0.028 inch (0.71 mm)** thick.

D. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of dimensions and shape required, complete with outlet tubes**, exterior flange trim,**. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: **0.028 inch (0.71 mm)** thick.

2.8 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Roof Edge Flashing **and Fascia Cap**: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long sections. Furnish with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, joint cover plates. **Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.**

1. Joint Style: **Butted with expansion space and 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, concealed backup plate**
2. Fabricate from the Following Materials:

a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: **0.028 inch (0.71 mm)** thick.

B. **Roof and Roof-to-Wall Transition** Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials: **Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.**

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: **0.034 inch (0.86 mm)** thick.

C. Base Flashing: **Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.** Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: **0.028 inch (0.71 mm)** thick.

D. Counterflashing: **Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.** Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: **0.022 inch (0.56 mm)** thick.

E. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: **0.022 inch (0.56 mm)** thick.

F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: **0.028 inch (0.71 mm)** thick.

G. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: **0.022 inch (0.56 mm)** thick.

H. Eave, Rake[**, Ridge, and Hip**] Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: **0.022 inch (0.56 mm)** thick.

2.9 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches (150 mm) beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: **0.016 inch (0.40 mm)** thick.

B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, **jamb,** and similar flashings to extend **4 inches (100 mm)** beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: **0.016 inch (0.40 mm)** thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm)

between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

B. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, **over underlayment directly on substrate** installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners**, solder**, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.

1. Coat concealed side of **uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel** sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of **10 feet (3 m)** with no joints within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection.

1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate **wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.**

E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.

1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

1. Do not solder **metallic-coated steel and aluminum** sheet.
2. Do not use torches for soldering.
3. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
4. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.

H. Rivets: Rivet joints in **uncoated aluminum and zinc** where necessary for strength.

3.4 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with **joints sealed with sealant**. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.

1. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
2. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous **eave or apron flashing**.
3. Anchor back of gutter that extends onto roof deck with cleats spaced not more than **24 inches (600 mm)** apart.

4. Anchor gutter with **gutter brackets** spaced not more than **32 inches (812 mm)** apart to roof deck, unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.
5. Install continuous gutter screens on gutters with noncorrosive fasteners, **removable** for cleaning gutters.

C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints.

1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c.
2. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
3. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.

3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements**, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions,** and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.

C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches (100 mm). Secure in waterproof manner by means of **interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant** unless otherwise indicated.

E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with **elastomeric** sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing is specified in **Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."**

C. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, **jamb,** and similar flashings to extend **4 inches (100 mm)** beyond wall openings.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Suspend pans from structure above, independent of other overhead items such as equipment, piping, and conduit, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.

3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077253 - SNOW GUARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Snow guards for metal roofs.
   2. Non-penetrating attachment system.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 01: Administrative, procedural and temporary work requirements apply to this section.

B. Section 07 41 13 – Metal Roof Panels

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Aluminum Association (AA) - Aluminum Standards and Data, Current Edition.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):
   1. A484/A484M-16 – Standard Specifications for General Requirements for Stainless Steel Bars, Billets and Forgings.
   2. A554-16 – Standard Specification for Welded Stainless Steel Mechanical Tubing.
   3. A555/A555M-16 – Standard Specification for General Requirements for Stainless Steel Wire and Wire Rods.
   4. B85-03 – Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings.
   5. B221-04a – Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes.
   6. F836M-02 (Current) – Standard Specification for Style 1 Stainless Steel Metric Nuts (Metric).
   7. F880-12 – Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Socket, Square Head, Torx and Slotted Headless-Setscrews.

C. ICC Evaluation Service (www.icc-es.org):
   1. Division: 05 00 00 – METALS; Section: 05 05 23 – METAL FASTENERS Evaluation Report ESR-3869.

D. IAPMO Uniform Evaluation Services
   1. IAPMO UES EC 029-2018; Division: 05 00 00 – METALS; 05 05 23 METAL FASTENINGS; UES Evaluation Report Number: 805

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittal:
   1. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans showing locations of snow guards on roof and attachment details and spacing.

   2. Product Data:
      a. Product description.
      b. Construction details.
      c. Material descriptions.
      d. Individual component dimensions.
      e. Finishes.
      f. Installation instructions.

   3. Samples:
      a. Clamp samples.
      b. 12-inch long cross member samples including all associated hardware.

B. Informational Submittals:
   1. Proof of Job Specific Engineering: Include registered professional engineer wet-stamped calculation for number and frequency of snow guard attachments based on designed roof snow load, roof slope, roof dimensions, specific roof profile name, material type, gauge thickness and brand of manufacture; brand and model of snow retention device.

   2. Proof of Product Testing: Results of appropriate product tensile load testing, issued by a recognized ISO 17025 accredited independent testing laboratory, showing the mean (of a minimum three test pulls) ultimate load-to-failure value of attachment clamping device proposed on the specimen material named in B.1.

   3. Proof of Certified Production: Copy of manufacturer current ISO 9001 certificate (latest edition).

   4. Proof of Best Practice Compliance: Manufacturer duly executed letter stating full compliance with all provisions of the Metal Construction Association technical bulletin, “Qualifying Snow Retention Systems for Metal Roofing” (latest edition).

C. Closeout Submittals:
   1. Certification: Installer's certification or duly executed letter stating snow guard system was installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer to specialize in production of snow guard products of the type specified with a minimum of 10 years documented experience.

B. Manufactured in an ISO 9001 (current) certified facility; ICC audited facility.

C. Installer Qualifications: Installer to specialize in metal roof installation and installation of snow guard products with a minimum of 5 years documented experience.

D. Mockup:
   1. Size: Minimum 6 (six) feet long.
   2. Show: Snow guard attachment, cross members, and accessories.
   3. Locations: Where shown on drawings.
   4. Approved mockup may remain as part of the Work.

E. Warranty:
   1. Lifetime material/workmanship warranty on all products.
   2. System performance warranty.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components to jobsite properly packaged to provide protection during transport, delivery and handling.

B. Store products in manufacturer's original labeled and unopened packaging in a clean and dry location, protected from potential damage, until ready for application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Attachment system to provide attachment to standing seam metal roofs:
   1. With dimpling deformation of panel seams only at setscrew locations.
   2. Without penetrations through roof seams or panels.
   3. Without use of sealants or adhesives.
   4. Without violation of roof warranty.

B. Performance Requirements: Provide snow guards to withstand exposure to the weather and environmental elements and resist design forces without failure due to defective material or manufacture.
   1. Loading: Design snow guard system to resist minimum design roof snow loads. See structural drawings for roof design snow loads.
   2. Factor of Safety: Utilize a factor of safety ≥ 2 to determine allowable loads from ultimate tested clamp tensile mean load values.
   3. Source Limitation: Provide snow guard system as designed and tested by the manufacturer as a complete system. Install all system components by the same manufacturer.

2.2 MANUFACTURER

A. Provide the Basis of Design product: S-5!® div. of Metal Roof Innovations, Ltd., 500 W. Highway St., Iowa Park, TX 76367; Tel: 888-825-3432; Fax: 719-495-0045; Email: support@s-5.com; Web: www.s-5.com or a comparable product from the following manufacturers

1. LMCurbs. https://www.lmcurbs.com/
2. Rocky Mountain Snow Guards Inc. https://www.rockymountainsnowguards.com/

2.3 CONTINUOUS, COLOR-MATCHING – TYPE SNOW RETENTION SYSTEMS FOR STANDING SEAM METAL ROOFS

A. Basis of Design: ColorGard®, manufactured by S-5! div. of Metal Roof Innovations, Ltd.

B. Components:

1. Clamps:
   a. Manufactured from 6000-series aluminum extrusions conforming to ASTM B221 or aluminum castings conforming to ASTM B85 and to AA Aluminum Standards and Data.
      1) Clamp model to be as recommended by the manufacturer for the specific seam profile used on the project.
   b. Setscrews: 300-series stainless steel, 18-8 alloy, 3/8 inch (9.525 mm) diameter, with round nose point.
   c. Attachment bolts: 300-series stainless steel, 18-8 alloy, 8 mm diameter, hex flange bolt.

3. Cross Members:
   a. Manufactured from 6000-series alloy and temper-aluminum extrusions conforming to ASTM B221 and AA Aluminum Standards and Data.
   b. Receptacle in face to receive color-matched metal strips.
   c. Provide splice connectors ensuring alignment and structural continuity at end joints.

4. Color Strips: Same material and finish as roof panels; obtained from roof panel manufacturer.

5. Snow and Ice Clips:
   a. Aluminum, with rubber foot extending to and resting at surface of metal panels; minimum 3 inches (76.2 mm) wide.
      1) Model: SnoClip III or SnapClip III for standing seam heights 1.75 inches (44.45 mm) to 3.25 inches (82.55 mm).

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to beginning installation, verify:

1. Panel seaming is complete.
2. Panel attachment is sufficient to withstand loads applied by snow guard system.
3. Installation will not impeded roof drainage.

Prior to beginning installation, verify:

1. Roof attachment is sufficient to withstand loads applied by snow guard system.
2. Installation will not impede roof drainage.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean areas to receive attachments; remove loose and foreign matter that could interfere with installation or performance.

B. Wipe away excess oil and debris at bracket locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings.

B. ColorGard snow retention system:

1. Place clamps at maximum 32 inches (812.6 mm) on center or as required by certified calculation.
2. Place clamps in straight, aligned rows using a string line.
3. Place both setscrews on same side of clamp.
4. Tighten setscrews to manufacturer's recommended torque. Calibrate tool to setscrew torque using calibrated dial-indicating torque wrench.
5. Insert color-matched metal strips into cross members, staggering strips to cover cross-member joints.
6. Attach cross members to clamps; tighten bolts to manufacturer's recommended torque.
7. Install splice connectors at cross-member end joints.
8. Do not cantilever cross members more than 8 inches (203.2 mm) beyond last clamp at assembly ends.
9. Install SnoClips 2.0 III at spacings indicated on shop drawings.
    a. SnoClips: slide onto cross member before securing cross member to clamps

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

1.1 GENERAL

A. Section includes the installation or filling of joints in interior renovation between walls and casework, flooring and walls, ceiling grid and soffits or walls and door or window frames and walls.

B. Sealants for mechanical systems or other utilities specified elsewhere.

1.2 WARRANTY

A. Installer Warranty: Two years.

1.3 MATERIALS

A. VOC Content of Interior Sealants:

1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.

1.4 JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Joint Sealant:

1. Type: Single component.
2. Grade: nonsag.
3. Class: 100/50.
4. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic.

B. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex.

C. Joint-Sealant Backing: Cylindrical.

1.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-adhesion testing.

1.6 SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-#1.

1. Joint Sealant: Paintable Latex.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: Color to be white where not specified or color to match

adjacent finishes.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-#2. To be used on all casework splashes and joints between casework countertops and walls

1. Joint Sealant: 100% silicone sealant
2. Joint-Sealant Color: Color to match countertops.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-#3.

1. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex-based sound caulk used for control of sound in perimeter partitions of new rooms created in this renovation.
2. Joint-Sealant Color: Color to be off-white unless specified otherwise.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081213 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hollow-metal frames for doors, doors with sidelights and interior borrowed lites.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors" for wood doors installed in hollow-metal frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
2. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.

3. Details of each different wall opening condition.
4. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
5. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
6. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: Prepare Samples to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction. Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow-metal panels and glazing if applicable.

E. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inchspace between each unit to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
2. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
3. Gensteel Doors Inc.
4. National Custom Hollow Metal.
5. Republic Doors and Frames.
6. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 INTERIOR FRAMES

A. Construct interior frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Heavy-Duty Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2 at all locations unless noted otherwise.

1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
2. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
3. Construction: Full profile welded.
4. Exposed Finish: Prime Factory.

2.3 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:

1. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
3. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
        3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
        4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.

4. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

    a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted hardware.
2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

D. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted hairline joints.

1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.

3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior frames.
4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Drill and tap frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

    a. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
    c. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    e. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

    a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081213

SECTION 081216 - ALUMINUM FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes interior aluminum frames for doors and glazing installed in gypsum board partitions.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors" for wood doors installed in interior aluminum frames.
2. Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for aluminum-framed glass doors installed in interior aluminum frames.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
2. Locations of reinforcements and preparations for hardware.
3. Details of each different wall-opening condition.
4. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
5. Details of accessories.
6. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
7. Details of conduits and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of seals, gaskets, and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For interior aluminum frames, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Framing Member: 12 inches long.
2. Corner Fabrication: 12-by-12-inch- long, full-size window corner, including full-size sections of extrusions with factory-applied color finish.

E. Schedule: For interior aluminum frames. Use same designations indicated on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule and glazing.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of interior aluminum frame.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For interior aluminum frames to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain interior aluminum frames from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. General Contractor shall schedule conference minimum 10 days prior and shall coincide with a weekly inspection or occur immediately after a Monthly Meeting.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver interior aluminum frames palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic. Store interior aluminum frames under cover at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Advanced Architectural Frames.
2. Modulex, Inc; Division of Pacific National Group.
3. Versatrac.
4. Western Integrated Materials, Inc.

2.2 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 or alloy and temper required to suit structural and finish requirements, not less than 0.062 inch thick.

B. Door Frames: Extruded aluminum, reinforced for hinges, strikes, and closers.

C. Glazing Frames: Extruded aluminum, for glazing thickness indicated.

D. Ceiling Tracks: Extruded aluminum.

E. Trim: Extruded aluminum, not less than 0.062 inch thick, with removable snap-in glazing stops and door stops without exposed fasteners.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic, stainless-steel or other noncorrosive metal fasteners compatible with frames, stops, panels, reinforcement plates, hardware, anchors, and other items being fastened.

B. Door Silencers: Manufacturer's standard continuous mohair, wool pile, or vinyl seals**<;gray**.

C. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard extruded or molded plastic, to accommodate glazing thickness indicated**<; silver or gray**.

D. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

E. Hardware: Comply with requirements in Section 087100 "Door Hardware" and Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Provide concealed corner reinforcements and alignment clips for accurately fitted hairline joints at butted or mitered connections.

B. Factory prepare interior aluminum frames to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcements, mortising, drilling, and tapping, according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

C. Fabricate frames for glazing with removable stops to allow glazing replacement without dismantling frame.

1. Locate removable stops on the inside of spaces accessed by keyed doors.

D. Fabricate components to allow secure installation without exposed fasteners.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls, floors, and ceilings, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that wall thickness does not exceed standard tolerances allowed by throat size indicated.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install interior aluminum frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Set frames accurately in position and plumbed, aligned, and securely anchored to substrates.

C. Install frame components in the longest possible lengths; components up to 72 inches long must be one piece.

1. Use concealed installation clips to produce tightly fitted and aligned splices and connections.
2. Secure clips to extruded main-frame components and not to snap-in or trim members.
3. Do not leave screws or other fasteners exposed to view when installation is complete.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed frame surfaces promptly after installation, using cleaning methods recommended by frame manufacturer and according to AAMA 609 & 610.

B. Touch up marred frame surfaces so touchup is not visible from a distance of 48 inches. Remove and replace frames with damaged finish that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

END OF SECTION 081216

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors and transom panels with wood-veneer faces.
2. flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 064216 "Flush Wood Paneling" for requirements for veneers from the same flitches for both flush wood doors and flush wood paneling.
2. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.
3. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for field finishing doors.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. General Contractor shall schedule conference providing Architect minimum 10 days notice. Conference shall coincide with a weekly inspection or occur immediately after a Monthly Meeting.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
4. Undercuts.
5. Requirements for veneer matching.
6. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.

a. Provide Samples for each species of veneer and solid lumber required.
b. Provide Samples for each color, texture, and pattern of plastic laminate required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 43 and 70 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.

b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
2. Eggers Industries.
3. Graham Wood Doors; an Assa Abloy Group company.
4. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
5. Mohawk Doors; a Masonite company.
6. VT Industries, Inc.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."

1. Provide Labels indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
2. Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to quality standard.

B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.

C. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade:

1. Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors Doors that are designated with WD-# on drawings and in schedule:

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade AA faces.
2. Species: White oak.
3. Cut: Plain sliced.
4. Finish: Clear Submit available finishes to demonstrate full range of available colors.
5. Match between Veneer Leaves: Slip match.
6. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Center-balance match.
7. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.

8. Room Match: Match door faces within each separate room or area of building. Corridor-door faces do not need to match where they are separated by 10 feet or more.
9. Transom Match: Continuous match.
10. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces - edge Type A.
11. Core: Either glued wood stave or structural composite lumber.
12. Construction: Five or seven plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.
13. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty .

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
2. Profile: Flush rectangular beads.
3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

B. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.

C. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; [factory primed for paint] [with baked-enamel- or powder-coated] finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.

1. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

C. Transom and Side Panels: Fabricate matching panels with same construction, exposed surfaces, and finish as specified for associated doors. Finish bottom edges of transoms and top edges of rabbeted doors same as door stiles.

1. Fabricate door and transom panels with full-width, solid-lumber, rabbeted, meeting rails. Provide factory-installed spring bolts for concealed attachment into jambs of metal door frames.

D. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.

1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see [Section 087100 "Door Hardware."] [Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."]

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.

C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.

1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.

a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
b. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.

2. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished to the approval of the designer if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing - Designer will determine if repairs are acceptable.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083600 - SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulated Sectional Overhead Doors.

1. Manual operated – Base Bid
2. Power Operated – Alternate

B. Electric Operators and Controls.
C. Operating Hardware, tracks, and support.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 012300 – Alternates
B. Section 055000 - Metal Fabrications.
C. Section 061140 – Wood Framing.
D. Section 079000 - Joint Sealants.
E. Section 099000 - Paints and Coatings.
F. Section 161300 - Raceway and Boxes.
G. Section 161500 - Common Work Results for Electrical.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/DASMA 102 - American National Standard Specifications for Sectional Overhead Type Doors.

1.4 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Connections: Requirements for electrical characteristics.
1. 208-230 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide doors, tracks, motors, and accessories from one manufacturer for each type of door. Provide secondary components from source acceptable to manufacturer of primary components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plans and elevations including opening dimensions and required tolerances, connection details, anchorage spacing, hardware locations, and installation details.

D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Authorized representative of the manufacturer with minimum five years documented experience.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened labeled packaging until ready for installation.

B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture until ready for installation.

C. Store materials in a dry, ventilated weathertight location.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Convene a pre-installation conference just prior to commencement of field operations, to establish procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer’s limited door and operators System warranty for 10 years against delamination of polystyrene foam from steel face.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with the performance specifications the Basis of Design overhead insulated sectional door shall be model 470 by Overhead Door Corporation, 2501 S. State Hwy. 121, Suite 200, Lewisville, TX 75067. ASD. Tel. Toll Free: (800) 275-3290. Phone: (469) 549-7100. Fax: (972) 906-1499. Web Site: www.overheaddoor.com. E-mail: info@overheaddoor.com. Or a comparable product by one of the following manufacturers;
   1. Clopay Building Products
   2. Cookson Company
   3. Raynor
   4. Wayne Dalton Corporation

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

2.2 INSULATED SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS

A. Insulated Steel Sectional Overhead Doors shall have the following characteristics:
   1. Door Assembly: Rigid steel construction; fully insulated on the inside face with continuous steel backing on the inside face. Fabricated with steel end stiles and tongue and groove sections.
      a. Panel Thickness: 2 inches (51 mm).
      b. Exterior Surface: Ribbed.
      c. Exterior Steel: 26 gauge, hot-dipped galvanized with an embossed simulated wood grain texture.
      d. Interior Steel: 29 gauge, hot-dipped galvanized
      e. Springs:
         1) 50,000 cycles.
      f. Insulation: Polystyrene.
      g. Thermal Values: Tested installed assembly U-factor of 0.23 Btu/hr/SF degrees F; calculated section R-value of 9.83.
      h. Color: Tob be selected from manufacturer’s standard available colors.

   2. Wind load Design: Provide to meet the Design/Performance requirements specified.

   3. Hardware: Galvanized steel hinges and fixtures. Ball bearing rollers with hardened steel races.

   4. Lock:
      a. Interior mounted slide lock with interlock switch for automatic operator.

   5. Weatherstripping:
      a. Flexible bulb-type strip at bottom section.
      b. Flexible Jamb seals.
      c. Flexible Header seal.

6. Track: Provide track as recommended by manufacturer to suit loading required and clearances available.

7. Electric Motor Operation: Provide UL listed electric operator, size and type as recommended by manufacturer to move door in either direction at not less than 2/3 foot nor more than 1 foot per second. Operator shall meet UL325/2010 requirements for continuous monitoring of safety devices.
   a. Entrapment Protection: Required for momentary contact, includes radio control operation.
      1) Photoelectric sensors monitored to meet UL 325/2010.

   b. Operator Controls:
      1) Push-button operated control stations with open, close, and stop buttons.
      2) Surface mounting.
      3) Interior location.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until openings have been properly prepared.

B. Verify wall openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions and tolerances are within specified limits.

C. Verify electric power is available and of correct characteristics.

D. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install overhead doors and track in accordance with approved shop drawings and the manufacturer's printed instructions.

B. Coordinate installation with adjacent work to ensure proper clearances and allow for maintenance.

C. Anchor assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.

D. Securely brace door tracks suspended from structure. Secure tracks to structural members only.

E. Fit and align door assembly including hardware.

F. Coordinate installation of electrical service. Complete power and control wiring from disconnect to unit components.

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Adjust door assembly to smooth operation and in full contact with weatherstripping.

B. Clean doors, frames, glass, and polycarbonate according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Remove temporary labels and visible markings. Do not remove polycarbonate care and maintenance label required to maintain warranty.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit construction traffic through overhead door openings after adjustment and cleaning.

B. Protect installed products until completion of project.

C. Touch-up, damaged coatings and finishes and repair minor damage before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior and interior storefront framing.
2. Storefront framing for punched exterior openings.
3. Exterior and interior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA/ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disability Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:

1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
3. Failure includes the following:

a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.
d. Glazing-to-glazing contact.
e. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.
f. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
g. Sealant failure.
h. Failure of operating units.

B. Delegated Design: Design aluminum-framed systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

   a. Basic Wind Speed: 90 mph.
   b. Importance Factor: 1.0.
   c. Exposure Category: C.

2. Seismic Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Deflection of Framing Members:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to L/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller.

E. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not fewer than 10 seconds.

F. Story Drift: Provide aluminum-framed systems that accommodate design displacement of adjacent stories indicated.

1. Design Displacement: 1.5 inches maximum.
2. Test Performance: Meet criteria for passing, based on building occupancy type, when tested according to AAMA 501.4 at design displacement and 1.5 times design displacement.

G. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

H. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

I. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures.

Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
2. Test Performance: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.

    a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F.
    b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F.

3. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F.

J. Condensation Resistance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 45 when tested according to AAMA 1503.

K. Thermal Conductance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having an average U-factor of not more than 0.57 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F when tested according to AAMA 1503.

L. Sound Transmission: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having the following sound-transmission characteristics:

1. Sound Transmission Class (STC): Minimum 30 STC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E 90 and determined by ASTM E 413.
2. Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class (OITC): Minimum 30 OITC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E 90 and determined by ASTM E 1332.

M. Structural Sealant: Capable of withstanding tensile and shear stresses imposed by aluminum-framed systems without failing adhesively or cohesively. When tested for preconstruction adhesion and compatibility, cohesive failure of sealant shall occur before adhesive failure.

1. Adhesive failure occurs when sealant pulls away from substrate cleanly, leaving no sealant material behind.
2. Cohesive failure occurs when sealant breaks or tears within itself but does not separate from each substrate because sealant-to-substrate bond strength exceeds sealant's internal strength.

N. Structural-Sealant Joints: Designed to produce tensile or shear stress of less than 20 psi.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum-framed systems.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Including locations of power transfer hinges provided with the door, coordinate with Door Hardware Schedule for locations.

1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.
2. For entrance doors, include hardware schedule and indicate operating hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

E. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed systems, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:

1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
2. Anchorage.
3. Expansion provisions.
4. Glazing.
5. Flashing and drainage.
6. Sun Shades, outriggers, louvers and fascia.

F. Other Action Submittals:

1. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

G. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of aluminum-framed systems.
2. Include design calculations.

H. Mock-up: Drawings contain a Mock-up of the exterior wall system that includes a storefront window opening. Provide opening and all trim, hardware and accessories for opening for review and approval. Opening will be tested for building envelope requirements of water leakage and air infiltration. Coordinate testing with Owner’s Commissioning Agent and Designer.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For aluminum-framed systems**,** accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

C. Preconstruction Test Reports: For sealant.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for aluminum-framed systems, indicating compliance with performance requirements.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Quality-Control Program for Structural-Sealant-Glazed System: Include reports.

G. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.

C. Quality-Control Program for Structural-Sealant-Glazed System: Develop quality control program specifically for Project. Document quality-control procedures and verify results for aluminum-framed systems. Comply with ASTM C 1401 recommendations including, but not limited to, system material-qualification procedures, preconstruction sealant-testing program, procedures for system fabrication and installation, and intervals of reviews and checks.

D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

1. Do not revise intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

E. Preconstruction Sealant Testing: For structural-sealant-glazed systems, perform sealant manufacturer's standard tests for compatibility with and adhesion of each material that will come in contact with sealants and each condition required by aluminum-framed systems.

1. Test a minimum five samples each of metal, glazing, and other material.
2. Prepare samples using techniques and primers required for installed systems.

3. For materials that fail tests, determine corrective measures necessary to prepare each material to ensure compatibility with and adhesion of sealants including, but not limited to, specially formulated primers. After performing these corrective measures on the minimum number of samples required for each material, retest materials.

F. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

G. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

H. Structural-Sealant Glazing: Comply with ASTM C 1401, "Guide for Structural Sealant Glazing" for design and installation of structural-sealant-glazed systems.

I. Structural-Sealant Joints: Design reviewed and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer.

J. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
2. Field testing shall be performed on mockups according to requirements in "Field Quality Control" Article.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

K. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. General Contractor shall schedule the conference minimum 10 days prior and conference shall coincide with weekly inspection or occur immediately after a Monthly Meeting.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Adhesive or cohesive sealant failures.
e. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.

f. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Final Acceptance.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Final Acceptance.

1.11 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Entrance Door Hardware:

1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, Trifab 601T: Kawneer IsoLock Thermal Break System or comparable product by one of the following:

1. TRACO.
2. Tubelite.
3. United States Aluminum.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.

B. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer, complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Thermally broken.
2. Glazing System: Retained by structural sealant at vertical edges and mechanically with gaskets at horizontal edges.
3. Glazing Plane: Front.

B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, fabricated from stainless steel.

D. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.

E. Concealed Flashing: Dead-soft, 0.018-inch- thick stainless steel, ASTM A 240/A 240M of type recommended by manufacturer.

F. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

A. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Manufacturer's standard TFE-fluorocarbon or polyethylene material to which sealants will not develop adhesion.

E. Glazing Sealants: For structural-sealant-glazed systems, as recommended by manufacturer for joint type, and as follows:

1. Structural Sealant: ASTM C 1184, single-component neutral-curing silicone formulation that is compatible with system components with which it comes in contact, specifically formulated and tested for use as structural sealant and approved by a structural-sealant manufacturer for use in aluminum-framed systems indicated.
2. Weatherseal Sealant: ASTM C 920 for Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, G, A, and O; single-component neutral-curing formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and aluminum-framed-system manufacturers for this use.

    a. Color: Matching Aluminum Frame.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.

1. Door Construction: 2-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.188-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.

    a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.

2. Door Design: Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch nominal width.

    a. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inches above floor or ground plane.

3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

    a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.6 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide entrance door hardware for each entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section.

1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products equivalent or identical in function and comparable in quality to named products listed in the 087100 Door Hardware Section.
2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
3. Opening-Force Requirements:

    a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf to set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open the door to its minimum required width.
    b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf to fully open door.

4. Electrified Door Hardware is used on exterior doors. Coordinate with Door Hardware schedule to identify locations of electric strikes and electrified exit devices requiring power transfer hinges. Power transfer continuous hinges shall be provided with entrance door system at locations specified in Door hardware schedule.

B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of entrance door hardware are indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using entrance door hardware designations as follows:

1. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.

C. Opening-Force Requirements:

1. Latches and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf required to release latch.

D. Continuous-Gear Hinges: Manufacturer's standard with stainless-steel bearings between knuckles, fabricated to full height of door and frame. Provide power transfer feature with continuous hinges where specified in Door Hardware Schedule found in 087100.

E. Entrance Door Hardawre: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Coordinate with Door Hardware Schedule found in Specification Section 087100. Exit Devices are scheduled in the Hardware Schedule and may be by Door Hardware Supplier or provided by Entrance Door Supplier.

F. Cylinders: Match the type and manufacturer specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware." and submitted by Hardware supplier for use in this project - cylinders for storefront are the responsibility of the storefront supplier and/or installation sub-contractor

1. Keying: Master key system. Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include notation "DO NOT DUPLICATE".

G. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.

H. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6.

I. Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1, with accessories required for a complete installation, sized as required by door size, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use; adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

J. Concealed Overhead Holders: BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.

K. Surface-Mounted Holders: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

L. Door Stops: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, floor or wall mounted, as appropriate for door location indicated, with integral rubber bumper.

M. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.

1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000, molded neoprene, or ASTM D 2287, molded PVC.

N. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.

O. Silencers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

P. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21, raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch.

2.7 SUN SHADES

A. Integral system of sunshades consisting of outriggers, louvers, and fascia selected from standard manufacturer's configurations, anchored directly to the vertical mullions and other exterior wall finishes as required to achieve the design intent shown on drawings. Outriggers shall be painted of manufacturer's standard paints and colors to match aluminum framing system. Louvers and fascia shall be anodized to match framing system.

1. Provide Configuration and sizes as detailed in drawings.

2.8 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior for vision glass.
7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Framing Members: Include accommodations for using temporary support device to retain glazing in place while structural sealant cures.

F. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear-block system.

G. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
2. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.

H. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

I. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

J. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

1. Color: As selected by Designer from full range of industry colors and color densities.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.

3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" or as recommended by framing manufacturer to produce weathertight installation.

E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.

F. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

H. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" and as recommended by framing manufacturer to produce weathertight installation.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum erection tolerances:

1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/4 inch over total length.
2. Alignment:

a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch.

B. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections.

B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of representative areas to determine compliance of installed systems with specified requirements shall take place as follows and in successive phases as indicated on Drawings. Do not proceed with installation of the next area until test results for previously completed areas show compliance with requirements.

1. Water Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, a minimum number of 2 openings per facade and no less than an area of 10' wide by one story high of ribbon openings on South Facade and a total area of 100 sq. ft. total of aluminum-framed systems designated by Designer shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2-09 Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls and Sloped Glazing Systems and shall not evidence water penetration. The purpose of this test is to provide a quality assurance and diagnostic field water check method for installed storefronts and curtain walls. Testing is intended to evaluate joints, gaskets, seals, and sealant details in the glazing which are designed to remain permanently closed and water tight.

|

a. Testing shall be performed first on the mock-up openings and upon passing this test, as soon as practical after storefront sections selected to be tested are installed. The test area shall be completely installed, adjusted, cleaned, and sealed prior to testing. Other areas of storefront shall not be installed until testing is passed. If interior finishes have been installed, they MUST be removed at the area of the test to allow visual access to verify testing performance. Cost of removal and replacement of finishes will not be paid by the owner. The test area shall be completely installed, adjusted, cleaned, with all flashings and air barriers and perimeter sealed prior to testing.
b. Testing shall be performed utilizing a type B-25, #6.30 brass nozzle with a 1/2" FPT as manufactured by Newton Tool. Water pressure to the nozzle shall be adjusted to produce 30 to 35 psi at the nozzle inlet
c. Testing procedure is as follows:

1) The designated test area shall be divided up into and evaluated in five foot increments of the framing and joints.
2) The nozzle shall be held normal to the plane of the wall at a distance of 12 inches.
3) Each 5 foot section of the test area shall be evaluated for a period of five minutes by slowly moving the nozzle back and forth over the test area while maintaining the nozzle perpendicular to the plane of the wall.
4) During the test, third party testing personnel shall be positioned on the interior of the building at the test area to look for any water penetration. If water is visually observed on the interior (horizontal or vertical curtain wall elements), the curtain wall will be designated as "failed" and in need of retesting upon completion of appropriate repair.
5) Cost of initial testing by Owner. Cost of all follow-up testing by Contractor.

C. Repair or remove work if test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

E. Aluminum-framed assemblies will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating entrance door hardware to function smoothly as recommended by manufacturer.

1. For entrance doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading door edge.

Door Hardware Set No. Insert number
Door No. Insert designation(s); each to have the following:

Quantity	General Description	Specific Description	Manufacturer	Finish
1 Per Door	Hanging Devices	Heavy Duty Continuous Gear Hinges	By same manufacturer as Storefront	Aluminum
1 Per Door	Securing Devices	Electrified lockset for access control system and integration with security system	See Hardware Schedule in Specification Section 087100	
1 Per Door	Operating Trim	Lever on Exterior	See Hardware Schedule in Specification Section 087100	
1 Per Door	Closing Devices	Overhead Closer	See Hardware Schedule in Specification Section 087100	
N/A	Protective Trim Units	N/A	N/A	N/A
1 Per Leaf	Stops and Holders	Floor Stop	See Hardware Schedule in Specification Section 087100	
1 Per Leaf	Stops and Holders	Wall Stop	See Hardware Schedule in Specification Section 087100	
1 per leaf	Accessories	Weatherstipping,	See Hardware Schedule in Specification Section 087100	
1 per opening	Accessories	Threshold	See Hardware Schedule in Specification Section 087100	
1 per opening	Miscellaneous Items	Power supplies for access control	Must be compatible with Access Control & Security System	

Note: Aluminum Finish for Hardware on Storefront shall match clear anodic finish specified for framing members.

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:

    a. Swinging doors.

2. Cylinders for door hardware specified in other Sections.
3. Electrified door hardware and associated Power Supplies.

B. Related Sections:

1. Coordinate products specified in Part 2 of this Section with Division 08 subparagraphs below. Astragals, silencers, and cylinders can be specified in this Section or with doors and frames.
2. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for astragals provided as part of labeled fire-rated assemblies and for door silencers provided as part of hollow-metal frames.
3. Section 081216 "Aluminum Frames" for door silencers provided as part of aluminum frames.
4. Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors" for astragals and integral intumescent seals provided as part of labeled fire-rated assemblies.
5. Section 083323 "Overhead Coiling Doors" for door hardware provided as part of overhead door assemblies.
6. Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for installation of entrance door hardware, including cylinders.
7. Section 084229.33 "Swinging Automatic Entrances" for entrance door hardware, except cylinders.
8. Section 087113 – “Automatic Door Operators” for auto door operators to be installed where indicated in Door Schedule and Hardware Schedule.
9. Section 281300 "Access Control" for access control devices installed at door openings and provided as part of a security system.
10. Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for connections to building fire-alarm system.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Samples for Verification: For exposed door hardware of each type required, in each finish specified, prepared on Samples of size indicated below. Tag Samples with full description for coordination with the door hardware schedule. Submit Samples before, or concurrent with, submission of door hardware schedule.

1. Sample Size: Full-size units or minimum 2-by-4-inch Samples for sheet and 4-inch long Samples for other products.

a. Full-size Samples will be returned to Contractor. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of keying requirements.

C. Other Action Submittals:

1. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as installation procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

a. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule after or concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
b. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule." Double space entries, and number and date each page.
c. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents. If Hardware set numbers must change, provide explanation of changes and why the change is required in transmittal of submittal.
d. Content: Include the following information:

1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
2) Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
3) Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
4) Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
5) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
6) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
7) Mounting locations for door hardware.
8) List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.

2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.

B. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.

C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Door Hardware:

a. Cylinders: Provide two of each type.
b. Door Stops: Provide four of floor mounted and four wall mounted.

2. Electrical Parts: Power Supply for electrified Door Hardware. Provide two.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.

1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as follows:

1. For door hardware, an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from a single manufacturer.

1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that

are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.

D. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

F. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:

a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.

3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. General Contractor shall schedule conference minimum 10 days in advance with Architect. Conference shall coincide with a regularly scheduled weekly inspection or occur immediately after a Monthly Meeting.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
4. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
5. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

C. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

C. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

D. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Final Acceptance, unless otherwise indicated.

a. Mechanical Locks: Five years from date of Final Acceptance.
b. Electrical Locks: Five years from date of Final Acceptance.
c. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Final Acceptance.
d. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. Provide door hardware for each door as scheduled in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article and shown on Drawings to comply with requirements in this Section.

1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products.
2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.

B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article.

2. References to BHMA Designations: Provide products complying with these designations and requirements for description, quality, and function.

2.2 HINGES

A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Hager Companies.
b. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
c. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.3 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Continuous Hinges: BHMA A156.26; minimum 0.120-inch- thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches; fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete.

B. Continuous, Gear-Type Hinges: Extruded-aluminum, pinless, geared hinge leaves joined by a continuous extruded-aluminum channel cap; with concealed, self-lubricating thrust bearings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on [Drawings] [schedule] or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Hager Companies.
b. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
c. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
d. Zero International.

2.4 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.

B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:

1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
2. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch latchbolt throw.
3. Deadbolts: Minimum 1.25-inch bolt throw.

C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Lock Trim:

1. Description: Accessible Lever hardware with Escutcheons to match.
2. Levers: Wrought.
3. Escutcheons (Roses): Wrought.
4. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
5. Operating Device: Lever with escutcheons (roses).

E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.

F. Cylindrical Locks: BHMA A156.13; Security Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
b. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
c. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
d. Yale Security Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.5 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Electric Strikes: BHMA A156.31; Grade 1; with faceplate to suit lock and frame.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Folger Adam
b. Von Duprin
c. Securitron

2.6 ELECTROMECHANICAL LOCKS

A. Electromechanical Locks: BHMA A156.25; Grade 1; motor or solenoid driven; with strike that suits frame.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Best Access Systems; Div. of Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
b. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
c. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
d. Yale Security Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.7 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    b. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    c. Von Duprin; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
    d. Yale Security Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.8 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver removable core type.

1. Manufacturer: Same manufacturer as for locking devices.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Best Access Systems; Div. of Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
    b. Medeco Security Locks, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    d. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
    e. Yale Security Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

B. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

2.9 KEYING

A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.

1. Grand Master Key System: Change keys, a master key, and a grand master key operate cylinders.

B. Keys: Brass.

1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:

    a. Notation: "DO NOT DUPLICATE."

2. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide the following:

    a. Cylinder Change Keys: Three.

b. Master Keys: Five.

2.10 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Key Lock Boxes: Designed for storage of two keys, with tamper switches to connect to intrusion detection system.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. GE Security, Inc.
b. HPC, Inc.
c. Knox Company.

2.11 OPERATING TRIM

A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Hager Companies.
b. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
d. Trimco.

2.12 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

A. Astragals: BHMA A156.22.

2.13 SURFACE CLOSERS

A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
b. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
c. Norton Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
d. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

e. Yale Security Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2.14 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16; polished cast brass, bronze, or aluminum base metal.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or in schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Hager Companies.
b. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.

2.15 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA A156.8.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Hardware Schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
b. Rixson, an ASSA ABLOY company.
c. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
d. Sargent, an ASSA ABLOY company.

2.16 THRESHOLDS

A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or in schedule or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. CR Laurence
   b. Hager Companies.
   c. National Guard Products.
   d. Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
   e. Zero International.

2.17 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch-thick aluminum; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or in schedule or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. CS Group
    b. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
    c. Trimco.

2.18 WALL MOUNTED DOOR STOPS

A. Metal and Rubber units installed at walls where door trim may impact wall and cause damage

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or other manufacturers meeting performance requirements:

    a. CS Group
    b. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
    c. Trimco.

2. Performance Requirements

    a. Stainless Steel Housing
    b. Concealed Fasteners
    c. Grey or other complimentary color Rubber bumper.
    d. Quantity: Provide One per Door to be installed where door contacts wall upon opening or to turn over to owner for stock if not needed at locations, verify with architect.
    e. Door stops shall have sheet metal blocking bridging between studs at each location. See Typical Detail on Drawings.

2.19 FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.

1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.

C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only

means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.

2. Fire-Rated Applications:

   a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:

      1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames.
      2) Strike plates to frames.
      3) Closers to doors and frames.

3. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
4. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."
5. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.20 FINISHES

A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Factory preparation is required unless hardware requires on-site preparation.

B. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

C. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.

1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.

E. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings. Verify location with Architect.

1. Configuration: Provide least number of power supplies required to adequately serve doors with electrified door hardware.

F. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.

H. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to

operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
2. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Final Acceptance, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Final Acceptance.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE FOLLOWS ON NEXT PAGE

DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE TYPICAL / GENERAL NOTES:

Some electrical typical details on Drawings may list “Door Contracts” in Security schematics; Door Contacts are the same as Door Position Switches specified in the Hardware Sets below – Typical.

Door and Frame Schedule on Vehicle Storage Building Drawings for Doors that are included are bid as part of Alternate #1

Power Supplies for Electrified Hardware and Electric Strikes are shown in the door schedule as provided by the owner. The owner’s security contractor will provide the access control panels, power controls, card access readers and all wiring to complete the access control system. The electrical contract will provide the conduit / raceways and boxes for the access control devices.

Door Silencers by Rockwood or comparable manufacturer shall be provided for all Door Openings minimum of Three per door opening coordinate with Section 081216 for Aluminum Frames where silencers provided with frames - Typical

Thresholds for Storefront Exterior Entrances are specified in Door Schedule, thresholds can be provided by storefront manufacturer. Coordinate Door Hardware with Storefront Doors to provide threshold.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

HARDWARE SET 1					
DOORS: 001, 017, 017A, 100, 110, 117 EXTERIOR STOREFRONT WITH ACCESS CONTROL & POWER TRANSFER HINGES WITH SEPARATE POS. SWITCH.					
EACH TO RECEIVE					
3.00	EA	FULL MORTISE HINGE	BY STOREFRONT MANUF. WITH POWER TRANSFER	AL	
1.00	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK – ELECTRIFIED HARDWARE	CLX33905	626	CORBIN RUSSWIN
3.00	EA	SILENCERS	608		ROCKWOOD
1.00	EA	CLOSER	8501	689	NORTON
1.00	EA	THRESHOLD	425 – LENGTH REQ'D	AL	NATIONAL GUARD
1.00	EA	W/STRIPPING	BY STOREFRONT MANUF.	AL	
1.00	SET	DOOR SEAL	BY STOREFRONT MANUF.	AL	
1.00	EA	DOOR SWEEP	BY STOREFRONT MANUF.	AL	
1.00	EA	DOOR POS. SWITCH	679-05	WHITE	SCHLAGE ELECT.
1.00	EA	CARD READER	BY OWNER		
1.00	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY OWNER		

HARDWARE SET 2					
DOORS: 002 – STOREFRONT DOOR WITH ACCESS CONTROL & POWER TRANSFER HINGES WITH SEPARATE POS. SWITCH					
EACH TO RECEIVE					
3.00	EA	FULL MORTISE HINGE	BY STOREFRONT MANUF. WITH POWER TRASNFER	AL	
1.00	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK	CLX3361	626	CORBIN RUSSWIN
1.00	EA	DOOR STOPS - WALL	409	32D	ROCKWOOD
3.00	EA	SILENCERS	608		ROCKWOOD
1.00	EA	THRESHOLD	425 – LENGTH REQ'D	AL	NATIONAL GUARD
1.00	EA	W/STRIPPING	BY STOREFRONT MANUF.	AL	
1.00	SET	DOOR SEAL	BY STOREFRONT MANUF.	AL	
1.00	EA	DOOR SWEEP	BY STOREFRONT MANUF.	AL	
1.00	EA	DOOR POS. SWITCH	679-05	WHITE	SCHLAGE ELECT.
1.00	EA	CARD READER	BY OWNER		
1.00	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY OWNER		

HARDWARE SET 3					
DOORS: 03, 05, 05A – EXTERIOR STORAGE ROOMS WITH ACCESS CONTROL & POWER TRANSFER HINGES WITH POS. SWITCH. BUILT-IN					
EACH TO RECEIVE					
4.00	EA	FULL MORTISE HINGE	BB1279ETM 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	HAGER
1.00	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK ELECTRIFIED HARDWARE	CLX33905	626	CORBIN RUSSWIN
1.00	EA	CLOSER WITH HOLD OPEN	8301H	689	NORTON
3.00	EA	SILENCERS	608		ROCKWOOD
1.00	EA	THRESHOLD	425 – LENGTH REQ'D	AL	NATIONAL GUARD
1.00	EA	W/STRIPPING	152AV-HEAD & JAMB	AL	NATIONAL GUARD
1.00	SET	DOOR SEAL	5020B - HEAD & JAMB		NATIONAL GUARD
1.00	EA	DOOR SWEEP	601A - LENGTH RQD.		NATIONAL GUARD
1.00	EA	CARD READER	BY OWNER		
1.00	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY OWNER		

HARDWARE SET 4					
DOORS: 003, 107, 114, 115 – INTERIOR STORAGE OR MECHANICAL ROOMS					
EACH TO RECEIVE					
3.00	EA	FULL MORTISE HINGE	BB1279 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	HAGER
1.00	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK	CLX3355	626	CORBIN RUSSWIN
3.00	EA	SILENCERS	608		ROCKWOOD
1.00	EA	CLOSER	8301H	689	NORTON

HARDWARE SET 5					
DOORS: 004, 010, 011, 013, 014, 016, 101, 104, 103, 105, 116A – OFFICES					
EACH TO RECEIVE					
3.00	EA	FULL MORTISE HINGE	BB1279 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	HAGER
1.00	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK	CLX33905	626	CORBIN RUSSWIN
1.00	EA	DOOR STOPS - WALL	409	32D	ROCKWOOD
3.00	EA	SILENCERS	608		ROCKWOOD

HARDWARE SET 6					
DOORS: 005, 008, 113, B3 – SINGLE OCCUPANT RESTROOMS					
EACH TO RECEIVE					
3.00	EA	FULL MORTISE HINGE	BB1279 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	HAGER
1.00	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK	CLX3320	626	CORBIN RUSSWIN
1.00	EA	DOOR STOPS - WALL	409	32D	ROCKWOOD
3.00	EA	SILENCERS	608		ROCKWOOD
1.00	EA	CLOSER	8501	689	NORTON

HARDWARE SET 7					
DOORS: 108, 109, 109A, 111, V05 PASSAGE SET WITH CLOSER					
EACH TO RECEIVE					
3.00	EA	FULL MORTISE HINGE	BB1279 4-1/2” x 4-1/2”	US26D	HAGER
1.00	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK	CLX3310	626	CORBIN RUSSWIN
1.00	EA	DOOR STOPS - WALL	409	32D	ROCKWOOD
3.00	EA	SILENCERS	608		ROCKWOOD
1.00	EA	CLOSER	8501	689	NORTON

HARDWARE SET 8					
DOORS: 116 PASSAGE SET WITHOUT CLOSER					
EACH TO RECEIVE					
3.00	EA	FULL MORTISE HINGE	BB1279 4-1/2” x 4-1/2”	US26D	HAGER
1.00	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK	CLX3310	626	CORBIN RUSSWIN
1.00	EA	DOOR STOPS	409	32D	ROCKWOOD
3.00	EA	SILENCERS	608		ROCKWOOD

HARDWARE SET 9					
DOORS: 116B, 116C SLIDING BARN DOORS					
EACH TO RECEIVE					
1.00	EA	SURFACE MOUNTED SLIDING “BARN” HARDWARE	SPECSLIDE WITH SURFACE PULLS STD. FASCIA NON LOCKING	SILVER	SPECIAL-LITE

HARDWARE SET 10					
DOORS: 006 DOUBLE DOORS MECHANICAL ROOM					
EACH TO RECEIVE					
3.00	EA	FULL MORTISE HINGE	BB1279 4-1/2” x 4-1/2”	US26D	HAGER
1.00	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK	CLX3355	626	CORBIN RUSSWIN
1.00	EA	DOOR STOPS	409	32D	ROCKWOOD
3.00	EA	SILENCERS	608		ROCKWOOD
1.00	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLTS	AC902	630	ASSA ABLOY

HARDWARE SET 11					
DOORS: 007 DOUBLE EVS CLOSET DOORS					
EACH TO RECEIVE					
3.00	EA	FULL MORTISE HINGE	BB1279 4-1/2” x 4-1/2”	US26D	HAGER
1.00	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK	CLX3355	626	CORBIN RUSSWIN
1.00	EA	DOOR STOPS	409	32D	ROCKWOOD
3.00	EA	SILENCERS	608		ROCKWOOD
1.00	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLTS	AC902	630	ASSA ABLOY

HARDWARE SET 12					
DOORS: 015, 107A IT ROOMS WITH ACCESS CONTROL, POWER TRANSFER HINGES WITH BUILT-IN POS. SWITCH					
EACH TO RECEIVE					
3.00	EA	FULL MORTISE HINGE	BB1279ETM 4-1/2” x 4-1/2”	US26D	HAGER
1.00	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK	CLX33905	626	CORBIN RUSSWIN
1.00	EA	DOOR STOPS	409	32D	ROCKWOOD
3.00	EA	SILENCERS	608		ROCKWOOD
1.00	EA	CLOSER	8501	689	NORTON
1.00	EA	CARD READER	BY OWNER		
1.00	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY OWNER		

HARDWARE SET 13
DOORS: V01, V02, V06, V07, V08, V09, V10, V11 OVERHEAD DOORS
EACH TO RECEIVE
ALL HARDWARE BY OVERHEAD DOOR MANUFACTURER

HARDWARE SET 14					
DOORS: V03, V04, V12 - ELECTRIFIED HARDWARE WITH ACCESS CONTROL, POWER TRANSFER HINGES WITH BUILT-IN POS. SWITCH					
EACH TO RECEIVE					
3.00	EA	FULL MORTISE HINGE	BB1279ETM 4-1/2” x 4-1/2”	US26D	HAGER
1.00	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK	CLX33905	626	CORBIN RUSSWIN
1.00	EA	DOOR STOPS	471	26D	ROCKWOOD
3.00	EA	SILENCERS	608		ROCKWOOD
1.00	EA	THRESHOLD	425 – LENGTH REQ’D	AL	NATIONAL GUARD
1.00	EA	W/STRIPPING	152AV-HEAD & JAMB	AL	NATIONAL GUARD
1.00	SET	DOOR SEAL	5020B - HEAD & JAMB		NATIONAL GUARD
1.00	EA	DOOR SWEEP	601A - LENGTH RQD.		NATIONAL GUARD
1.00	EA	DOOR POS. SWITCH	679-05	WHITE	SCHLAGE ELECT.
1.00	EA	CARD READER	BY OWNER		
1.00	EA	POWER SUPPLY	BY OWNER		

HARDWARE SET 15					
DOORS: 002A, 102 INTERIOR STOREFRONT CONFERENCE ROOM PASSAGE SET WITH CLOSER					
EACH TO RECEIVE					
3.00	EA	FULL MORTISE HINGE	BY STOREFRONT MANUF.	US26D	
1.00	EA	CYLINDRICAL LOCK	CLX3310	626	CORBIN RUSSWIN
1.00	EA	DOOR STOPS - WALL	409	32D	ROCKWOOD
3.00	EA	SILENCERS	608		ROCKWOOD
1.00	EA	CLOSER	8501	689	NORTON

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Windows.
2. Doors.
3. Glazed curtain walls.
4. Storefront framing.
5. Glazed entrances.
6. Interior borrowed lites.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 084113 "Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ASTM E 1300 by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.

    a. Wind Design Data: As indicated on Drawings.
    b. Basic Wind Speed: 115 mph.
    c. Importance Factor: 1.0.
    d. Exposure Category: B.

3. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings 15psf U.O.N..
4. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.
5. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
6. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.

1. Fully Tempered glass.
2. Insulating glass.
3. Fully Tempered Insulating glass.

C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For gaskets sealants and colored spacers, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.

D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

E. Glazing Plans & Elevations: Provide Floorplans and Interior and Exterior Elevations of Building Openings with Glazing Types indicated on Openings.

F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For installers, manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-e coatings, glass testing agency and sealant testing agency.

B. Product Certificates: For glass and glazing products, from manufacturer.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for insulating glass glazing sealants and glazing gaskets.

1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

E. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain insulating glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

F. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

G. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR-A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
2. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
3. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

H. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.

I. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

J. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. General Contractor shall schedule conference minimum 10 days in advance with Architect. Conference shall coincide with a regularly scheduled weekly inspection or occur immediately after a Monthly Meeting.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Final Acceptance.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.

1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than ¼ inch (6.0 mm).
2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.

C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick.
2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.

B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
3. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).

2.3 INSULATING GLASS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the Bais of Design product SunGaurd SNX 51/233 by Guardian SunGuard or a comparable by one of the following:

1. AGC Glass
2. Cardinal Glass
3. Saint-Gobain Glasssolutions
4. Vitro Glass

B. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.

1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with polyisobutylene and silicone primary and secondary.

2. Spacer: Aluminum with mill or clear anodic finish.

C. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article and as indicated by designations in "Insulating-Glass Types" Article.

2.4 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:

1. Neoprene complying with ASTM C 864.
2. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
3. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.

B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned neoprene EPDM silicone or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.

1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

C. Lock-Strip Gaskets: Neoprene extrusions in size and shape indicated, fabricated into frames with molded corner units and zipper lock-strips, complying with ASTM C 542, black.

2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 290.
d. Pecora Corporation; 890.
e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
f. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

2. Applications: Glazing units were dry gasket system requires a wet glazed sealant to provide performance requirements. Use Gaskets unless technically infeasible. Obtain approval of Designer prior to wet glazing any glazing unit. .

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.7 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

2.8 MONOLITHIC-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type **GL-1**: Clear float glass. For use in non-hazardous areas in interior storefront assemblies.

1. Thickness: 6.0 mm or as designed to comply with performance requirements.

B. Glass Type **GL-2**: Clear fully tempered float glass. For use in Hazardous locations in interior storefront assemblies.

1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.
2. Provide safety glazing labeling.

2.9 INSULATING-GLASS TYPES

A. Glass Type **GL-3**: Clear insulating glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm - minimum.
3. Number of Panes: Double Paned Minimum, Triple if required to achieve performance required.
4. Outdoor Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass.
5. Interspace Content: Air or Argon as required to achieve performance required.
6. Coating: On # 2 Surface as required to achieve performance required, on surface required.
7. Indoor Lite: Heat-strengthened float glass.
8. Outboard – Inboard Substrate: Clear - Clear
9. U-Factor: 0.30 min.
10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.23 min.
11. Visible Light Transmittance: 51%
12. Ultra Violet Transmittance: 11%
13. Solar Energy Transmittance: 19%
14. Reflectance Visible Light Out: 14%
15. Reflectance Visible Light In: 14%
16. Reflectance Solar Energy Out: 36%
17. Shading Coefficient: .27

B. Glass Type **GL-4**: Clear insulating fully tempered glass.

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm - minimum.
3. Number of Panes: Double Paned Minimum, Triple if required to achieve performance required.
4. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
5. Interspace Content: Air or Argon as required to achieve performance required.
6. Coating: On # 2 Surface as required to achieve performance required, on surface required.
7. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
8. Outboard – Inboard Substrate: Clear - Clear
9. U-Factor: 0.30 min.
10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.23 min.
11. Visible Light Transmittance: 51%
12. Ultra Violet Transmittance: 11%
13. Solar Energy Transmittance: 19%
14. Reflectance Visible Light Out: 14%
15. Reflectance Visible Light In: 14%
16. Reflectance Solar Energy Out: 36%
17. Shading Coefficient: .27

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

3.4 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Final Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CertainTeed Corp.
2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
3. National Gypsum Company.
4. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead.
b. Expansion (control) joint.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.

2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

    a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
    b. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
    c. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
    d. .

D. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

E. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Wallboard Regular Type: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
2. Type X: Where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.

a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

E. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 093000 - TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic tile.
2. Waterproof membrane.
3. Crack isolation membrane.
4. Tile backing panels – cementitious backer board.
5. Metal edge strips.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:

1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.50.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Specification and or Finish Legend lists Basis of Design product and performance requirements for other manufacturer's listed if basis of design product is not submitted. Submitted product must meet the characteristics of the basis of design including color shade, variations of color / accents, texture, gloss level and all other performance requirements listed.

E. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend.
2. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
3. Metal edge strips in 6-inch lengths.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product and special purpose tile.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from one source or producer.

1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:

1. Waterproof membrane.
2. Crack isolation membrane.
3. Joint sealants.
4. Cementitious backer units.
5. Metal edge strips.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. General Contractor shall schedule conference with Architect at least 10 days prior. Conference shall coincide with a regularly weekly inspection or occur immediately after a Monthly Meeting.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.

D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Wall Tile Type [**WTIL-1, WTIL-2, WTIL-3**: Factory-mounted glazed with through color ceramic mosaic tile.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Daltile Color Wheel Tile as indicates in the Finsh Legend or comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Olean; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.
b. Crossville, Inc.
c. Florida Tile Inc.
d. Stonepeak Ceramics Inc.

2. Composition: Porcelain.
3. Module Size: 4" x 12" See Finish Schedule and Finish Plans for Tile locations and patterns
4. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
5. Face: Pattern of design indicated, with tumbled edges.
6. Surface: Smooth, without abrasive admixture.
7. Finish: Honed glaze.
8. Tile Color and Pattern: As indicated on Finish Legend.
9. Grout Color: Match Architect's sample based on Laticrete #24 Natural Gray.
10. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

a. Base Cove: **WTILB-1** Flat Top, module size 4" x 12".
b. See drawings for trim edgeing at tile to wall transitions.

2.3 TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C 1325, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. C-Cure; C-Cure Board 990.
b. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard.
c. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
d. CertainTeed Corp.; FiberCement BackerBoard
e. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.; Hardiebacker.
f. National Gypsum Company, Permabase Cement Board.

2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

2.4 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company; B 6000 Waterproof Membrane with Glass Fabric.
b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete 9235 Waterproof Membrane.
c. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic HPG with MAPEI Fiberglass Mesh.

2.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

B. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and fabric reinforcement.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company; B 6000 Waterproof Membrane with Glass Fabric.
b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete Blue 92 Anti-Fracture Membrane.
c. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic HPG with MAPEI Fiberglass Mesh.

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
b. Laticrete International, Inc.
c. MAPEI Corporation.

2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber liquid-latex additive at Project site.
3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS **GR-1**

A. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3[, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D].

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Basis of Design grout listed in the Finish Legend or a comparable grout from manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
b. MAPEI Corporation.

2. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 deg F and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

2.8 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

C. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:

1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.9 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

1. Use primers, backer rods, and sealant accessories recommended by sealant manufacturer.

B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. DAP Inc.; 100 percent Silicone Kitchen and Bath Sealant.
b. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.
c. GE Silicones; a division of GE Specialty Materials; Sanitary 1700.
d. Laticrete International, Inc.; Latasil Tile & Stone Sealant.
e. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.
f. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 600 White.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shape, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.

C. Temporary Protective Coating: Either product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.

1. Petroleum paraffin wax, fully refined and odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 to 140 deg F per ASTM D 87.
2. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.

D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

E. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

2.11 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, and free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives bonded mortar bed or thin-set mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

    a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.

C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, pre-coat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:

    a. Tile floors in wet areas.
    b. Tile floors composed of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in pattern indicated on drawings or where not indicated lay in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated on drawngs, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.
2. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.

G. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

H. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

I. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated or where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.

J. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.4 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.

B. Do not install tile or setting materials over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

3.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.

B. Do not install tile or setting materials over crack isolation membrane until membrane has cured.

3.6 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at showers, tubs, and where indicated and locations indicated to receive tile as shown in finish schedule U.O.N.

B. Water-Resistant Backing Board: Install where indicated with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.

C. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.7 FINISHING TILE BACKER PANELS

A. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove epoxy grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.

B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093000

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 095123 - ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Acoustical tiles for ceilings.
2. Exposed suspension systems.
3. Edge Perimeter Trim for Cloud Type installations

B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. General Contractor to schedule conference with Architect minimum seven (7) days in advance. Conference shall coincide with weekly inspections or occur immediately after a Monthly Meeting.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical tiles carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings

is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Warranty: Panel Tile Ceilings shall provide a 30 Year No Sag, No Mold, Mildew & Bacteria. Provide Warranty from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL TILES, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Tile: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

D. Acoustical Tile Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical tiles are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL TILES **ACT-1**

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings in Finish Legend or comparable product by one of the following:

1. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
2. CertainTeed Corp.

C. Classification: Provide tiles complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:

1. Type: A
2. Form: A1.2
3. Pattern: E (perforated, small holes).

D. Color: White.

E. Texture: Fine

F. Style: Angled Tegular

G. LR: Not less than 0.81%.

H. NRC: 0.50 Min.

I. CAC: 35 Min.

J. Thickness: 5/8 inch .

K. Modular Size: 24" x 24" {600mm x 600mm}.

L. Suspension System: color for ACT-1 to be White, 15/16 inch grid and accessories

2.3 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

a. Type: Mechanical Expansion or Chemical anchors.
b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 for Class SC 1 service condition.
c. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316 for bolts; Alloy 304 or 316 for anchors.

C. Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings in Finish Legend or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
3. Certainteed Corporation

B. Provide Metal Suspension System by same manufacturer as ceiling tile panels unless approved by Designer prior to submittal process.

2.5 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following but shall be same manufacturer as tile submitted:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations complying with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical tile edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

C. Suspension Grid and trim shall be of same manufacturer as ceiling tile panels unless approved prior to submittal process by Designer.

2.6 CLOUD PERIMTER EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM – installed at perimeter of ceiling tile sections that do not extend to the walls of the room scheduled as shown in drawings.

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following but shall be same manufacturer as tile submitted:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc. Basis of Design Axiom Classic Trim 4” straight perimeter trim with 90 degrees outside corners. Provide lengths that do not require splicing typical.
2. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant.
2. Acoustical sealant shall

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine acoustical tiles before installation. Reject acoustical tiles that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
3. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of

hanger wires.

4. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
5. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical tile ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical tiles.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:

1. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

G. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension-system flanges into kerfed edges so tile-to-tile joints are closed by double lap of material.

1. Fit adjoining tile to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tile for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through tile.
2. Hold tile field in compression by inserting leaf-type, spring-steel spacers between tile and moldings, spaced 12 inches o.c.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095123

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Resilient floor tile (**RES-1 & RES-2**).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.

1. Show details of special patterns.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.

D. Specification and or Finish Legend lists Basis of Design product and performance requirements for other manufacturer's listed if basis of design product is not submitted. Submitted product must meet the characteristics of the basis of design including color shade, variations of color / accents, texture, slip resistance, gloss or matte level and all other performance requirements listed.

E. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required. If Basis of Design Product not submitted, submit as many full sized tiles as possible that appear to match the Basis of Design Product in color and pattern. Failure to provide adequate samples that are similar in type and color and pattern of the basis of design for initial selection will result in submittal being rejected.

F. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.
2. Installer must provide adequate qualified and experienced personnel to maintain the project schedule and comply with recommendations for installation.
3. Installer must demonstrate a integrated working relationship with the manufacturer of the flooring products and a knowledge of the manufacturer's technical filed representatives in the project area to facilitate the installation if issues raise that require assistance from the manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Final Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 RESILIENT FLOOR TILE - **RES-1 & RES-2**

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide basis of design product as listed in the Finish Legend on Drawings or provide comparable product matching the intended pattern and color of the Basis of Design product from one of the following manufacturers:

1. Johnsonite / Tarkett
2. Milliken
3. Shaw Contract

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1700, Class III, Printed Film Vinyl Plank – Type B Embossed.

C. Wear Layer: 20 mil.

D. Thickness: 3 mm

E. Size: 9 by 48 inches.

F. Finish / Coating: Enhanced UV Urethane with Ceramic Bead.

G. Coefficient of Friction: Greater than or equal to 0.5

H. Flooring Radiant Panel Test: ASTM E-648 Passes Class 1

I. Colors and Patterns: As listed in Finish Legend.

J. Backing Class: Commercial Grade

K. Commercial Traffic: Heavy Commercial

L. Anti Microbial Properties: ZPT Sinc Protective Coating

M. Warranty: 15 years. Warranty shall cover:

1. Manufacturing defects, core delamination, core voids, thickness variation, and dimensional stability defects as defined in ASTM F2199.

2. Wear Through the finish layer of the floor plank is warranted not to wear through under normal commercial use during the period of this warranty. Wear through is defined as wear due to normal foot traffic will not wear through to the pattern layer of the product.

3. Moisture Exposure: The manufacturer warrants that for the stated warranty period, the structural integrity of the floor plank or tile will not be significantly diminished by exposure to surface moisture. Surface Moisture does not cover prolonged exposure to moisture due to leaking pipes or building envelope failure, but refers to incidental moisture that may occur under normal use of the product in a commercial installation environment.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Floor Protection: Provide protective products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Additional cost for excessive patching due to poor concrete slab pour for slabs on grade or elevated slabs to provide level surface for flooring will not be allowed. Flooring contractor shall come to site after concrete slab is cured, well before the flooring is scheduled to install and inspect the slabs and notify contractor and designer of areas where normal patching covered under this specification will not cover the conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 10pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:

    a. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level or as recommended by flooring manufacturer. Tile shall not be installed until flooring substrate is acceptable to installer and manufacturer.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated on drawings, or when not indicated in typical stacked bond pattern to match existing condition found onsite.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction, unless show otherwise in drawings or lay to match existing conditions in building.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Floor Protective Coating: If recommended by the manufacturer, apply top protective coating. Prior to application, remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying manufacturer’s recommended floor top coating.

1. Apply two coat(s) as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Cover floor tile until Final Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096723 - RESINOUS FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. High-performance resinous flooring systems.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants installed at joints in resinous flooring systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish required.

C. Samples for Verification: For each resinous flooring system required, 6 inches square, applied to a rigid backing by Installer for this Project.

D. Product Schedule: For resinous flooring. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.

B. Material Certificates: For each resinous flooring component, from manufacturer.

C. Material Test Reports: For each resinous flooring system.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For resinous flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of flooring systems required for this Project.

1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, from single source from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. General Contractor shall schedule conference with Architect minimum 10 days in advance. Conference shall coincide with a regularly scheduled weekly inspection or occur immediately after a Monthly Meeting.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.

B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.

C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Basis of Design Product as listed in the Finish Legend on Drawings; or a comparable product by one of the following manufacturers:

a. Key Resin Company.
b. PPG Industries, Inc.
c. Stonhard, Inc.
d. Sherwin-Williams Company; General Polymers. Armorseal 650 SL/RC

2.2 DECORATIVE RESINOUS FLOORING - **EPX1**

A. Resinous Flooring: Abrasion-, impact- and chemical-resistant, decorative-aggregate-filled, epoxy-resin-based, monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor and integral cove base.

B. System Characteristics:

1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Wearing Surface: Textured for slip resistance.
3. Overall System Thickness: **1/8 inch minimum.**

C. Body Coats:

1. Resin: Epoxy.
2. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
3. Application Method: Self-leveling slurry with broadcast aggregates.

a. Thickness of Coats: 1/8 inch .
b. Number of Coats: **One.**

4. Aggregates: Colored quartz (ceramic-coated silica).

D. Topcoat: Sealing or finish coats.

1. Resin: Urethane.
2. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.
3. Type: Clear.
4. Finish: Gloss.
5. Number of Coats: Two.

E. System Physical Properties: Provide resinous flooring system with the following minimum physical property requirements when tested according to test methods indicated:

1. Compressive Strength: 12,500 psi per ASTM C 579.
2. Tensile Strength: 2,600 psi per ASTM C 307.
3. Flexural Modulus of Elasticity: 4,500 psi per ASTM C 580.
4. Water Absorption: 0.04% per ASTM C 413.
5. Indentation: 0.025 MAX percent maximum per MIL-D-3134.
6. Impact Resistance: No chipping, cracking, or delamination and not more than 1/16-inch permanent indentation per MIL-D-3134.
7. Resistance to Elevated Temperature: No slip or flow of more than 1/16 inch per MIL-D-3134.
8. Abrasion Resistance: 24mg loss maximum weight loss per ASTM D 4060.
9. Hardness: 75-80, Shore D per ASTM D 2240.
10. Bond Strength: 400 psi, 100 percent concrete failure per ACI 503R.

F. System Chemical Resistance: Test specimens of cured resinous flooring system are unaffected when tested according to ASTM D 1308 for 50 percent immersion in the following reagents for no fewer than seven days:

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Type recommended by manufacturer for substrate and body coats indicated.

1. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids.

B. Reinforcing Membrane: Flexible resin formulation that is recommended by manufacturer for substrate and primer and body coats indicated and that prevents substrate cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring.

1. Formulation Description: High solids.

a. Provide fiberglass scrim embedded in reinforcing membrane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry substrate for resinous flooring application.

B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.

1. Roughen concrete substrates as follows:

a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup if required by resinous flooring manufacturer.
b. Comply with ASTM C 811 requirements unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.

2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.

a. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement or as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.

1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.

C. Integral Cove Base: Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and topcoating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.

1. Integral Cove Base: 4 inches high.

D. Apply self-leveling slurry body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system.

1. Broadcast aggregates at rate recommended by manufacturer and, after resin is cured, remove excess aggregates to provide surface texture indicated.

E. Apply troweled or screeded body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system. Hand or power trowel and grout to fill voids. When cured, remove trowel marks and roughness using method recommended by manufacturer.

F. Apply grout coat, of type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer, to fill voids in surface of final body coat and to produce wearing surface indicated.

G. Apply topcoats in number indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect resinous flooring from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096723

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes modular, fusion-bonded carpet tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:

   a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
   b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
   c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.
   d. Minimum width of installed tiles.
   e. Adherence to layout on drawings and any possible negative effects from pattern or layout.
   f. Layout of tiles to prevent thin sliver tiles, or small tiles that will not stay in place when vacuuming.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of installation.
4. Pattern of installation.

5. Pattern type, location, and direction.
6. Pile direction.

7. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
8. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
9. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch-long Samples.

D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Master II certification level.

B. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet tile identical to

those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE **CPT-1, CPT-2 and CPT-3**

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide modular floor tile of product indicated on Drawings in Finish Legend or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Bentley; Troubadour 18” x 36” modular carpet tile
2. Tandus.

B. Color: Match Architect's samples.

C. Pattern: Match Architect's samples.
D. Fiber Content: 100 percent solution dyed nylon 6,6 .
E. Pile Characteristic: Tufted Textured Loop.
F. Pile Density: 6 , 1 7 1 oz/cubic yard.
G. Stiches: 10 /inch
H. Machine Guage: 1/12 inch
I. Surface Pile Weight: 18 oz./sq. yd.
J. Total Thickness: 0.225 inch (5.7 mm)
K. Total Weight: 80(eighty) oz./sq. yd. for finished carpet tile.
L. Size: 18 inches x 36 inches .
M. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.
N. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.
O. Performance Characteristics: As follows:

1. Appearance Retention Rating: Severe traffic, 3.5 minimum according to ASTM D 7330.
2. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
3. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf according to ASTM D 2646.
4. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 60 AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.
5. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174.

2.2 CARPET TILE **CPT-4**

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide modular plank type floor tile of product indicated on Drawings in Finish Legend or comparable product by one of the following:

1. EF CONTRACT
2. Tandus.

B. Color: Match Architect's samples.

C. Pattern: Match Architect's samples.
D. Fiber Content: 100 percent solution dyed polyester applied pattern
E. Pile Characteristic: Textile composite.
F. Pile Density: 5 ,246 oz/cubic yard.
G. Stiches: 11.2/inch
H. Machine Gauge: 1/12 inch
I. Surface Pile Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd.
J. Total Thickness: 0.205 inch (5.7 mm)
K. Total Weight: 80(eighty) oz./sq. yd. for finished carpet tile.4.5oz- 5.2 oz /square foot
L. Size: 24” x 24”
M. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.
N. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.
O. Performance Characteristics: As follows:

1. Appearance Retention Rating: Severe traffic, 3.5 minimum according to ASTM D 7330.

2. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
3. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf according to ASTM D 2646.
4. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 60 AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.
5. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174.

2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:

1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that will translate through to finished surface after carpet installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: Glue down; install every tile with full-spread, releasable, pressure-sensitive adhesive.

C. Installation Pattern as indicated on Finish Legend on Drawings.

D. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

I. Layout patterns so that no tile at wall or other obstructions will result in less than a 2" wide strip.
If strips is unavoidable due to layout of room, consult with Designer prior to installation for approval, apply permanent adhesive rather than releasable adhesive to strips less than 2" thick.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:

1. Steel.
2. Gypsum board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
3. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Duron, Inc.

3. ICI Paints.
4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

D. Colors: As indicated in a color schedule.

1. 20 percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC: MPI #149.

2.4 METAL PRIMERS

A. Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal:

B. Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal: MPI #76.

2.5 WATER-BASED PAINTS

A. Latex, Interior, (Gloss Level 4): MPI #43.

B. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 3): MPI #145.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."

F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:

    a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    e. Metal conduit.
    f. Plastic conduit.
    g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
    h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

    a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    e. Metal conduit.
    f. Plastic conduit.
    g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
    h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel Substrates:

1. Latex over Alkyd Primer System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal or primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 4), MPI #43.

B. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149.
b. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 3), MPI #145.

END OF SECTION 099123

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 101419 - DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-Illuminated, Fabricated channel dimensional characters for projecting stud & surface mounting.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For dimensional letter signs.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least half size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.

1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Dimensional Characters: Full-size Sample of each type of dimensional character.
2. Exposed Accessories: Full-size Sample of each accessory type.

E. Sign Schedule: Use same designations specified or indicated on Drawings or in a sign schedule.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
b. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.

2. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: For exterior fabricated channel dimensional characters, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

A. Fabricated Channel Characters: Metal face and side returns, formed free from warp and distortion; with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; internally braced for stability and for securing fasteners; and as follows.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products that meet or exceed the performance requirements contained in this specification:

2. Character Material: Sheet or plate aluminum.
3. Material Thickness: 0.090 inch thick for face and 0.031 inch thick for returns.
4. Character Height: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Character Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
6. Finishes:
    a. Integral Aluminum Finish: Clear Anodized.
7. Mounting: As indicated on details on stainless steel Projecting studs.
    a. Hold characters at 6-inch distance min. from Unistrut mounting surface.
8. Typeface: To be selected by Architect from standard typefaces available.
9. Construction: Fully welded joints of all characters.

2.3 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTER MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

C. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:

1. For exterior exposure, furnish stainless-steel devices unless otherwise indicated.
2. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
    a. Fabricated from Stainless Steel.
    b. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use oval countersunk screws and bolts with tamper-resistant spanner-head slots unless otherwise indicated.
3. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
    a. Projecting Studs: Stainless Steel threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Provide Templates for stud mounting on wall surface.

B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
5. Internally brace signs for stability and for securing fasteners.
6. Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
7. Castings: Fabricate castings free of warp, cracks, blowholes, pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects that impair appearance or strength. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks before finishing.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.

B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

C. Verify that electrical service is correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Mounting Methods:

1. Projecting Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.

a. Wall Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place spacers on studs, place sign in position, and push until spacers are pinched between sign and substrate, embedding the stud ends in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed characters and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace characters with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.

C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101419

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 102113 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Stainless-steel toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for supports that attach to overhead structural system.
2. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for blocking overhead support of floor-and-ceiling-anchored compartments overhead support of post-to-ceiling screens.
3. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, purse shelves, and similar accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
2. Show locations of reinforcements for compartment-mounted grab bars.
3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
4. Show ceiling grid and overhead support or bracing locations.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of unit indicated. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for units, prepared on 6-inch- square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.
2. Each type of hardware and accessory.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements in GSA's CID-A-A-60003, "Partitions, Toilets, Complete."

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, or another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" and ICC/ANSI A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M.

B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221.

C. Brass Castings: ASTM B 584.

D. Brass Extrusions: ASTM B 455.

E. Steel Sheet: Commercial steel sheet for exposed applications; mill phosphatized and selected for smoothness.

1. Electrolytically Zinc Coated: ASTM A 879/A 879M, 01Z.
2. Hot-Dip Galvanized: ASTM A 653/A 653M, either hot-dip galvanized or galvannealed.

F. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.

G. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M.

H. Zamac: ASTM B 86, commercial zinc-alloy die castings.

2.2 STAINLESS-STEEL UNITS **TP-1**

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Accurate Partitions Corporation.
2. General Partitions Mfg. Corp.
3. Global Steel Products Corp.

B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Overhead braced. Maximum Privacy Model.

C. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Seamless, metal facing sheets pressure laminated to core material; with continuous, interlocking molding strip or lapped-and-formed edge closures; corners secured by welding or clips and exposed welds ground smooth. Provide with no-sightline system. Exposed surfaces shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, telegraphing of core material, or other imperfections.

1. Core Material: Manufacturer's standard sound-deadening honeycomb of resin-impregnated kraft paper in thickness required to provide finished thickness of 1 inch for doors and panels and 1-1/4 inches for pilasters.
2. Grab-Bar Reinforcement: Provide concealed internal reinforcement for grab bars mounted on units.
3. Tapping Reinforcement: Provide concealed reinforcement for tapping (threading) at locations where machine screws are used for attaching items to units.

D. Facing Sheets and Closures: Stainless-steel sheet of nominal thicknesses as follows:

1. Pilasters, Braced at Both Ends: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.038 inch.
2. Pilasters, Unbraced at One End: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.050 inch.
3. Panels: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.031 inch.
4. Doors: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.031 inch.

E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Stainless-steel sheet, not less than 0.031-inch nominal thickness and 3 inches high, finished to match hardware.

F. Brackets (Fittings):

1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

G. Stainless-Steel Finish: No. 4 bright, directional polish on exposed faces. Protect exposed surfaces from damage by application of strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

H. Structural Performance: Where grab bars are mounted on toilet compartments, design panels

to comply with the following requirements:

1. Panels are able to withstand a concentrated load on grab bar of at least 250 lbf applied at any direction and at any point, without deformation of panel.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.

1. Material: Stainless steel.
2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard continuous, cam type that swings to a closed or partially open position.
3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard surface-mounted latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.

B. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel or chrome-plated steel or brass, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

B. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

1. Maximum Clearances:

    a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch.
    b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch.

B. Ceiling-Hung Units: Secure pilasters to supporting structure and level, plumb, and tighten. Hang doors and adjust so bottoms of doors are level with bottoms of pilasters when doors are in closed position.

C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors and doors in entrance screens to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 10 26 00 – INTERIOR HANDRAILING SYSTEMS

Part 1 - General

1.01 Summary

A. This section includes the following types of wall protection systems:

1. Handrails

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements related to this section:

1. Corner Guards, Bumper Guards, Crash Rails, Accent Rails, Wall Covering, Wall Panels, Door Protection; refer to section 10 26 00 “Wall and Door Protection”

2. Blocking in walls for fasteners; refer to section 09 22 00 “Supports for Plaster and Gypsum Board”

1.02 References

A. National codes (IBC, UBC, SBCCI, BOCA, Life Safety, OSHA, OSHPD and ADA)
B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
C. California 01350 specification

1.03 Submittals

General: Submit the following in accordance with conditions of contract and Division 1 specification section 01 33 00 “Submittal Procedures”:

A. Product data and detailed specifications for each system component and installation accessory required, including installation methods for each type of substrate.

B. Shop drawings showing locations, extent, and installation details of handrails. Show methods of attachment to adjoining construction.

C. Samples for verification purposes: Submit the following samples, as proposed for this work, for verification of color, finish and end cap attachment and alignment:
1. 12" (304.8mm) long sample of each model specified including end cap.

D. Product test reports from a qualified independent testing laboratory showing compliance of each component with requirements indicated.

E. Maintenance data for wall protection system components for inclusion in the operating and maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

1.04 Quality Assurance

A. Installer qualifications: Engage an installer who has no less than 3 years’ experience in installation of systems similar in complexity to those required for this project.

B. Manufacturer's qualifications: Not less than 5 years' experience in the production of specified products and a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Code compliance: Assemblies should conform to all applicable codes including IBC, UBC, SBCCI, BOCA, Life Safety, OSHA, OSHPD, ADA and CA 01350.

D. Fire performance characteristics: Provide wood components tested in accordance with ASTM E84 for Class A/1 fire characteristics.

E. Single source responsibility: Provide all components of the wall protection system manufactured by the same company to ensure compatibility of color, texture and physical properties.

1.05 Delivery, Storage and Handling

A. Deliver materials to the project site in unopened original factory packaging clearly labeled to show manufacturer.

B. Store materials in original, undamaged packaging in a cool, dry place out of direct sunlight and exposure to the elements. A minimum room temperature of 40°F (4°C) and a maximum of 100°F (38°C) should be maintained.

C. Material must be stored flat.

1.06 Project Conditions

A. Materials must be acclimated in an environment of 65°-75°F (18°-24°C) for at least 24 hours prior to beginning the installation.

B. Installation areas must be enclosed and weatherproofed before installation commences.

1.07 Warranty

A. Acrovyn 5-year Limited Warranty

- Applies to Interior Wall Protection orders that do not include recommended components or accessories
  - Assemblies = Brackets, Hardware
  - Accessories = Primer, Adhesive, Caulk, Trims & Moldings

B. Limited Lifetime Systems Warranty

- Applies to railing projects that include all recommended components and accessories related to CS Interior Wall Protection Products.
  - Assemblies = Brackets, Hardware
  - Accessories = Primer, Adhesive, Caulk, Trims & Moldings

Part 2 – Products

2.01 Manufacturers

A. Subject to the performance specifications herein, the Basis of Design Handrail for interior handrailing shall be CS Acrovyn® Model HRWS-6C Series manufactured by Construction Specialties, Inc., 3 Werner Way, Lebanon, NJ 08833 USA 800-233-8493; email: cet@c-sgroup.com or a comparable product by one of the following manufacturers listed below;

1. InPro HR9 Series.
2. WallGuard Series 2050.

2.02 Materials

A. Solid Wood Components: Shall be manufactured from plain sawn, FAS grade hardwood, kiln dried to a moisture content of 6% to 10%.
B. Stainless Steel Components: shall be fabricated from type 304 stainless steel with a #4 satin finish. Minimum strength and durability properties as specified in ASTM A276.

C. Fasteners: All necessary fasteners to be supplied by the manufacturer.

2.03 Handrails

A. Handrails to be Surface mounted assembly consisting of wood handrail furnished in random lengths for field cutting or cut-to-size with ends and brackets installed in field. Attachment hardware shall be appropriate for wall construction.

1. Basis of Design Model HRWS-6C single line solid wood handrail assembly with stainless steel end caps and brackets.
2. Wood species and finishes. 007 Natural Oak.
3. Wall Brackets: Stainless Steel
4. Inserts: Stainless Steel

2.04 Finishes

A. All wood components shall be factory finished. Wood components to be final coated with water based, high solids, clear lacquer using a two-coat process. Finish shall be in accordance with specified AWI finish system. Coverage shall be a minimum of 3-5 mils. Gloss shall be measured on 60° gloss meter as per ASTM D523.
B. General: Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applications and designations of finishes.

2.05 Fabrication

A. General: Fabricate wall protection systems to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, detail, finish, and member sizes.

B. Preassemble components in shop as much as possible to minimize field assembly.

C. Fabricate components with wood joints lightly chamfered. Provide surfaces free of chipping, dents, and other imperfections.

Part 3 - Execution

3.01 Examination

A. Verification of conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.
   1. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 Preparation

A. Surface preparation: Prior to installation, clean substrate to remove dirt, debris, and loose particles. Perform additional preparation procedures as required by manufacturer's instructions.

B. Protection: Take all necessary steps to prevent damage to material during installation as required in manufacturer’s installation instructions.

3.03 Installation

A. Install the work of this section in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations using only approved mounting hardware and locating all components firmly into position, level and plumb.

B. Temperature at the time of installation must be between 65°-75°F (18°-24°C) and be maintained for at least 48 hours after the installation.

3.04 Cleaning

A. General: Immediately upon completion of installation, clean rails, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer’s recommended cleaning method.

B. Remove surplus materials, rubbish and debris resulting from installation as work progresses and upon completion of work.

3.05 Protection

A. Protect installed materials to prevent damage by other trades. Use materials that may be easily removed without leaving residue or permanent stains.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102601 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Corner guards. Indicated as **CG-1** & **CG-2** on Drawings

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each impact-resistant wall protection unit.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of impact-resistant wall protection unit indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Corner Guards: 12 inches long. Include examples of joinery, corners, end caps, and field splices.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain impact-resistant wall protection units from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of impact-resistant wall protection units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

D. Revise subparagraph below to suit Project.

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with

Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

E. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide impact-resistant, plastic wall protection units with surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 by UL or another qualified testing agency.

F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store impact-resistant wall protection units in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F during the period plastic materials are stored.
2. Store plastic wall protection components for a minimum of 72 hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F.

a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.
b. Store covers in a horizontal position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install impact-resistant wall protection units until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature at 70 deg F for not less than 72 hours before beginning installation and for the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of impact-resistant wall protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures.
b. Deterioration of plastic and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M.

B. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

A. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards **CG-1**: Fabricated from one-piece, formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Construction Specialties, Inc.
b. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation.
c. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.

2. Material: Stainless steel, Type 304.

a. Thickness: Minimum 0.0625 inch.
b. Finish: Directional satin, No. 4.

3. Wing Size: Nominal 3 inch by 3 inch dimensions.
4. Height: 66 inches unless otherwise noted on drawings.
5. Corner Radius: 1/8 inch.
6. Mounting: Flat-head, countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.

B. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards **CG-2**: Fabricated from one-piece, formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with two 90 degree returns to match end of wall condition.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Construction Specialties, Inc.
b. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation.
c. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.

2. Material: Stainless steel, Type 304.

a. Thickness: Minimum 0.0625 inch.
b. Finish: Directional satin, No. 4.

3. Wing Size: Nominal 3 inch by 3 inch dimensions.
4. Height: 66 inches unless otherwise noted on drawings.
5. Corner Radius: 1/8 inch.
6. Mounting: Flat-head, countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Assemble components in factory to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Disassemble only as necessary for shipping and handling.

B. Fabricate components with tight seams and joints with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
2. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
3. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
4. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

B. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Examine walls to which impact-resistant wall protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing impact-resistant wall protection system components.

B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install impact-resistant wall protection units level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

1. Install impact-resistant wall protection units in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:

a. Locations shown on drawings - mount bottom of corner guards at top of wall base.

2. Provide mounting hardware, anchors, and other accessories required for a complete installation.

a. Provide anchoring devices to withstand imposed loads.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 102601

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Public-use shower room accessories.
3. Custodial accessories.

B. Owner-Furnished Material: Wall mounted roll-type Paper Towel Dispensers, Wall Type refillable cartridge Soap Dispensers.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.

B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Final Acceptance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.

C. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

D. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.

E. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in specific section below either Bobrick Washroom Equipment or Bradley Corporation as SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES indicated or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
2. Bradley Corporation
3. American Specialties, Inc.

B. Grab Bar **TA-1**, **TA-2** & **TA-3**:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-5806.99 by Length Required.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.

    a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.

4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: TA-1 Straight, 36 inches long Mounted Horizontal Rear of Water Closets.
6. Configuration and Length: TA-2 Straight, 42 inches (914 mm) long Mounted Horizontal side of Water Closets.
7. Configuration and Length: TA-3 Straight, 18 inches long Mounted Vertical side of Water Closets and in Showers.

C. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser **TA-4**: Furnished by Owner to maintain their standard for toilet paper supplies, Installed by Contractor see drawings for mounting heights for accessibility code. Drawings show double roll dispenser, actual dispenser may differ.

D. Sink Mirror Unit Above Vanity / Wall Hung **TA-5**:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Kohler Essential Rectangular Framed Mirror 24” x 36” K-31364
2. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.

    a. Corners: Welded and ground smooth.

3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.

    a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.

b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.

4. Size: As indicated on Drawings or model number specified.
5. Color: BLL Matte Black

E. Towel / Robe Hook **TA-6**:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6727 Double Robe Hook.
2. Mounting: [Surface mounted] [Recessed] [Partition mounted, dual access].
3. Exposed Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
4. Description: Satin stainless steel. Contoured 4" (100mm) wide bar forms hook at each end. Flange is 2" x 2" (50 x 50mm). Projects 2 5⁄16" (60mm) from wall.
5. Location: As shown on plans, two per toilet room and shower stall, provide 1 per toilet stall – coordinate exact locations with owner.

F. Soap Dispenser **TA-7**: Furnished by Owner, Installed by Contractor see drawings for mounting heights for accessibility code.

G. Wall Mirror **TA-8**:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-290-3060
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Exposed Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
4. Description: Satin stainless ¾” x ¾” steel angle frame glass mirror.
5. Nominal Size: 30 inches wide by 60 inch high.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
7. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.

a. Corners: Welded and ground smooth.

H. Combination Paper Towel Dispenser & Waste Receptacle **TA-9**:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-290-3060
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Exposed Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
4. Description: Satin stainless ¾” x ¾” steel angle frame glass mirror.
5. Nominal Size: 30 inches wide by 60 inch high.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
7. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.

a. Corners: Welded and ground smooth.

2.3 PUBLIC-USE SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bobrick Washroom Equipment Inc. products indicated in specific sections below or comparable product by one of the following:

1. American Specialties, Inc.
2. Bradley Corporation

B. Folding Shower Seat **TA-10**:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-5181.
2. Configuration: L-shaped seat, designed for wheelchair access.
3. Seat: 1/2" solid White Phenolic with Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin); frame with edge seams welded and ground smooth.
4. Mounting Mechanism: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Dimensions: 33" wide with 22 5/16" projection.
6. Maximum Static Load: 360 lbs

C. Shower Curtain Rod **TA-11**:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6047 x 36.
2. Description: 1-1/4-inch OD; fabricated from nominal 0.05-inch- thick Type 304 stainless steel.
3. Mounting Flanges: Stainless-steel 2 1/2" square flanges designed for exposed fasteners.
4. Finish: No. 4 (satin).

D. Shower Curtain **TA-12**:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-204 x 2.
2. Size: Minimum 6 inches wider than opening by 72 inches high.
3. Material: Nylon-reinforced vinyl, minimum 10 oz. or 0.008-inch- thick vinyl, with integral antibacterial agent.
4. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
5. Grommets: Corrosion resistant at minimum 6 inches o.c. through top hem.
6. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless-steel, spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners, sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain grommet. Provide Hooks with Shower Curtain.

E. Soap Dish **TA-13**:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6807 Surface Mounted Soap Dish.
2. Description: Satin finish stainless steel. Drawn, one-piece soap dish welded to support arm and flange. Two ridges hold soap; two drain holes. Unit 4 ¼" W, 2" H (110 x 50mm); projects 3 3⁄8" (85mm) from wall.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Location: Provide one (1) per Shower stall

F. Two Wall Shower Grab Bar **TA-14**:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-6861 Surface Mounted Grab Bar Two-Wall Configuration for accessible transfer type shower stalls
2. Description: 1-1/2” Dia. Satin finish stainless steel.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Location: Provide one (1) per Accessible Shower stall

2.4 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following

1. Bradley
2. Bobrick
3. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc
4. Truebro by IPS Corporation.

B. Underlavatory Guard **TA-15**:

1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.5 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. American Specialties, Inc.
2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
3. Bradley Corporation.
4. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

C. Janitorial Shelf with Mop and Broom Holder **TA-16**:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-224 x36.
2. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf.
3. Length: 36 inches.
4. Hooks: Three.
5. Mop/Broom Holders: Four, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
    a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch- thick stainless steel.
    b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch- diameter stainless steel.
7. Location: Provide one (1) per Janitors / EVS Closet Room 007 & Room 114

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.

B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:

a. Portable fire extinguishers.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to fire-protection cabinets including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.

B. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

1.7 SEQUENCING

A. Apply vinyl lettering on field-painted fire-protection cabinets after painting is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET FEC-1

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
c. Nystrom, Inc.

B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.

C. Cabinet Material: Stainless-steel sheet.

1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.

D. Recessed Cabinet:

1. Trimless with Concealed Flange: Surface of surrounding wall finishes flush with exterior finished surface of cabinet frame and door, without overlapping trim attached to cabinet. Provide recessed flange, of same material as box, attached to box to act as drywall bead.

E. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

1. Square-Edge Trim: 1-1/4- to 1-1/2-inch backbend depth.
2. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch backbend depth.

F. Cabinet Trim Material: Same material and finish as door.

G. Door Material: Stainless-steel sheet.

H. Door Style: Center glass panel with frame.

I. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).

1. Acrylic Sheet Color: Clear transparent acrylic sheet.

J. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

1. Provide projecting lever handle with cam-action latch.
2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.

K. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
2. Break-Glass Strike: Manufacturer's standard metal strike, complete with chain and mounting clip, secured to cabinet.
3. Lettered Door Handle: One-piece, cast-iron door handle with the word "FIRE" embossed into face.
4. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
5. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect.

a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."

1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
2) Application Process: Decals or Pressure-sensitive vinyl letters.
3) Lettering Color: White.
4) Orientation: Vertical.

L. Materials:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

a. Finish: No. 4 directional satin finish.

2. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
4. Install door locks at factory.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.

1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
4. Install door locks at factory.

B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for hose [valves] [racks] and cabinets to verify actual locations of piping connections before cabinet installation.

B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where [recessed] [and] [semirecessed] cabinets will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:

1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: [54 inches] <Insert dimension> above finished floor to top of cabinet.

B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.
2. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

C. Identification: Apply decals or vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.

E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

SECTION 10 51 16 - LOCKERS AND BENCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Lockers.

B. Locker Room Benches.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry.

B. Section 092500 – Gypsum Board.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
3. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Drawings shall be submitted showing individual locker size and overall dimensions.

D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 3 inches square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A company regularly engaged in manufacture of products specified in this section, and whose products have been in satisfactory use under similar service conditions for not less than 5 years.

B. Installer Qualifications: A company regularly engaged in installation of products specified in this Section, with a minimum of 5 years experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Locker components shall be stored flat until assembly. All finishes shall be protected from soiling and damage during handling.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits

recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer guarantees its plastic against breakage, corrosion, and delamination under normal conditions for 25 years from the date of receipt by the customer. If materials are found to be defective during that period for reasons listed above, the materials will be replaced free of charge. (Labor not included in warranty.)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Scranton Products: 801 E. Corey St.; Scranton, PA 18507; Tel: 800-445-5148; Fax: 800-551-6993; Email:request info (info@scrantonproducts.com); Web:www.scrantonproducts.com

B. Substitutions: Not permitted.

2.2 LOCKERS

A. Design: Storage locker.
1. Product: TuffTec Lockers.
2. Vertical Stack: Two tier.

B. Size: Individual and stack height as indicated on drawings.
1. Locker Width: 18 inches (458 mm).
2. Locker Depth: 18 inches (458 mm)
3. Locker Height: 36 inches per box (916 mm) Total Height without base or sloped top 72 inches (1832 mm)

C. Hardware:
1. Padlock hasp.
2. One top-mounted, two-pronged plastic coat hook.
3. Horizontal venting.
4. Continuous hinge.
5. Continuous security latch.
6. Slope top.

2.3 CONSTRUCTION

A. Locker doors and frames shall be made from high impact, high density polyethylene (HDPE) formed under high pressure into solid plastic components 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick with homogeneous color throughout.

B. Sides, tops, bottoms, backs, and shelves shall be made from high impact, high density, polyethylene (HDPE) formed under pressure into solid plastic components 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) thick with homogenous natural color throughout. Out sides, insides, tops, bottoms, backs, dividers and shelves shall be natural in color.

C. Provide end panels and filler panels of plastic material in color of locker unless noted otherwise as an accent color.

D. Continuous latch shall be made from high impact HDPE plastic and capable of accepting various locking mechanisms. The spring-loaded latch shall be securely fastened to the entire length of the door providing a quiet positive latching function.

E. Door hinge shall be made from heavy duty extruded aluminum with a powder coating in black or silver. Door hinge shall be full length assembled onto the door and front.

F. Assembly profile shall be full height of the lockers. Profile shall be made from PVC plastic and snapfit assemble onto locker sides.

G. Coat hooks shall be two-prong and made from high impact plastic. Hooks shall be mounted to bottom of the shelf or divider, one each per door opening. (Standard on Single, Double and Triple tier lockers only).

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Lockers shall be constructed from High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) resins. Material shall be fabricated from polymer resins compounded under high pressure, forming a single component which is waterproof, nonabsorbent and has a self-lubricating surface that resists marks from pens, pencils, markers and other writing instruments.

B. Plastic components shall resist deterioration and discoloration when subjected to any of the following: acetic acid 80%, acetone, ammonia 12%, ammonium phosphate, bleach 12%, borax, brine, caustic soda, chlorine water, citric acid, copper chloride, core oils, hydrochloric acid 40%, hydrogen peroxide 30%, isopropyl alcohol, lactic acid 25%, lime sulfur, nicotine, potassium bromide; soaps, sodium bicarbonate, trisodium phosphate, urea, urine and vinegar. (Testing in accordance with corrosion testing procedure established by the United States Plastic Corporation.)

C. HDPE components shall have a smooth "orange peel" finish. Locker doors and door frames shall be the same color.

1. Color: As selected from Manuf. Available standard colors. Provide available colors to Architect for initial selection, and provide large samples for verification of selection.

2.5 FABRICATI0N

A. Locker components shall be fabricated square and rigid with a finish free of scratches and chips.

B. Solid plastic locker components shall snap together at profile connections or slide together at dovetail connections for easy assembly and shall provide a solid and secure anti-racking book case component construction for clean lines and precise reveals. Adjacent lockers shall share a common side panel. Locker units shall be manufactured for assembly in a group of no more than three adjacent lockers.

2.6 BENCHES

A. Bench tops shall be 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick with all edges rounded to a 1/4 inch (6 mm) radius. Standard bench top sizes are shown on drawings by length not to exceed 96 inches (2438 mm) for one single piece as shown on drawings.

B. Aluminum pedestals shall be 16 inches (406 mm) high, and secured to bench tops with stainless steel tamper resistant Torx head screws and secured to the floor using lead

expansion shields with 2 inches (51 mm) stainless steel Phillips head machine bolts

C. Bench Top Color:
1. Color: As selected from Manuf. Available standard colors. Provide available colors to Architect for initial selection, and provide large samples for verification of selection.

D. Length: See Drawings

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Report discrepancies to the architect.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install lockers at the location shown in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions for plumb, level, rigid and flush installations.

C. Anchor the units to the wall studs through the locker back and to the floor using 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) tapcon screws.

D. Lockers shall be installed on a custom-built metal stud base as indicated on drawings. Base shall be level for proper installation.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 105100

SECTION 10 73 00 - ALUMINUM WALKWAY COVERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Design, fabrication, and installation of welded extruded aluminum walkway cover systems.

B. Products Furnished but not Installed Under this Section: Column sleeves (Styrofoam blockouts) or anchor bolts (if required)

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Prior to fabrication and erection of walkway canopy, review templates for back-lit LED channel letter signage to identify placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The Aluminum Association (AA):
   1. The Aluminum Design Manual, Current Edition, Specifications & Guidelines for Aluminum Structures.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
   1. AAMA 611, Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum.
   2. AAMA 2603, Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.
   3. AAMA 2605, Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
   1. ASCE 7, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   1. ASTM B 209, Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum- Alloy Sheet and Plate.
   2. ASTM B 221, Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum- Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
   3. ASTM C 150, Specification for Portland Cement.
   4. ASTM C 404, Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout.

E. American Welding Society (AWS):
   1. ANSI/AWS D1.2, Structural Welding Code - Aluminum.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements:
   1. Design Walkways in accordance with The Aluminum Design Manual 2000.

2. Comply with the wind requirements of ASCE 7.
3. Provide an all welded extruded aluminum system complete with internal drainage. Non-welded systems are not acceptable.
4. Provide expansion joints to accommodate temperature changes of 120 degrees F. Provide expansion joints with no metal to metal contact.

B. Performance Requirements:
1. Grout: Compressive strength of 2000 psi, minimum.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product information, specifications, and installation instructions for walkway cover components and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plan dimensions, elevations, and details.

C. Samples:
1. Selection: Manufacturer's standard range of colors for the finishes selected.
2. Verification: 2-inch-square samples of each finish selected on the substrate specified.

D. Design Data: Delegated Design process shall be utilized for the canopy products shown in Contract Documents. Design calculations bearing the seal of a Registered Professional Engineer, licensed in the state where the project is located. Design calculations shall state that the walkway cover system design complies with the wind requirements of ASCE 7, the stability criteria of applicable building code, and all other governing criteria.

1. DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural members, Deck, and Trim: Aluminum extrusions.

B. Roof Structural Framing: Interlocking deck sections secured by screws.
1. Heli-arc welded, one-piece structural components.

2. Mechanically fastened bents using internally concealed bolted connections.

C. Canopy: Self-draining from deck through perimeter structural members to discharge point at ground level or as otherwise shown.

D. Design Loads:
1. Canopy shall be designed to comply to the current edition of the NCSBC for the site location, including but not limited to a live load of 20 psf, and wind load component and cladding design for a basic 3-second gust wind speed of 90 mph, exposure C, importance 1.0.

2. Collateral Loads: Additional loads imposed by other materials or systems identified in contract documents.

E. Structural Design: Prepare complete structural design calculations for canopy members including connection to footings. If footings proposed by canopy manufacturer are different than those in the Contract Documents prepare and submit calculations and details of proposed for review and approval.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: At least ten years' experience in the design, fabrication, and erection of extruded aluminum walkway cover systems.

B. Installer Qualifications: Have walkway covers installed by manufacturer, third party installation is not acceptable.

PART 2 PRODUCT

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The design is based on products fabricated by: DAC Awnings – Durham Awning Company DAC Architectural Manufacturing 6709 Mount Hermon Church Road, Durham, NC 27705, 919-309-4444, www.dacawnings.com

1. Comparable products by the following manufacturers also will be acceptable if they meet the performance criteria listed above:

a. Dittmer Architectural Aluminum.
b. Avadek Walkway Cover Systems.
c. Peachtree Protective Covers, Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Members: Extruded aluminum, ASTM B 221, 6063 alloy, T6 temper.

B. Fasteners: Aluminum, 18-8 stainless steel, or 300 series stainless steel.

C. Protective Coating for Aluminum Columns Embedded in Concrete: Clear acrylic.

D. Grout:
1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.
2. Sand: ASTM C 404.
3. Water: Potable.

E. Gaskets: Dry seal santoprene pressure type.

F. Aluminum Flashing: ASTM B 209, Type 3003 H14, 0.040 inch, minimum.

2.3 MIXES

A. Grout: 1 part portland cement to 3 parts sand, add water to produce a pouring consistency.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General:
1. Shop Assembly: Assemble components in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly.
2. Welding: In accordance with ANSI/AWS D1.2.
3. Bent Construction: Factory assemble beams to columns to form one-piece rigid bents. Where used make welds smooth and uniform using an inert gas shielded arc. Perform

suitable edge preparation to assure 100% penetration. Grind welds only where interfering with adjoining structure to allow for flush connection. Field welding is not permitted. Rigid mechanical joints can be used if supported by engineering calculations and/or testing.

4. Deck Construction: Fabricate from extruded modules that interlock in a self-flashing manner. Positively fasten interlocking joints creating a monolithic structural unit capable of developing the full strength of the sections. The fastenings must have minimum shear strength of 350 pounds each. Assemble deck with sufficient camber to offset dead load deflection.

B. Columns: Provide radius-cornered tubular extrusions with cutout and internal diverter for drainage where indicated. Circular downspout opening in column not acceptable.

C. Beams / Drain Beams: Provide open-top tubular extrusion, top edges thickened for strength and designed to receive deck members in self-flashing manner. Provide closure panels welded in place for all open beam ends.

D. Deck: Extruded self-flashing sections interlocking into a composite unit. Provide welded plate closures at deck ends.

E. Fascia / Drain Gutter: Manufacturer's standard shape. Provide fascia splices where continuous runs of fascia are jointed. Locate splices to be in line with bents and fasten in place on hidden or non-vertical surfaces.

F. Tension Members: Provide painted steel round tubes with end plates welded to accept connection to wall and canopy framing.

G. Tension Member Wall Plate: Provide painted steel plate made to fasten vertically to CMU wall surface with welded eyelet to receive tension member.

H. Tension Member Canopy Plate: Provide painted steel plate made to fasten to horizontally to canopy framing member with welded eyelet to receive tension member.

H. Factory Finishing: Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with system established by the AAMA for designating aluminum finishes.

1. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: Thermosetting, modified-acrylic enamel primer/topcoat system, except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.04 mm), medium gloss), complying with AAMA 2603. Apply baked enamel complying with paint manufacturer's specifications for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that all concrete, masonry, and roofing work in the vicinity is complete and cleaned.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Erect protective cover true to line, level, and plumb. Protect aluminum columns embedded in concrete with clear acrylic. Fill downspout columns with grout to the discharge level to prevent standing water. Install weep holes at top of concrete in non-draining columns to remove condensation.
B. Provide hairline miters and fitted joints.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean all protective cover components promptly after installation.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect materials during and after installation.

END OF SECTION 10 73 00

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 107500 - FLAGPOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes ground-mounted flagpoles made from stainless steel.

B. Owner-Furnished Material: Flags.

C. Related Sections:

1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for counterflashing flashing at roof-mounted flagpoles.
2. Section 264113 "Lightning Protection for Structures" for connecting wall- and roof-mounted metal flagpoles to lightning protection system.
3. Section 265600 "Exterior Lighting" for site lighting fixtures.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Flagpole assemblies, including anchorages and supports, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads, and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to the following design criteria:

1. Wind Loads: 90 mph according to NAAMM FP 1001, "Guide Specifications for Design of Metal Flagpoles.".
2. Base flagpole design on polyester flags of maximum standard size suitable for use with flagpole or flag size indicated, whichever is more stringent.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operating characteristics, fittings, accessories, and finishes for flagpoles.

B. Shop Drawings: For flagpoles. Include plans, elevations, details, and attachments to other work. Show general arrangement, jointing, fittings, accessories, grounding, anchoring, and support.

1. Include section, and details of foundation / footing system for ground-mounted flagpoles.
2. Shop Drawings must be sealed by a Licensed Professional Engineer in the state of North Carolina indicating poles, attachment and footing withstands the wind loads listed in

Performance Requirements.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flagpoles to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of flagpole as complete unit, including fittings, accessories, bases, and anchorage devices, from single source from single manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Spiral wrap flagpoles with heavy paper and enclose in a hard fiber tube or other protective container.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Flagpole; a Kearney-National Inc. company.
2. Concord Industries, Inc.
3. U.S. Flag & Flagpole Supply, LP.

2.2 FLAGPOLES **FLP-1**

A. Flagpole Construction, General: Construct flagpoles in one piece if possible. If more than one piece is necessary, comply with the following:

1. Fabricate shop and field joints without using fasteners, screw collars, or lead calking.
2. Provide flush hairline joints using self-aligning, snug-fitting, internal sleeves.
3. Provide self-aligning, snug-fitting joints.

B. Exposed Height: 30 feet (9 m).

C. Stainless-Steel Flagpoles: Provide entasis-tapered flagpoles fabricated from pipe, tube, or plate complying with ASTM A 312/A 312M, ASTM A 269, or ASTM A 666, Alloy UNS S30400.

D. Metal Foundation Tube: Manufacturer's standard corrugated-steel foundation tube, not less than 0.064-inch- nominal wall thickness. Provide with 3/16-inch steel bottom plate and support plate; 3/4-inch- diameter, steel ground spike; and steel centering wedges welded together. Galvanize steel after assembly. Provide loose hardwood wedges at top of foundation tube for plumbing pole.

1. Provide flashing collar of same material and finish as flagpole.

E. Cast-Metal Shoe Base: For anchor-bolt mounting; provide with anchor bolts.

1. Provide ground spike at grade-mounted flagpoles.

2.3 FITTINGS

A. Finial Ball: Manufacturer's standard flush-seam ball, sized as indicated or, if not indicated, to match flagpole-butt diameter.

1. Spun stainless steel, finished to match flagpole.

B. Internal Halyard, Cam Cleat System: 5/16-inch- diameter, braided polypropylene halyard; cam cleat; and concealed revolving truck assembly with plastic-coated counterweight and sling. Provide flush access door secured with cylinder lock. Finish truck assembly to match flagpole.

1. Halyard Flag Snaps: Provide two stainless-steel swivel snap hooks per halyard.

a. Provide with neoprene or vinyl covers.

2. Plastic Halyard Flag Clips: Made from injection-molded, UV-stabilized, acetal resin (Delrin). Clips attach to flag and have two eyes for inserting both runs of halyards. Provide two flag clips per halyard.

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Quiet Halyard" flag clasp by Lingo.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Drainage Material: Crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; coarse aggregate.

B. Sand: ASTM C 33, fine aggregate.

C. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: joint sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for Use NT (nontraffic) and for Use M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, for Use O.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
3. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, including foundation; accurate placement, pattern, orientation of anchor bolts, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare uncoated metal flagpoles that are set in foundation tubes by painting below-grade portions with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

B. Foundation Excavation: Excavate to neat clean lines in undisturbed soil. Remove loose soil and foreign matter from excavation and moisten earth before placing concrete. Place and compact drainage material at excavation bottom.

C. Provide forms where required due to unstable soil conditions and for perimeter of flagpole base at grade. Secure and brace forms to prevent displacement during concreting.

D. Place concrete, as specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Compact concrete in place by using vibrators. Moist-cure exposed concrete for not less than seven days or use nonstaining curing compound.

E. Trowel exposed concrete surfaces to a smooth, dense finish, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance. Provide positive slope for water runoff to perimeter of concrete base.

3.3 FLAGPOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install flagpoles where shown and according to Shop Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Ground Set: Place foundation tube, center, and brace to prevent displacement during concreting. Place concrete. Plumb and level foundation tube and allow concrete to cure. Install flagpole, plumb, in foundation tube.

1. Foundation Tube: Place tube seated on bottom plate between steel centering wedges and install hardwood wedges to secure flagpole in place. Place and compact sand in foundation tube and remove hardwood wedges. Seal top of foundation tube with a 2-inch layer of elastomeric joint sealant and cover with flashing collar.

C. Baseplate: Cast anchor bolts in concrete foundation. Install baseplate on washers placed over leveling nuts on anchor bolts and adjust until flagpole is plumb. After flagpole is plumb, tighten retaining nuts and fill space under baseplate solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout. Finish exposed grout surfaces smooth and slope 45 degrees away from edges of baseplate.

D. Mounting Brackets and Bases: Anchor brackets and bases securely through to structural support with fasteners as indicated on Shop Drawings.

END OF SECTION 107500

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers. **RS-1** Designation

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing the perimeters of installation accessories for light-blocking shades with a sealant.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 10 inches long.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of roller shade.

1. Shadeband Material: Not less than 10 inches square. Mark inside face of material if applicable.
2. Roller Shade: Full-size operating unit, not less than 16 inches wide by 36 inches long for each type of roller shade indicated.
3. Installation Accessories: Full-size unit, not less than 10 inches long.

E. Roller-Shade Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of shadeband material, signed by product manufacturer.

C. Product Test Reports: For each type of shadeband material, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Roller Shades: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, and shadeband material indicated, but no fewer than two units.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Contract Roller Manual Shade designed to be operated / installed on left or right side by Lutron Electronics Co., Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Draper Inc.
2. Hunter Douglas Contract.
3. MechoShade Systems, Inc.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS Type indicated by designation **RS-1**

A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.

1. Pull / Bead Chains: Stainless steel.

a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
c. Chain-Retainer Type: Chain tensioner, jamb mounted.
d. Routing Options: Provide fascia and pocket mount routing.

2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard for balancing roller-shade weight and lifting heavy roller shades.

a. Provide for shadebands that weigh more than 8 lbs or for shades as recommended by manufacturer, whichever criteria are more stringent.

B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.

1. Roller Drive-End Location: Right side of inside face of shade unless right side location will be impaired by condition. If right side will not work due to location of obstructing wall or other item, provide left side Roller Drive End Location.
2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back of roller.
3. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Removable spline fitting integral channel in tube.

C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.

D. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers into a multiband shade that is operated by one roller drive-end assembly.

E. Shadebands:

1. Shadeband Material: Light-filtering fabric.
2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.

a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.
b. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

F. Installation Accessories:

1. Recessed Shade Pocket: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure designed for recessed ceiling installation; with front, top, and back formed as one piece, end plates, and removable bottom closure panel.

a. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to enclose roller and shadeband when shade is fully open, but not less than 4 inches.

2. Closure Panel and Wall Clip: Removable aluminum panel designed for installation at bottom of site-constructed ceiling recess or pocket and for snap-in attachment to wall clip without fasteners.

a. Closure-Panel Width: 2 inches.

3. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

B. Light-Filtering Fabric designation indicated on Room Finish Schedule for South, West and East Facing Windows: Woven fabric, stain and fade resistant.

1. Source: Roller-shade manufacturer.
2. Type: 35% Fiberglass / 65% Vinyl on Fiberglass.
3. Weave: Mesh.
4. Roll Width: 96 inches.
5. Orientation on Shadeband: As indicated on Drawings.
6. Openness Factor: 3 percent.
7. Color: Match Architect's sample or As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 ROLLER-SHADE FABRICATION

A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.

B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:

1. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.

C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible except as follows:

1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than Insert ratio, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.
2. Railroaded Materials: Railroad material where material roll width is less than the required width of shadeband and where indicated. Provide battens and seams as required by railroaded material to produce shadebands with full roll-width panel(s) plus, if required, one partial roll-width panel located at top of shadeband.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER-SHADE INSTALLATION

A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Opaque Shadebands: Located so shadeband is not closer than 2 inches to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean roller-shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Final Completion.

C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Final Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain roller shades.

END OF SECTION 122413

SECTION 123661 - SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-surface-material countertops and backsplashes.
2. Quartz agglomerate countertops and backsplashes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials and sinks.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Countertop material, 6 inches square.
2. Wood trim, 8 inches long.
3. One full-size solid-surface-material countertop, with front edge and backsplash, 8 by 10 inches, of construction and in configuration specified.
4. One full-size quartz agglomerate countertop, with front edge and backsplash, 8 by 10 inches, of construction and in configuration specified.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID-SURFACE-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS **SSM-1 & SSM-2**

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings in Finish Legend or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Corian (Basis of Design)
2. Formica
3. LG
4. Samsung
5. Wilsonart

C. Configuration: Provide countertops with the following front and backsplash style:

1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top. Total depth of 1 1/2" minimum created by laminating layers of material to achieve overall front edge depth.
2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
3. Endsplash: Matching backsplash.

D. Material composition: Non-pourous recycled glass (55%-75% by weight) terrazzo with Low VOC resin binder.

E. Countertops: See finish scheduled for thickness, solid surface material.

F. Backsplashes: See finish scheduled for thickness, solid surface material.

G. Fabrication: Fabricate tops in one piece with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surface-material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.
2. Install integral solid surface sink bowls as specified if Plumbing Fixture Schedule on drawings in countertops in the shop. Undermount or self rimming top mount sinks and lavatories may be field installed after verification of sink approved, template provided by plumbing sub-contractor and location of plumbing rough-in verified in field.

H. Identification: Drawings use keynote **SSM-1** in Interior Elevations and Finish Legend to identify locations of this product.

2.2 COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, .

B. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

C. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ANSI SS1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Basis of Design Product as listed in Finish Legend on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following manufacturers:

   a. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company; Corian.
   b. LG Chemical, Ltd. Hi-Macs Basis of Design as listed in the Finish Legend
   c. Wilsonart International. Gibraltar

2. Type: Provide Standard Type unless Special Purpose Type is indicated.
3. Sink Bowls: Coordinate with Plumbing Fixture Schedule on Drawings for model and type of sink to be mounted in or underneath countertops. Prior to fabrication of sink cutouts confirm approved fixture submittal and have sink template of approved fixtures delivered from plumbing sub-contractor to casework supplier and verify in field the installed location of plumbing rough-in waste piping to insure sink location in countertop matches. Do not install or fabricate sink cutouts if conditions verified in field will not align with sink location shown on drawings.
4. Colors and Patterns: Match Architect's samples of Basis of Design product's color and pattern.

D. Quartz Agglomerate: Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates bound together with a matrix of filled plastic resin and complying with the "Physical Characteristics of Materials" Article of ANSI SS1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Basis of Design Product as listed in Finish Legend on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following manufacturers:

   a. Cambria. Basis of Design as listed in the Finish Legend.
   b. LG Chemical, Ltd; Viatera.
   c. Wilsonart; HanStone.

2. Colors and Patterns: Match Architect's samples of Basis of Design product's color and pattern.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet.

B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Pre-drill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

1. Install backsplashes and endsplashes that match the counter materials to each area

where walls abut counters. Splash height to be minimum 4" unless otherwise noted on drawings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

2. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

END OF SECTION 123661

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Sleeves.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Grout.
7. Plumbing demolition.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Concrete bases.
10. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than plumbing and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and plumbing equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.4 COORDINATION OF TRADES

A. Check, verify and coordinate work with other trades. Include modifications, relocations or adjustments necessary to complete work or to avoid interference with the building structure or other trades.

B. Drawings and specifications are necessarily schematic in nature and cannot describe completely all situations that might be encountered in the field. It is the responsibility of the contractor to familiarize himself with the scope of work required and include all work indicated or reasonably implied by the contract documents.

C. Layout the work to prevent conflict with, and to co-ordinate with work of other trades. Systems shall generally be run in a rectilinear fashion.

D. Each trade is responsible for the coordination of their work with all other work at the site prior to beginning in each area.

E. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

F. Verify utility requirements and characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

G. Coordinating space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work which are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

H. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components.

B. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.

C. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning before closing in building.

E. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies.

F. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors if mechanical items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors."

G. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting, if devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

1.6 DIVISION OF WORK (Division 22/26)

A. This section delineates the division of work between Division 22 and Division 26.

B. Specific work to be done under Division 26 is hereinafter listed or described. All other work necessary for the operation of Division 22 equipment shall be performed under Division 22.

C. All individual motor starters for mechanical equipment (fans, pumps, etc.) shall be furnished and installed under Division 22 unless indicated as a part of a motor control center. Motor starters for mechanical equipment provided in motor control centers shall be furnished under Division 26.

D. Under Division 26, power wiring shall be provided up to a termination point consisting of a junction box, trough, starter or disconnect switch. Under Division 26 line side terminations shall be provided. Wiring from the termination point to the mechanical equipment, including final connections, shall be provided under Division 22.

E. Duct smoke detectors shall be furnished and wired by Division 26, installed by Division 22. Fire alarm AHU shut down circuits shall be wired from the fire alarm control panel to a termination point, adjacent to the AHU control, under Division 26. AHU control wiring from the termination point to the equipment shall be under Division 22.

F. All relays, actuators, timers, seven-day clocks, alternators, pressure, vacuum, float, flow, pneumatic-electric, and electric-pneumatic switches, aquastats, freezestats, line and low voltage thermostats, thermals, remote selector switches, remote pushbutton stations, emergency break-glass stations, interlocking, disconnect switches beyond termination point, and other appurtenances associated with equipment under Division 22 shall be furnished, installed and wired under Division 22.

G. All wiring required for controls and instrumentation not indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed by Division 22.

H. Roof exhaust fans with built-in disconnects provided under Division 22 shall be wired under Division 26 to the line side of the disconnect switch. A disconnect switch shall be provided under Division 26 if the fan is not provided with a built-in disconnect switch. In this case wiring from the switch to the fan shall be under Division 22.

I. The sequence of control for all equipment shall be as indicated on the Division 22 Drawings and specified in Section, HVAC Control System.

J. Where electrical wiring is required by trades other than covered by Division 26, specifications for that section shall refer to same wiring materials and methods as specified under Division 26. No Exceptions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Provide sleeves for all pipe penetrations of walls, partitions, and floors.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

2.7 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

I. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

J. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

K. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

B. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.9 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

3.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces necessary for mechanical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

B. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent surfaces. Execute cutting and patching including excavation and fill to complete the work, to uncover work to install improperly sequenced work, to remove and replace defective or non-conforming work, to remove samples of installed work for testing when requested, to provide openings in the work for penetration of mechanical and electrical work, to execute patching to complement adjacent work, and to fit Products together to integrate with other work.

C. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other work, and which will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.

D. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.

E. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.

F. Restore work with new Products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

G. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

H. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

I. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finish. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220505 – EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Town of Elon North Carolina Standard Specifications and Details for Water, Sewer and Street Improvements.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Excavating and backfilling trenches within building lines.
   2. Excavating and backfilling trenches for buried mechanical and electrical utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 23 and 26 Sections for excavating and backfilling buried mechanical and electrical utilities and buried utility structures.
   2. Division 23 and 26 Sections for excavating and backfilling buried mechanical and electrical utilities and buried utility structures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

   1. Each type of plastic warning tape.

   2. Signal tracer wire.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORIES

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, minimum 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
4. Blue: Water systems. Clearly differentiate and label “Non-Potable Water” from potable water. Non-potable to include fire protection, irrigation, and gray-water systems.
5. Green: Sewer systems.

B. Non-metallic Pipe Tracer Wire: Provide continuous #14 stranded tracer wire entire length of all non-metallic underground piping. Stub up wire at all proper access points, such as valve box, equipment room, etc.

2.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

2.3 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide a working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches on each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter and flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
3. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

2.4 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Prior to utility trench backfill contact and schedule utility testing. Provide able notification to Engineer for review of utility installation and witness tests.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact material under pipe haunches and bring backfill evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of utility system.

D. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

2.5 COMPACTION OF BACKFILLS

A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

2.6 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 220505

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK****

SECTION 220510 – PIPE TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Pressure testing of piping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE TESTING

A. Test all piping as specified herein. Test results shall demonstrate no leaks or appreciable loss of pressure. Repair or replace defective piping until tests are accomplished successfully.

B. All air used for testing shall be clean, dry, and oil-free.

C. All piping systems shall be cleaned after testing

D.

System	Pressure	Medium	Duration
Hot & Cold water (domestic)	150 psig	water	4 hours
Waste & vent	10 feet	water	4 hours

END OF SECTION 220510

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK****

SECTION 220513 – COMMON MOTOR AND CONTROLLER REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data for Field-Installed Motors: For each type and size of motor, provide nameplate data and ratings; shipping, installed, and operating weights; mounting arrangements; size, type, and location of winding terminations; conduit entry and ground lug locations; and information on coatings or finishes.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For field-installed motors to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide motors that are:

1. Compatible with the following:

a. Magnetic controllers.

b. Multispeed controllers.

c. Reduced-voltage controllers.

2. Designed and labeled for use with variable frequency controllers, and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating.

3. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.

4. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Motor requirements apply to factory-installed and field-installed motors except as follows:

1. Different ratings, performance, or characteristics for a motor are specified in another Section.

2. Manufacturer for a factory-installed motor requires ratings, performance, or characteristics, other than those specified in this Section, to meet performance specified.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Three phase.

B. Motors Smaller Than 1/2 HP: Single phase.

C. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.

D. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.

E. Service Factor: 1.15 for open drip proof motors; 1.0 for totally enclosed motors.

F. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

G. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

H. Enclosure: Open drip proof for general use, weatherproof, explosion proof, etc., as required for special duty application.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Comply with requirements of the NCSBC and EPACT and NEMA Table 12.6C, but at a minimum meet or exceed value listed in following table.

Minimum Full Load Efficiency Open Motors				Minimum Full Load Efficiency Enclosed Motors			
Rating HP	3600 RPM 2-POLE	1800 RPM 4-POLE	1200 RPM 6-POLE	Rating HP	3600 RPM 2-POLE	1800 RPM 4-POLE	1200 RPM 6-POLE
1		82.5	80.0	1	75.5	82.5	80.0

1.5	82.5	84.0	84.0	1.5	82.5	84.0	85.5
2	84.0	84.0	85.5	2	84.0	84.0	86.5
3	84.0	86.5	86.5	3	85.5	87.5	87.5
5	85.5	87.5	87.5	5	87.5	87.5	87.5
7.5	87.5	88.5	88.5	7.5	88.5	89.5	89.5
10	88.5	89.5	90.2	10	89.5	89.5	89.5
15	89.5	91.0	90.2	15	90.2	91.0	90.2
20	90.2	91.0	91.0	20	90.2	91.0	90.2
25	91.0	91.7	91.7	25	91.0	92.4	91.7
30	91.0	92.4	92.4	30	91.0	92.4	91.7
40	91.7	93.0	93.0	40	91.7	93.0	93.0
50	92.4	93.0	93.0	50	92.4	93.0	93.0
60	93.0	93.6	93.6	60	93.0	93.6	93.6
75	93.0	94.1	93.6	75	93.0	94.1	93.6
100	93.0	94.1	94.1	100	93.6	94.5	94.1
125	93.6	94.5	94.1	125	94.5	94.5	94.1
150	93.6	95.0	94.5	150	94.5	95.0	95.0
200	94.5	95.0	94.5	200	95.0	95.0	95.0

C. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Bearings: Double-shielded, ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

F. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Designed with critical vibration frequencies outside operating range of controller output.

2. Temperature Rise: Matched to rating for Class B insulation.

3. Insulation: Class H.

4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Type: One of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.

B. Shaded-Pole Motors: For motors 1/20 hp and smaller only.

C. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

D. Bearings: Ball type for belt-connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft; sealed, sleeve type for other single-phase motors.

2.6 CONTROLLERS AND CONTROLS:

A. Controllers shall conform to adopted standards and recommended practices of the Industrial Control Standards of the National Electrical Manufacturers Association and the standard for Industrial Control Equipment of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Single phase motors shall be provided with integral overload protection.

B. Two (2) speed, three phase motors shall be one winding consequent pole type.

C. Magnetic starters for motors 50 hp and smaller shall be full voltage, across the line type with undervoltage release for manual or automatic operation and shall break all phases on 3 phase starters.

D. Starters for motors 60 hp and above shall be reduced voltage type. Starters shall be provided with start-stop pushbuttons mounted on cover unless controlled by hand-off-automatic device. Hand-off-automatic device shall not be wired to override safety device interlocks on starter mounted on or adjacent to starter except where indicated on plans. If selector is mounted remotely, provide test start pushbutton on starter. All auxiliary contacts required for interlocking purposes shall be furnished and installed with starter. All manual motor starters shall be quick-make, quick-break, toggle action types with one-piece melting alloy type thermal units and pilot light.

E. Starters shall be provided with proper size thermal elements which shall be of one-piece, interchangeable construction. The starter shall not operate with any element removed. All starters installed outdoors shall be provided with ambient temperature compensating motor overload devices. All starter enclosures shall be NEMA 1, indoors and NEMA 3R in exterior areas, unless noted otherwise.

F. All starters and pushbutton stations shall be provided with labels as specified under identification designating service for which starter is used. Plate shall be firmly attached to starter or wall mounted adjacent to starter.

G. Provide thermal element selection chart on the inside of each starter door.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Run each motor with its controller. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed at motor design load.

2. Test interlocks and control features for proper operation.

3. Verify that current in each phase is within nameplate rating.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Align motors, bases, shafts, pulleys and belts. Tension belts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean motors, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 220513

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK***

SECTION 220519 – METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
2. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
3. Thermowells.
4. Dial-type pressure gages.
5. Gage attachments.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product certificates.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Thermometers:

a. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit.
b. Ernst Gage Co.
c. Palmer Instruments, Inc.
d. H. O. Trerice Co.
e. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
f. Ashcroft Commercial Sales Operation.

2. Pressure Gages:
a. Ashcroft Commercial Sales Operation.
b. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit.
c. Ernst Gage Co.
d. Marsh Bellofram.
e. Trerice: H. O. Trerice Co.

f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

2.2 THERMOMETERS, GENERAL

A. Scale Range: Temperature ranges for services listed are as follows:

1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
2. Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
3. Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

B. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range span or plus or minus one scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range span.

C. Use digital type thermometers.

2.3 DIGITAL THERMOMETERS

A. Description: Variable angle, light powered, digital thermometer.

B. Case: High impact ABS.

C. Display: 3/8” LCD digits, wide ambient formula.

D. Lux rating: 10 lux (1 foot candle)

E. Update: 10 seconds

F. Ambient operating temperature: -30°F to 140°F

G. Sensor: Glass passivated thermistor

H. Stem assembly: Industrial glass type

I. Fahrenheit to Celsius switchable

J. Weiss Vari-angle Digital thermometer or equal

2.4 SEPARABLE SOCKETS

A. Description: Fitting with protective socket for installation in threaded pipe fitting to hold fixed thermometer stem.

1. Material: Brass, for use in copper piping.
2. Material: Stainless steel, for use in steel piping.
3. Extension-Neck Length: Nominal thickness of 2 inches, but not less than thickness of insulation. Omit extension neck for sockets for piping not insulated.
4. Insertion Length: To extend to one-third of diameter of pipe.
5. Cap: Threaded, with chain permanently fastened to socket.
6. Heat-Transfer Fluid: Oil or graphite.

2.5 THERMOMETER WELLS

A. Description: Fitting with protective well for installation in threaded pipe fitting to hold test thermometer.

1. Material: Brass, for use in copper piping.
2. Material: Stainless steel, for use in steel piping.
3. Extension-Neck Length: Nominal thickness of 2 inches, but not less than thickness of insulation. Omit extension neck for wells for piping not insulated.
4. Insertion Length: To extend to one-third of diameter of pipe.
5. Cap: Threaded, with chain permanently fastened to socket.
6. Heat-Transfer Fluid: Oil or graphite.

2.6 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Description: ASME B40.1, phosphor-bronze bourdon-tube type with bottom connection; dry type, unless liquid-filled-case type is indicated.

B. Case: Drawn steel, brass, or aluminum with 4-1/2-inch- diameter, glass lens.

C. Connector: Brass, NPS 1/4.

D. Scale: White-coated aluminum with permanently etched markings.

E. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle 50 percent of scale.

F. Range: Comply with the following:

1. Vacuum: 30 inches Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
2. Fluids under Pressure: Two times the operating pressure.

2.7 PRESSURE-GAGE FITTINGS

A. Valves: NPS 1/4 copper or bronze ball valve.

B. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.

C. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 METER AND GAGE INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install meters, gages, and accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions for applications where used.

3.2 THERMOMETER INSTALLATION

A. Install digital thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

B. Install separable sockets in vertical position in piping tees where fixed thermometers are indicated.

1. Install with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid.
2. Install with socket extending to one-third of diameter of pipe.
3. Install with socket extending to center of pipe.
4. Fill sockets with oil or graphite and secure caps.

C. Install thermometer wells in vertical position in piping tees where test thermometers are indicated.

1. Install with stem extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid.
2. Install with stem extending to one-third of diameter of pipe.
3. Install with stem extending to center of pipe.
4. Fill wells with oil or graphite and secure caps.

3.3 PRESSURE-GAGE INSTALLATION

A. Install pressure gages in piping tees with pressure-gage valve located on pipe at most readable position.

B. Install liquid-filled-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

C. Install pressure-gage needle valve and snubber in piping to pressure gages.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance.
2. Connect flow-measuring-system elements to meters.
3. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.
4. Connect thermal-energy-flowmeter transmitters to meters.

B. Make electrical connections to power supply and electrically operated meters and devices.

C. Ground electrically operated meters.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

C. Clean windows of meters and gages and clean factory-finished surfaces. Replace cracked and broken windows, and repair scratched and marred surfaces with manufacturer's touchup paint.

END OF SECTION 220519

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK****

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
4. Bronze swing check valves.
5. Iron swing check valves.
6. Bronze gate valves.
7. Iron gate valves.
8. Bronze globe valves.
9. Iron globe valves.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
3. Division 33 water distribution piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.

B. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures, 200 psi CWP minimum.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller, except plug valves.
4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads.
5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
4. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 and smaller with threaded or solder ends, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Ferrous Valves: NPS 2-1/2 and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Red-White Valve Corporation.
g. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.3 BALL VALVES

A. MSS SP-110, Class 150 Ball Valves, 1/2-Inch to 4-Inch: Rated for 150 psi saturated steam pressure, 400 psi WOG pressure; 2-piece construction; with bronze body conforming to ASTM B

62, standard or conventional port, chrome-plated brass ball, replaceable "Teflon" or "TFE" seats and seals, blowout proof stem, extended stem for insulated systems, and vinyl-covered steel handle.

2.4 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. MSS SP-67, Type I, rated bubbletight at 200 psi for tight shutoff, with disc and lining suitable for potable water, unless otherwise indicated. Butterfly valves shall have ductile or cast iron body, bronze floating type disc, EPT seat, 416 stainless steel dry journal type stems, bronze bearings. Bodies shall be full lug type with extended necks adequate for the appropriate insulation thickness. Operators shall be 10 position positive lock lever type in sizes 4" to 6", and worm gear operators for 8" and above

2.5 GATE VALVES

A. Gate Valves, 2-Inch and Smaller: MSS SP-80; Class 150, body and union bonnet of ASTM B 62 cast bronze; with threaded ends or solder ends, solid disc, copper-silicon alloy stem, brass packing gland, "Teflon" impregnated packing, and malleable iron handwheel.

B. Gate Valves, 2-1/2-Inch and Larger: MSS SP-70; Class 125 iron body, bronze mounted, with body and bonnet conforming to ASTM A 126 Class B; outside screw and yoke, with flanged ends, "Teflon" impregnated packing, and two-piece backing gland assembly.

2.6 GLOBE VALVES

A. Globe Valves, 2-inch and Smaller MSS SP-80; Class 125; body and screwed bonnet of ASTM B62 cast bronze; with threaded or solder ends, brass of replaceable composition disc, copper-silicon alloy stem, brass packing gland, "Teflon" impregnated packing, and malleable iron handwheel. Provide Class 150 valves meeting the above where system pressure requires.

B. Globe Valves 2-1/2 inch and Larger MSS SP-85; Class 125 iron body and bolted bonnet conforming to ASTM A 126, Class B; with outside screw and yoke, bronze mounted, flanged ends, and "Teflon" impregnated packing, and two-piece packing gland assembly.

2.7 CHECK VALVES

A. Swing Check Valves, 2-Inch and Smaller MSS SP-80; Class 125, cast-bronze body and cap conforming to ASTM B 62; with horizontal swing, Y-pattern, and bronze disc; and having threaded or solder ends. Provide Class 150 valves meeting the above specifications, with threaded end connections, where system pressure requires or where Class 125 is not available.

B. Swing Check Valves, 2-1/2 Inch and Larger MSS SP-71; Class 125, cast iron body and bolted cap conforming to ASTM A 126, Class B; horizontal swing, and bronze disc or cast-iron disc with bronze disc ring; and flanged ends.

C. Wafer Check Valves Class 125, 200 psi WOG, cast-iron body with replaceable bronze seat, and non-slam design lapped and balanced twin bronze flappers and stainless steel trim and torsion spring. Provide valves designed to open and close at approximately one foot differential pressure.

2.8 BALANCING VALVES (CIRCUIT SETTER)

A. Calibrated Balancing Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body, brass ball type, 125-psig working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature, and having threaded or soldered ends. Valves shall have calibrated orifice or venturi, connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, and be equipped with a memory stop to retain set position. Valve shall be rated for shutoff service.

B. Calibrated Balancing Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron or steel body, ball type, 125-psig working pressure, 250 deg F maximum operating temperature, and having flanged or grooved connections. Valves shall have calibrated orifice or venturi; connections for portable differential pressure meter with integral seals, and be equipped with a memory stop to retain set position. Valve shall be rated for shutoff service.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, or butterfly.
2. Throttling Service: Globe or ball valves.
3. Balancing Service: Circuit setter, flow control valve.
4. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc or wafer check valves.

3.4 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.

2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
3. Ball Valves: Two piece, regular port, brass or bronze with bronze trim.
4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
5. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, RS.
6. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: flanged ends
2. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
3. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, OS&Y.
4. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.

END OF SECTION 220523

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK****

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Equipment supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Powder-actuated fastener systems.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1.6 FINISHES

A. All hangers, supports, fasteners, etc. for outdoor installation shall be hot dip galvanized, indoor hangers shall be painted or galvanized. All hanger rod shall be hot dip galvanized or cadmium plated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.

C. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

D. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

C. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
1. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

2.7 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components: MSS SP-58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to "Hanger and Support Applications" Article in Part 3 for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. All bracket, clamp and rod sizes indicated are minimum sizes only. The installing trade shall be responsible for structural integrity of all supports. All structural hanging materials shall have a safety factor of 5 built in and shall comply with MSS Standard SP-69.

C. All hangers, supports, fasteners, etc. for outdoor installation shall be hot dip galvanized, indoor hangers shall be painted or galvanized. All hanger rod shall be hot dip galvanized or cadmium plated.

D. Supports for uncovered copper tubing shall be especially designed for copper tubing, shall be of exact outside diameter of tubing and shall be copper plated.

E. Channel Support Systems: MFMA-2, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

2. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Powder-Actuated Drive-Pin Fasteners: Powder-actuated-type, drive-pin attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.

D. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, factory-mixed and -packaged, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post hardening and volume adjusting; recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
2. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
3. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in Sections specifying equipment and systems.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Specification Sections. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:

Description	Type
Insulation Protection Shield	40
Pipe saddle	39
Clevis hanger	1
Roller hanger	43
Clevis	14
Eye Nut	17
Eye Socket	16
U-bolt	24
Copper Tubing Hanger	10
Beam Clamp	23
Pipe Roller Stand	44 and 46
Pipe Clamp	4 and 3
Riser Clamp	8
Center Load Beam Clamp	21
Wall Bracket	32 and 33
Welded Beam Attachment	22
Concrete Insert	18
Turnbuckle	13

C. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe Hanger and Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Supports, anchors, hangers and guides per MSS SP-69 shall be provided for all horizontal and vertical piping. Hangers shall be so arranged as to prevent excessive deflection and avoid excessive bending stresses.

C. Clevis type hangers shall be used for support of "cold" or ambient temperature piping systems, provide galvanized insulation shields with flared ends for insulated piping.

D. Roller type supports shall be used for hot pipes subject to axial movement.

E. Supports shall be braced so that movement occurs in roller rather than support rods. Provide beam clamps, turnbuckles, struts, channels, angle iron, and miscellaneous supports as required for a complete installation.

F. Pipe hangers shall be installed no further than 24" from any change of direction.

G. Contractor shall bear all responsibility for materials and workmanship as described in this section and shall make sure that all hangers and supports are properly and permanently connected to building structure.

H. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapeze Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapezes.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

C. All hangers, supports, fasteners, etc. for outdoor installation shall be hot dip galvanized, indoor hangers shall be painted or galvanized. All hanger rod shall be hot dip galvanized or cadmium plated.

END OF SECTION 220529

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK****

SECTION 220553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.

1.2 SUBMITTAL

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: Yellow.

D. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

E. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

F. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

G. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Water Piping:

a. Background Color: Green
b. Letter Color: White

2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:

a. Background Color: Green.
b. Letter Color: White.

END OF SECTION 220553

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK****

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

    a. Flexible elastomeric.
    b. Mineral fiber.

2. Insulating cements.
3. Adhesives.
4. Mastics.
5. Sealants.
6. Factory-applied jackets.
7. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
8. Field-applied jackets.
9. Tapes.
10. Securements.
11. Corner angles.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A commercial/industrial "Insulation Contractor" specializing in, and regularly engaged in the installation of HVAC and Plumbing systems insulation. **Installation by a plumbing contractor is not acceptable.** Skilled mechanics that have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this Section according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread rating of 75 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin complying with the following:

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 547, Type 1, with factory-applied, all-purpose, vapor-retarder jacket.
2. Blanket Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing.
3. Fire-Resistant Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C in the following classes and grades:
    a. Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to unfaced glass-fiber insulation, for sealing edges of glass-fiber insulation, and for bonding lagging cloth to unfaced glass-fiber insulation.
    b. Class 2, Grade A for bonding glass-fiber insulation to metal surfaces.
4. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Fire- and water-resistant, vapor-retarder mastic for indoor applications. Comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
5. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 195.
6. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 196.
7. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.
8. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
    b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
    c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
    d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

B. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied FSK jacket complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

C. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. **Polyethylene or Polymer insulations are not acceptable.** Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials. Insulation shall be AP/Armaflex or equal.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
2. Ultraviolet-Protective Coating: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.
3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.

D. Prefabricated Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

2.2 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated, glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC; 20 mils thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
2. PVC Jacket Color: Color-code piping jackets based on materials contained within the piping system.

D. Heavy PVC Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 30-mil- thick, high-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.

1. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

E. Standard PVC Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20-mil-thick, high-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.

1. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

F. Aluminum Jacket: Aluminum roll stock, ready for shop or field cutting and forming to indicated sizes. Comply with ASTM B 209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper.
1. Finish and Thickness: Stucco-embossed finish, 0.016 inch thick.
2. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
3. Elbows: Preformed, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows; same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.

2.3 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

1. Tape Width: 4 inches.

B. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304; 0.020 inch thick.
2. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
3. Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.
4. Brass: 0.010 inch thick.
5. Nickel-Copper Alloy: 0.005 inch thick.

C. Wire: 0.080-inch, nickel-copper alloy; 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, stainless steel; or 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry pipe and fitting surfaces. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each piping system.

C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal pipe runs.

E. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.

G. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

H. Apply insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated. Refer to special instructions for applying insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties.

I. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic.

1. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs at least 12 inches from point of attachment to pipe and taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
3. Install insert materials and apply insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect the jacket from tear or puncture by the hanger, support, and shield.

J. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.

K. Apply adhesives and mastics at the manufacturer's recommended coverage rate.

L. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:

1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
2. Circumferential Joints: Cover with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip and spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Longitudinal Seams: Overlap jacket seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

    a. Exception: Do not staple longitudinal laps on insulation having a vapor retarder.

4. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to flanges, unions, valves, and fittings.
5. At penetrations in jackets for thermometers and pressure gages, fill and seal voids with vapor-retarder mastic.

M. Roof Penetrations: Apply insulation for interior applications to a point even with top of roof flashing.

1. Seal penetrations with vapor-retarder mastic.
2. Apply insulation for exterior applications tightly joined to interior insulation ends.
3. Extend metal jacket of exterior insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal metal jacket to roof flashing with vapor-retarder mastic.

N. Exterior Wall Penetrations: For penetrations of below-grade exterior walls, terminate insulation flush with mechanical sleeve seal. Seal terminations with vapor-retarder mastic.

O. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and floors.

P. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping."

Q. Floor Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through floor assembly.

1. For insulation with vapor retarders, seal insulation with vapor-retarder mastic where floor supports penetrate vapor retarder.

3.4 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire, tape, or bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor retarders are indicated, seal longitudinal seams and end joints with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply vapor retarder to ends of insulation at intervals of 15 to 20 feet to form a vapor retarder between pipe insulation segments.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by the insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-retarder mastic.

B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:

1. Apply preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Apply canvas jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlapping seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with vapor-retarder mastic.

C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:

1. Apply premolded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When premolded insulation elbows and fittings are not available, apply mitered sections of pipe insulation, or glass-fiber blanket insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire, tape, or bands.
3. Cover fittings with standard PVC fitting covers.
4. Cover fittings with heavy PVC fitting covers. Overlap PVC covers on pipe insulation jackets at least 1 inch at each end. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.

D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:

1. Apply premolded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When premolded insulation sections are not available, apply glass-fiber blanket insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, arrange insulation for access to stainer basket without disturbing insulation.

3. Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Use preformed standard PVC fitting covers for valve sizes where available. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.
5. Use preformed heavy PVC fitting covers for valve sizes where available. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.
6. For larger sizes where PVC fitting covers are not available, seal insulation with canvas jacket and sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

3.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC THERMAL INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:

1. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for applying insulation.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:

1. Apply pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of the same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:

1. Apply mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:

1. Apply preformed valve covers manufactured of the same material as pipe insulation and attached according to the manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Apply cut segments of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, fabricate removable sections of insulation arranged to allow access to stainer basket.
3. Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION

A. Apply glass-cloth jacket, where indicated, directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Apply jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of jacket manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with jacket, leaving no exposed raw insulation.

B. Foil and Paper Jackets: Apply foil and paper jackets where indicated.

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Apply lap or joint strips with the same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Apply jackets with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-retarder mastic.

C. Apply PVC jacket where indicated, with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

D. Apply metal jacket where indicated, with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.7 FINISHES

A. Glass-Cloth Jacketed Insulation: Paint insulation exposed to view finished with glass-cloth jacket as specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of the insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Color code per ANSI or owners standard color scheme. Final color as selected by Engineer. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.8 PIPING SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:

1. Flexible connectors.

2. Vibration-control devices.
3. Fire-suppression piping.
4. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Below-grade piping, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings, unless potential for personnel injury.
7. Air chambers, unions, strainers, check valves, plug valves, and flow regulators.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspection: Inspect fittings and valves randomly selected by Engineer.

B. Insulation applications will be considered defective if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements. Remove defective Work and replace with new materials according to these Specifications.

C. Reinstall insulation and covers on fittings and valves uncovered for inspection according to these Specifications.

3.10 INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Materials and thicknesses for systems listed below shall comply with the requirements of the North Carolina State Energy Code and shall be not less than the thicknesses specified below.

3.11 INTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Service: Domestic hot and recirculated hot water.

1. Operating Temperature: 100 to 139 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: **Mineral fiber**
3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
   All pipe sizes ..... 1"
4. Field-Applied Jacket: **Glass cloth for exposed areas, Foil and Paper (ASJ) concealed areas.**
5. Vapor Retarder Required: No

B. Service: Domestic cold water.

1. Operating Temperature: 45 to 80 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: **Mineral fiber**
3. Insulation Thickness:
   All pipe sizes ..... 1"
4. Field-Applied Jacket: **PVC for exposed areas Foil and Paper (ASJ) concealed areas.**
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes

C. Service: Horizontal and Vertical Sanitary Waste Piping exposed to outside of the building.

1. Operating Temperature: 32 to 100 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: **Mineral fiber**
3. Insulation Thickness: 1”
4. Field-Applied Jacket: **PVC for exposed areas Foil and Paper (ASJ) concealed areas.**
5. Vapor Retarder Required: **Yes**

D. Service: Exposed sanitary drains and domestic water supplies and stops for fixtures for the disabled.

1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 120 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: **Mineral fiber**.
3. Insulation Thickness: 1”
4. Field-Applied Jacket: **PVC P-trap and supply covers.**
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes

3.12 EXTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. This application schedule is for aboveground insulation outside the building.

1. Piping shall be insulated same as interior piping plus with an aluminum weatherproof jacket.

END OF SECTION 220700

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK****

SECTION 221113 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for water service.

B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation.

C. All materials and installations must meet the requirements of the City of Durham, Durham City/County Inspections, North Carolina State Building Code, and NCDENR, as required.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components. Provide shop drawings for all piping, piping components, valves, hydrants, and backflow prevention devices.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Comply with ASTM F 645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.

D. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.

E. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.

F. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic potable-water-service piping. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.
2. Comply with NSF 61 for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Architect's or Owner's written permission.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K, water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K, water tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

C. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

D. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for commonly used joining materials.

B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series.

C. Bonding Adhesive for Fiberglass Piping: As recommended by fiberglass piping manufacturer.

D. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

B. Tubular-Sleeve Pipe Couplings:

1. Description: Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners and with ends of same sizes as piping to be joined.

a. Standard: AWWA C219.

2.4 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: manufacturers approved in the City of Durham Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer.

2. Nonrising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

   a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.

      1) Standard: AWWA C509.
      2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
      3) End Connections: Mechanical joint.
      4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

3. Nonrising-Stem, High-Pressure, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

   a. Description: Ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.

      1) Standard: AWWA C509.
      2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
      3) End Connections: Push on or mechanical joint.
      4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

4. OS&Y, Rising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

   a. Description: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, and bronze stem.

      1) Standard: AWWA C509.
      2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
      3) End Connections: Flanged.

2.5 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the approved manufacturers for gate valves in the City of Durham Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer.

   2. Description: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.

      a. Standard: MSS SP-60.
      b. Tapping Sleeve: Ductile-iron two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection, conforming to all applicable AWWA specifications. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.
      c. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.

B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering

"WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches in diameter.

1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

C. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FMG-approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

2.6 CORPORATION VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Amcast Industrial Corporation; Lee Brass Co.
   b. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The); Pipe Products Div.
   c. Jones, James Company.
   d. Master Meter, Inc.
   e. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
   f. Mueller Co.; Water Products Div.
   g. Red Hed Manufacturing & Supply.

B. Service-Saddle Assemblies: Comply with AWWA C800. Include saddle and valve compatible with tapping machine.

1. Service Saddle: Copper alloy with seal and AWWA C800, threaded outlet for corporation valve.
2. Corporation Valve: Bronze body and ground-key plug, with AWWA C800, threaded inlet and outlet matching service piping material.
3. Manifold: Copper fitting with two to four inlets as required, with ends matching corporation valves and outlet matching service piping material.

2.7 WATER METERS

A. Water meters will be provided by the City of Durham. The Owner will be responsible for paying the meter fee and capital facility fees for the meter to the City of Durham.

2.8 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers approved by the City of Durham.
2. Requirements: Devices will meet all requirements of City of Durham Cross Connection Control.
3. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. Strainer: Provide wye strainer as part of assembly.
6. Flow detector: Provide flow detector assembly as required.
7. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; OS&Y gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
    b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow preventer connection.

B. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers approved by the City of Durham
2. Requirements: Devices will meet all requirements of City of Durham Cross Connection Control.
3. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. Strainer: Provide wye strainer as part of assembly.
6. Accessories: Ball valves with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; OS&Y gate valves with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.9 WATER METER BOXES

A. Water meter boxes and vaults will meet the requirements of the City of Durham Standards.

2.10 CONCRETE VAULTS

1. Description: Precast, reinforced-concrete vault, meeting all requirements of City of Durham Standard Specifications

2.11 FIRE HYDRANTS

A. Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants: Meet all requirements of the City of Durham Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.

B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

D. Flanges, unions, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.

E. Underground water-service piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 shall be soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

F. Underground water-service piping NPS 4 and larger shall be the following:
   1. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint fittings.

G. Underground Fire-Service-Main Piping shall be any of the following:

   1. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint pipe; gasketed mechanical-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint fittings.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 and smaller installation.

B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

   1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient-seated gate valves with valve box.
   2. Underground Valves, NPS 4 and Larger, for Indicator Posts: UL/FMG, cast-iron, nonrising-stem gate valves with indicator post.
   3. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:

a. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, rising stem.
b. Gate Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem, resilient seated.

3.4 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. See Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping-system common requirements.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water-Main Connection: Arrange with utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.

B. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.

C. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:

1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

D. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:

1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards.
2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
5. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.

E. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.

1. Install copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

G. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 36 inches.

H. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.

1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.

I. Sleeves are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

J. Mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

K. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

3.6 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. See Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Make pipe joints according to the following:

1. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Water-Service Piping: AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
2. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.
3. Ductile-Iron Piping, Grooved Joints: Cut-groove pipe. Assemble joints with grooved-end, ductile-iron-piping couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions.
4. PVC Piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials according to AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant according to ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 3139 and pipe manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Dissimilar Materials Piping Joints: Use adapters compatible with both piping materials, with OD, and with system working pressure. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for joining piping of dissimilar metals.

3.7 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:

1. Concrete thrust blocks.
2. Locking mechanical joints.
3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
4. Bolted flanged joints.
5. Heat-fused joints.
6. Pipe clamps and tie rods.

B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:

1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
3. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.

C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.8 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

B. UL/FMG, Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.

C. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.

D. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.

3.9 WATER METER INSTALLATION

A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties according to Town of Hillsborough Standards.

3.10 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers according to Town of Hillsborough Standards

3.11 WATER METER BOX INSTALLATION

A. Install water meter boxes in paved areas flush with surface.

B. Install water meter boxes in grass or earth areas with top 1 inch above surface.

3.12 CONCRETE VAULT INSTALLATION

A. Install precast concrete vaults according to ASTM C 891.

3.13 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire hydrants in accordance with Town of Hillsborough Standards and Specifications.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Hydrostatic Tests:
1. Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours. The lines will be filled with water, and all air will be removed there from. A suitable pump will be connected, and the pressure in the pipe(s) raised to not less than 150 psi, measured at the highest point on the system installed or being tested. This pressure will be maintained for not less than three (3) hours, and any additional water required to maintain this pressure by an approved meter installed in the testing apparatus. The leakage for the three hour test period will not exceed that allowed by AWWA Standard C600, latest revision. If leakage exceeds this figure, the leak(s) will be located, repaired, and the testing repeated until the test is passed.

The amount of water in gallons per hour necessary to maintain the test pressure during the three-hour period will not exceed the amount calculated from the following formula:

$$L = \frac{(SD)\ (\text{sq. root } P)}{133{,}200}$$

where:

L = Leakage in G.P.H.
S = Length of line to be tested in feet
P = Average pressure in psi, at mid elevation maintained during test
D = Internal diameter of pipe in inches

Failure of the waterline to comply with the above acceptable leakage rate, will require the Contractor to replace any defective materials to insure a watertight installation. After any inadequacies have been corrected, the leakage rate will again be tested. This test will be repeated until that portion of the waterline has been brought into compliance with the permissible leakage rate.

After all pressure testing has been satisfactorily completed, the water will be discharged from the system to prevent contamination and wasted in such a manner so as not to cause any erosion on-site.

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.15 CLEANING

A. Disinfection: Upon completion of pressure testing, all lines, including additions or replacements will be thoroughly flushed to remove any debris, stale water, etc… and will be chlorinated before being placed in service. All chlorination will take place under the witness of the Engineer or its representative. The Town of Hillsborough, Owner, and Architect will also be notified of the time and place of chlorination.

Any section of waterline piping that cannot be sterilized with multiple testing will be replaced as directed by the Engineer. Chlorination will only be performed after all waterlines have been satisfactorily installed and pressure tested.

Chlorination of all waterlines will be made at taps adjacent control valves at the upstream end of the waterline or at all extremities of the waterline, including valves. Taps will be located in such a manner to allow HTH solutions to be fed into all parts of the waterline.

Chlorination will be done by a solution of water containing high-test hypochlorite (70%) available chlorine or chlorine gas solution introduced into the waterline by regulated pumping at the tap. The solution injected into the waterlines will be of such a concentration that the waterline will have a uniform concentration of greater than 50 PPM total chlorine 24 hours after introducing the solution into the waterline.

Once the chlorine solution has been injected into the waterline, the solution will be circulated in the main through the use of opening / closing control valves and systematically flushing hydrants and taps at the extremities of the waterline. HTH solutions will be pumped into the waterlines at a constant rate for each discharge rate to produce a uniform concentration 50 PPM or better in the waterlines.

HTH solution will remain in the waterlines for no less than 24 hours. Extreme care will be exercised to prevent the HTH solution from entering / exiting waterlines.

Flushing will then be performed with a blow-off of sufficient size to clean the main and to remove the HTH solution from the waterlines until a DPD check shows that the waterlines contain a normal chlorine residual. A sample will then be taken and tested, and a determination made whether all bacteria has been removed and the chlorine residual is acceptable. If so, the waterline may be placed into service; if not, chlorination and /or flushing will be repeated until tests are within the acceptable level. All waterlines will be disinfected according to AWWA Standard C651, latest revision and in accordance with the requirements of NCAC Title 15A Subchapter 18C Section 1003 Disinfection of Storage Tanks and Distribution Systems.

Prior to discharge of flush water from the site, the residual chlorine level in the water must be reduced to 0.017 mg/l or less. The contractor is responsible for providing a dechlorination system and method that will reduce the chlorine residual to the acceptable level.

Listed below are minimum quantities of 70% HTH compound required in solution for each 1000-foot section of waterline in order to obtain the required 50 PPM concentra-

tion. Additional quantities may be required as necessary to obtain the 50 PPM at no additional cost to the Owner.

Pipe Size	Pounds High Test Hypochlorite (70%) Per 1000 Feet of Line
6”	0.88
8”	1.56
12”	3.50
16”	6.26

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Coordinate all testing with the Engineer, Town of Hillsborough and Owner.

C. Bacteriological Sampling: All water sample testing will be conducted as a place as designated by the Owner. Before any waterline or portion thereof is considered disinfected and approved, two (2) consecutive negative samples at least 24 hours apart will be approved by the laboratory at the Water Treatment Plant or of the Owner’s choosing.

Free residual chlorine after 24 hours will be at least 50 PPM. In the event that two successive bacteriologic tests fail, that section of the waterline will be rechlorinated by the Contractor and new tests performed at no expense to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 221113

BLANK PAGE INSERTED FOR PRINTING

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Division 2 Section 02.300 – Earthwork, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes domestic water piping from locations indicated to fixtures and equipment inside the building.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, pressure gages, and fittings.
2. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for water distribution piping specialties.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components-Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

B. Transition Couplings for Aboveground Pressure Piping: Coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

C. Transition Couplings for Underground Pressure Piping: AWWA C219, metal, sleeve-type coupling or other manufactured fitting the same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.2 COPPER TUBING

A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types K and L, water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings.
2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.

B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L, water tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought- copper, solder-joint fittings.
2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.
3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Description:

a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F.
b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Description:

a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.4 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.

B. One Piece, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with setscrews.

C. One Piece, Deep Pattern: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Fabricated of cast iron, and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc-coated, with plain ends.

C. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

2.6 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, used to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.

D. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

G. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

H. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

3.3 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground Domestic Water Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:

1. NPS 4” and Smaller: Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.

B. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated solder shall be 95-5 for pipe sizes 1 ¼”" and smaller. Pipe larger than 1 ¼: shall be brazed.

D. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

E. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe hanger and support devices. Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports."

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

E. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

F. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.

D. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flows.

3.7 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

3.8 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.9 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for exposed pipe penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.10 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.

C. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.

D. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using **sleeve seals** specified in this Section.

E. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.

F. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.

G. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:

1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Steel pipe.
2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Steel pipe.

    a. Extend sleeves 2 inches above finished floor level.
    b. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.

3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:

    a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
    b. Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
    c. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.

4. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Roof Slabs: Steel pipe.
5. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:

    a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
    b. Cast-iron wall pipe sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
    c. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation when sleeve seals are used.

H. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.11 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.

B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.12 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
3. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (125 psig minimum) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

3.14 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION 221116

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK****

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
6. Strainers.
7. Hose bibbs.
8. Wall hydrants.
9. Drain valves.
10. Water hammer arresters.
11. Trap-seal primer valves.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   b. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
   c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.

2.2 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
   b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1012.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Body: Bronze.

B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
    b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

C. Double-Check Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.3 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

2.4 BALANCING VALVES

A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Bell and Gossett
    b. Griswold

2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.5 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    b. Leonard Valve Company.
    c. Symmons Industries, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.

5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
7. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
9. Piping Finish: Chrome plated.

2.6 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:

    a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.033 inch.
    b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.062 inch.
    c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.125 inch.

6. Drain: Hose-end drain valve.

2.7 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
    c. J.R. Smith.

2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral non-removable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
10. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
11. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.8 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Anti Freeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
   c. J.R. Smith.

2. Standard: ASSE 1019, Type A or Type B.
3. Type: Freeze-resistant, automatic draining with integral air-inlet valve.
4. Classification: Type B, for automatic draining with hose removed or with hose attached and nozzle closed.
5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
6. Operation: Loose key.
7. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
8. Inlet: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
9. Outlet: With garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

2.9 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves Insert drawing designation if any:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.10 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters Insert drawing designation if any:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company.
   b. PPP Inc.
   c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.11 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES:

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. PPP Inc.
b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

EXECUTION

2.12 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.

3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted. Plumbing contractor is responsible for complete balancing of hot water system.

D. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

E. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

F. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

G. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
2. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
3. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
4. Water pressure-reducing valves.
5. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
6. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.

H. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

2.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

2.14 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes soil and waste, sanitary drainage and vent, roof drain leader and rainwater conductor piping inside the building and to locations indicated.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for soil, waste, and vent piping systems specialties.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

B. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and include corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

2.2 CAST-IRON SOIL PIPING

A. Hub-and-Spigot Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service Weight class, coated for general duty.

   1. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

B. Hubless Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301, coated for general duty.

1. Couplings: ASTM C 1540 assembly of metal housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and ASTM C 564 rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

    a. Heavy-Duty, Type 304, Stainless-Steel Couplings: ASTM C 1540, Type 304, stainless-steel shield; stainless-steel bands; and sleeve.

        1) NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 3-inch- wide shield with 4 bands.
        2) NPS 5 to NPS 10: 4-inch- wide shield with 6 bands.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

A. Aboveground, Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
    1. Hubless cast iron pipe, fittings and heavy duty couplings:

B. Underground, Soil, and Waste Piping: Use the following piping materials for each size range:
    1. Service Weight Hub-and-Spigot cast iron pipe and fittings.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping installation.

B. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

C. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals.

D. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.

E. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the NCSBC minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

F. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Roof Drain Leader, Waste and Vent piping in air plenums must be cast iron pipe and fittings.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls and Seismic Restraints" for seismic-restraint devices.

B. Refer to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe hanger and support devices. Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.

C. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports."

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
6. NPS 15: 60 inches with 1-inch rod.
7. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

G. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 – SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
   1. Cleanouts.
   2. Floor drains.
   3. Roof flashing assemblies.
   4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
   5. Flashing materials.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for grease interceptors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Adjustable Cast-Iron Floor Cleanouts:

   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Josam Company
      b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
      c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
      d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
      e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

   2. Body Material: Cast iron
   3. Closure: Gas and watertight ABS tapered thread plug
   4. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
   5. Frame and Cover: Round polished scoriated nickel-bronze, copper alloy.

B. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company
   b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Body Material: Cast iron.
3. Closure: Gas and watertight ABS tapered thread plug
4. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
   b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
   c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
   e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group

2. Body Material: Cast iron.
3. Seepage Flange: Required.
4. Anchor Flange: Required.
5. Clamping Device: Required
6. Outlet: Bottom.
7. Sediment Bucket: Required as shown on the drawings.
8. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze except cast iron for drains as noted.
9. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Polished bronze.
10. Top Shape: Rectangular.

2.3 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:
1. Coordinate flashing of vents through roof and other roof penetrations with the type of roof provided.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.

B. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

C. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

2.5 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Flashing materials and methods shall be consistent with the waterproofing membrane being installed.:

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack and roof drain leader.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

    a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
    b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

G. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

H. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

I. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

J. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

K. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets.

L. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

B. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

C. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

D. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings.

E. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess. Coordinate flashing method with roof system.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each grease interceptor.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

END OF SECTION 221319

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK****

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following electric water heaters:
   1. Commercial, storage electric water heaters.
   2. Compression tanks.
   3. Water heater accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial electric water heater, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that commercial water heaters, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Include the following:

   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

      a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
      b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Source quality-control test reports.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of electric water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of electric water heaters and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.

E. ASME Compliance: Where indicated, fabricate and label commercial water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

F. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for all components that will be in contact with potable water.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with Architectural and Structural Drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
b. Faulty operation of controls.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Period(s): From date of Substantial Completion:

a. Commercial Electric Water Heaters:

1) Storage Tank: 5 years.
2) Controls and Other Components: 5 years.

b. Compression Tanks: 1 year(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Storage Electric Water Heaters: Comply with UL 1453 requirements for storage-tank-type water heaters.

1. Manufacturers:
a. Bradford White Corporation.
b. Lochinvar Corporation.
c. Precision Boilers.
d. Smith, A. O. Water Products Company.
e. State Industries, Inc.

2. Storage-Tank Construction: Non-ASME-code, steel vertical arrangement.

a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.

1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.

2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.

3. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type arranged in multiples of three.

1) Staging: Input not exceeding 9kw per step.

f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3, for combination temperature and pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

4. Capacity and Characteristics: See detail 9/P0.1.

2.3 COMPRESSION TANKS

A. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.

1. Manufacturers:

a. AMTROL Inc.
b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
c. Honeywell Sparco.
d. Smith, A. O.; Aqua-Air Div.
e. State Industries, Inc.
f. Taco, Inc.
g. Watts Regulator Co.
h. Wessels Co.

2. Construction:

a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1, pipe thread.
b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

3. Capacity and Characteristics:

a. Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig
b. Capacity Acceptable: 4 gallon minimum.
c. Air Precharge Pressure: 55 psig.

2.4 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

B. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3. Include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating.

C. Water Heater Stand and Drain-Pan Units: Aluminum pan, 18” high enclosed-base stand complying with IAPMO PS 103 and IAS No. 2. Include integral or separate drain pan with raised edge and 1” drain outlet with ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

D. Water Heater Stands: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of water heater a minimum of 18” above the floor.

E. Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water.

F. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of water heater and include drain outlet not less than ¾”.

G. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Install commercial water heaters on concrete bases.

1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or direct on floor is indicated.
2. Concrete base construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

C. Install seismic restraints for[**light-commercial and**] commercial water heaters. Anchor to substrate.

D. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

E. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for hose-end drain valves.

F. Install thermometer on outlet piping of water heaters. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

G. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of household, collector-to-tank, solar-electric water heaters. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

H. Install pressure gage(s) on inlet and outlet of commercial electric water- heater piping. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.

I. Fill water heaters with water.

J. Charge compression tanks with air.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to water heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial electric water heaters. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 223300

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK****

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Faucets
2. Flush valves
3. Fixture supports.
4. Water closets.
5. Urinals.
6. Lavatories.
7. Mop basins.
8. Water coolers

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

C. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

D. Water closet and urinal flush valves shall be of the same manufacturer. Mixing of manufacturers will not be allowed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FAUCETS

A. Lavatory Faucets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Sloan Company.

b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

c. Symmons.

2.2 FLUSH VALVES

A. Flushometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Sloan Valve Company.
b. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
b. Church Seats.
c. Olsonite Corp.

2.4 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
b. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
c. TRUEBRO, Inc.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

2.5 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Josam Company.
2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
3. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
4. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Water-Closet Supports:

1. Description: Combination carrier designed for accessible or standard mounting height as indicated of wall-mounting, water-closet-type fixture. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

C. Urinal Supports:

1. Description: Type I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

D. Lavatory Supports:

1. Description: Type II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod III or lavatory carrier with hanger plate and tie rod for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

E. Sink Supports:

1. Description: Type II, sink carrier with hanger plate, bearing studs, and tie rod or III, sink carrier with hanger plate and exposed arms for sink-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.

2.6 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Kohler
    b. American Standard
    c. Zurn

2.7 URINALS

A. Urinals:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Kohler Co
    b. American Standard
    c. Zurn

2.8 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Kohler.
    b. Zurn.
    c. American Standard.

2.9 FAUCETS

A. Faucets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Sloan.
    b. Symmons.
    c. Chicago.

2.10 SHOWERS

A. Showers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Symmons.
b. Leonard.
c. Chicago.
d. Powers.

2.11 MOP SERVICE BASIN

A. Mop Service Basin:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Acorn
b. Fiat
c. Stern-Williams

2.12 HOSE BIBBS AND HYDRANTS

A. Hose Bibbs and Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Woodford

b. Zurn

c. J.R. Smith

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.

1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

D. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

E. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

F. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

G. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

H. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.

I. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

J. Install escutcheons at piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.

K. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

3.5 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified below and in other Part 2 articles.

3.6 WATER CLOSET (P-1) (ADA)

A. Bowl:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Kohler Model No. K-4325-0 Kingston.
   b. American Standard Model No. 2257101.020 Afwall Millennium.
   c. Zurn Model No. Z5615-BWL.

2. ANSI/ASME A112.19.2; wall mounted, siphon jet, vitreous china, elongated rim, bolt caps, 1 1/2 inch spud, white, 1.6 gallon flush. Rim 17” above finished floor.

B. Flush Valve:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Sloan Royal Model No. 111-1.6 ESS TMO. (Basis of Design)
   b. Zurn Model No. ZEMS-6000AV-WS1-YJ-YO-MOB.
   c. Pre-Approved equal.

2. ASME A112.18.1; exposed chrome-plated flush valve, hard-wired, sensor operated, mechanical override button, I.P.S. screw driver operated combination angle check and stop valve with protective cap, adjustable 11 1/2” tailpiece, transformer, vacuum breaker flush connection and spud coupling for top spud, wall and spud flanges.

3. Note: Where required to avoid interference with handrails, the plumbing contractor shall modify the tailpiece by shortening length. Contractor shall verify with the manufacturer of the flush valve the maximum length the tailpiece can be shortened.

C. Seat:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Church Model No.2155SSCT.
   b. Bemis Model No 3155SSCT.

c. Kohler Model No. K-4670-SA-0 Lustra.

2. Solid white plastic, open front, extended back, self-sustaining hinge with stainless steel posts and pintles, antimicrobial, brass bolts, without cover.

D. Wall Mounted Carrier:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Zurn Model No. Z-1203 & Z-1204.
   b. J.R. Smith Model No. 0210 & 0230.
   c. Wade Model No. 310 & 330.

3.7 WATER CLOSET (P-2)

A. Bowl:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Kohler Model No. K-43325-0 Kingston.
   b. American Standard Model No. 2257101.020 Afwall Millennium.
   c. Zurn Model No. Z5615-BWL.

2. ANSI/ASME A112.19.2; wall mounted, siphon jet, vitreous china, elongated rim, bolt caps, 1 1/2 inch spud, white, 1.6 gallon flush. Rim 15” inches above floor.

B. Flush Valve:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Sloan Royal Model No. 111-1.6 ESS TMO. (Basis of Design)
   b. Zurn Model No. ZEMS-6000AV-WS1-YJ-YO-MOB.
   c. Pre-Approved equal.

2. ASME A112.18.1; exposed chrome-plated flush valve, metal oscillation non-hold open handle, I.P.S. screw driver operated combination angle check and stop valve with protective cap, 11 ½” adjustable tailpiece, transformer, vacuum breaker flush connection and spud coupling for top spud, wall and spud flanges.

C. Seat:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Church Model No.2155SSCT.
   b. Bemis Model No 3155SSCT.
   c. Kohler Model No. K-4670-SA-0 Lustra.

2. Solid white plastic, open front, extended back, self-sustaining hinge with stainless steel posts and pintles, antimicrobial, brass bolts, without cover.

D. Wall Mounted Carrier:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Zurn Model No. Z-1203 & Z-1204.
   b. J.R. Smith Model No. 0210 & 0230.
   c. Wade Model No. 310 & 330.

3.8 URINAL (P-3)(ADA)

A. Urinal:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Kohler Model No. K-4991-ET Bardon.
   b. American Standard Model No. 6590001.020 Washbrook.
   c. Zurn Model No. Z5755-U.
2. ASME A112.19.2: vitreous china, wall hung siphon jet urinal with shields, integral trap, top spud, wall hanger, stainless steel strainer, 0.5 gal/flush. White. Mount 17 inches to lip.

B. Flush Valve:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Sloan Model No. Royal Model 186 ESS-0.5-TMO-HW. (Basis of Design)
   b. Zurn Model No. ZEMS6003PL-EWS-YP-YJ.
   c. Pre-Approved equal.
2. ASME A112.18.1: exposed chrome plated, flush valve, hard-wired, sensor operated, transformer, I.P.S. screwdriver operated combination angle check and stop valve with protective cap, adjustable tailpiece, vacuum breaker flush connection, manual override and spud coupling for top spud flanges.
3. Carriers:
   a. Zurn Model No. Z1221.
   b. J.R. Smith Model No. 0614.
   c. Josam Model No. 17550.

3.9 URINAL (P-4)

A. Urinal:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Kohler Model No. K-4991-ET Bardon.
   b. American Standard Model No. 6590001.020 Washbrook.
   c. Zurn Model No. Z5755-U.
2. ASME A112.19.2: vitreous china, wall hung siphon jet urinal with shields, integral trap, top spud, wall hanger, stainless steel strainer, 0.5 gal/flush. White. Mount 24 inches to lip.

B. Flush Valve:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Sloan Model No. Regal Model 186 ESS-0.5-TMO-HW. (Basis of Design)
   b. Zurn Model No. Z6003PL-EWS-YP-YJ.
   c. Pre-Approved equal.
2. ASME A112.18.1: exposed chrome plated, flush valve, hard-wired, sensor operated, transformer, I.P.S. screwdriver operated combination angle check and stop valve with protective cap, adjustable tailpiece, vacuum breaker flush connection, manual override and spud coupling for top spud flanges.
3. Carriers:
   a. Zurn Model No. Z1221.
   b. J.R. Smith Model No. 0614.
   c. Josam Model No. 17550.

3.10 LAVATORY (P-5)

A. Basin:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Kohler Model No. K-2211 Caxton.
   b. American Standard Model No. 0496200.020 Reliant.
   c. Zurn Model No. Z5220.

2. ANSI/ASME A112.19.1; undermount, vitreous china, 19" x 15", front overflow, 5" depth, white. Mount in casework provided by the Architect.

B. Trim:

1. Faucet: ASME A112.18.1; unit shall be plug-in sensor operated faucet, temperature mixing handle, polished chrome plated finish, solid brass finish, vandal resistant, ½ inch IPS, ADA compliant, and 1.5 GPM aerator. Provide necessary accessories (transformers, power supply) for connecting multiple faucets together (daisy chain).
   a. Sloan Model No. EAF-300-PLG-ISM-CP-1.5GPM-AER-IR-IQ-FCT-LT.
   b. Symmons Model No. S-6080-AC-12V-LST.
   c. Chicago Faucets Model No. 116.818.AB.1.

2. Cast brass grid drain (17 gauge) with 6" x 1¼" tailpiece
   a. McGuire Model No. 155A.
   b. Brasscraft Model No. 0701.
   c. T&S Model No. B-0899.
   d. Zurn Model No. Z-8743.

3. Trap: Cast brass 17 gauge swivel joint 1¼" x 1½" trap with clean out plug and nipple and escutcheon, cast brass slip nuts, polished chrome-plated finish.
   a. McGuire Model No. 8902.
   b. Kohler Model No. K8999.
   c. Brasscraft Model No. 0120.
   d. Zurn Model No. Z-8701-9-B.

4. Supplies: 1/2" I.P.S. brass chrome plated angle supply with chrome plated copper riser, quarter turn ball valve stop and escutcheons.
   a. McGuire Model No. LFBV2165.
   b. Brasscraft Model No. KTCS400A.
   c. Pre-Approved equal.

5. White pre-molded antimicrobial vinyl insulation kit on tailpiece, p-trap and supplies:
   a. Truebro Model No. 102K.
   b. McGuire Prowrap Model No. PW2000.
   c. Plumberex Model No. X4333.

3.11 SHOWER (P-7)

A. Trim: Concealed pressure-balancing shower valve with stops, single lever (brass) handle shower arm and shower head. Finish to be polished chrome.

1. Symmons Temptrol Model No. 1-100-X-X-CHKS.

2. Leonard Aquatrol Model No. 4501-H15.

3. Chicago Model No. 1907-622LCP.

B. Drain: ANSI A112.21.2, Type 316L stainless steel linear shower drain, no hub outlet clamp down drain assembly, 12 gauge 316L stainless steel grate.

1. Infinity Drain Model No. S-AS 99 Series (Basis of Design).

2. J.R. Smith 9667-F-SG-316.

3. Zurn Model No. ZS880.

C. Shower compartment shall be ceramic tile by General Contractor.

3.12 SHOWER HANDICAP (P-8)

A. Pressure-balancing shower valve, hand spray with 5 feet chrome-plated hose with in-line vacuum breaker, 30” chrome bar with adjustable slide, diverter valve, and fixed shower head with adjustable spray. Symmons, 1-117VT-FS-XB24. Delta, 11T5-0-3.

1. Symmons Temptrol Model No. 96-500-B30-V-X-1.5.

2. Leonard Aquatrol Model No. 4505-515P(G)-30.

3. Powers.

B. Drain: ANSI A112.21.2, lacquered cast iron two-piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible flashing collar and round adjustable nickel-bronze strainer.

1. Infinity Drain Model No. S-AS 99 Series (Basis of Design).

2. J.R. Smith 9667-F-SG-316.

3. Zurn Model No. ZS880.

C. Shower compartment shall be ceramic tile by General Contractor.

3.13 MOP BASIN (P-9)

A. Receptor shall be corner type 24" x 24" x 12” type, with 6” drop front Terrazzo base, brass drain, removable stainless steel strainer, stainless steel threshold. Color selection by Architect from standard colors.

1. Fiat Model No. TSBC1610.

2. Acorn Model No. TNC-24.

3. Florestone Model No. 96.

B. Trim:

1. (Mop Receptor) ASME A112.18.1 exposed wall type supply with cross handles, spout wall brace, vacuum breaker, hose and spout, strainers, eccentric adjustable inlets, integral screwdriver stops with covering caps and adjustable threaded wall flanges; 3 feet of 1/2 inch diameter plain and reinforced rubber hose, hose clamp, (2) 24 inch stainless steel wall guards and mop hanger. Mop hanger shall be mounted above basin, opposite faucet.

C. Faucet

1. Fiat Model No. 830AA.

2. T&S Brass Model No. B-0665-CR-BSTR.

3. Zurn Model No. Z-842M2.

3.14 HOSE BIBBS (P-10)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Woodford., Model No. 26 with MB26 box.

2. J.R. Smith Model No. 5573.

3. Pre-approved equal.

B. B. Interior: Bronze or brass with integral mounting flange, replaceable hexagonal disc, hose thread spout, chrome plated where exposed, with removable loose key handle and integral vacuum breaker in conformance with ANSI/ASST 1011, lockable recessed box.

3.15 ANTI-FREEZE HYDRANTS (P-11)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Woodford, Model No. 67.

2. Zurn, Model No. Z-1321.

3. Smith, Model No. 5615.

B. Wall Hydrant: ANSI/ASSE 1019; non-freeze, self-draining type, hose thread spout, lock-shield, and removable key and vacuum breaker.

3.16 ELECTRIC WATER COOLER (P-12)

A. Fountain:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Elkay Model No. EZSTL8WSS.
   b. Halsey-Taylor Model No. HTHB-HAC8BLRSS-NF.
   c. Oasis Model No. P8AC-SS.

2. ANSI/ARI 1010; handicapped/accessible bi-level electric water cooler with stainless steel top, steel body, bottle filling station, elevated anti-squirt flexi-guard bubbler

with stream guard, automatic stream regulator, mounting bracket, refrigerated with integral air cooled condenser. Unit shall deliver 8.0 GPH of 50 degrees F. water at 90 degrees F. ambient and 80 degrees F. inlet water. Unit shall be equipped with self-closing front and side push bars. Color shall be stainless steel. Mount 34 inches above finished floor. Provide trap, cast brass swivel joint 1-1/4" x 1-1/4" trap with cleanout plug and nipple and escutcheon, McGuire 8872, Brasscraft 0210, Kohler K8998. Supplies, 3/8" I.P.S. brass chrome plated angle supply with chrome plated copper riser, ball valve stop and escutcheon – McGuire LFBV07, Brasscraft KTR19X C.

END OF SECTION 224000

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK***

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Grout.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Painting and finishing.
10. Concrete bases.
11. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Transition fittings.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Data: For dielectric fittings, flexible connectors, mechanical sleeve seals, and identification materials and devices.

D. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation for metal and wood supports and anchorage for mechanical materials and equipment.

E. Coordination Drawings: Detail major elements, components, and systems of mechanical equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Show space requirements for installation and access. Indicate if sequence and coordination of installations are important to efficient flow of the Work. Show access panels and door locations. Include the following:

1. Planned piping layout, including valve and specialty locations and valve-stem movement.
2. Planned ductwork layout of mechanical rooms and other congested spaces.
3. Clearances for installing and maintaining insulation.
4. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, accessories, and specialties, including space for disassembly required for periodic maintenance.
5. Equipment and accessory service connections and support details.
6. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
7. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
8. Sizes and location of required concrete pads and bases. Coordinate floor drain locations.
9. Scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into building during construction.
10. Floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.

11. Reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installation of air outlets and inlets, light fixtures, communication system components, sprinklers, and other ceiling-mounted items.

F. Samples: Of color, lettering style and other graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION OF TRADES

A. Check, verify and coordinate work with other trades. Include modifications, relocations or adjustments necessary to complete work or to avoid interference with the building structure or other trades.

B. Drawings and specifications are necessarily schematic in nature and cannot describe completely all situations that might be encountered in the field. It is the responsibility of the contractor to familiarize himself with the scope of work required and include all work indicated or reasonably implied by the contract documents.

C. Layout the work to prevent conflict with, and to co-ordinate with work of other trades. Systems shall generally be run in a rectilinear fashion.

D. Each trade is responsible for the coordination of their work with all other work at the site prior to beginning in each area.

E. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

F. Verify utility requirements and characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

G. Coordinating space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work which are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

H. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components.

B. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.

C. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning before closing in building.

E. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies.

F. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors if mechanical items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors."

G. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting, if devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

1.9 DIVISION OF WORK (Division 23/26)

A. This section delineates the division of work between Division 23 and Division 26.

B. Specific work to be done under Division 26 is hereinafter listed or described. All other work necessary for the operation of Division 23 equipment shall be performed under Division 23.

C. All individual motor starters for mechanical equipment (fans, pumps, etc.) shall be furnished and installed under Division 23 unless indicated as a part of a motor control center. Motor starters for mechanical equipment provided in motor control centers shall be furnished under Division 26.

D. Under Division 26, power wiring shall be provided up to a termination point consisting of a junction box, trough, starter or disconnect switch. Under Division 26 line side terminations shall be provided. Wiring from the termination point to the mechanical equipment, including final connections, shall be provided under Division 23.

E. Duct smoke detectors shall be furnished and wired by Division 26, installed by Division 23. Fire alarm AHU shut down circuits shall be wired from the fire alarm control panel to a termination point, adjacent to the AHU control, under Division 26. AHU control wiring from the termination point to the equipment shall be under Division 23.

F. All relays, actuators, timers, seven-day clocks, alternators, pressure, vacuum, float, flow, pneumatic-electric, and electric-pneumatic switches, aquastats, freezestats, line and low voltage thermostats, thermals, remote selector switches, remote pushbutton stations, emergency break-glass stations, interlocking, disconnect switches beyond termination point, and other appurtenances associated with equipment under Division 23 shall be furnished, installed and wired under Division 23.

G. All wiring required for controls and instrumentation not indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed by Division 23.

H. Roof exhaust fans with built-in disconnects provided under Division 23 shall be wired under Division 26 to the line side of the disconnect switch. A disconnect switch shall be provided under Division 26 if the fan is not provided with a built-in disconnect switch. In this case wiring from the switch to the fan shall be under Division 23.

I. The sequence of control for all equipment shall be as indicated on the Division 23 Drawings and specified in Section, HVAC Control System.

J. All sprinkler flow and tamper switches shall be furnished and installed under Division 23, and wired under Division 26.

K. Where electrical wiring is required by trades other than covered by Division 26, specifications for that section shall refer to same wiring materials and methods as specified under Division 26. No Exceptions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.

2.3 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Eslon Thermoplastics.

B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. NIBCO INC.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Eclipse, Inc.
d. Epco Sales, Inc.
e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Epco Sales, Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corp.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Perfection Corp.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.6 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: Chrome plated

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: chrome plated with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.8 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs. In upper level mechanical rooms, extend floor sleeves to six inches above finish floor.

N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

C. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.5 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit. Chamfer all edges 1” x 45°.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000 psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement."

3.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.7 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230500

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK****

SECTION 230505 – ROOF CURBS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Roof curbs.

2. Equipment supports.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, materials, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" details for fabrication of units, including flanges and cap flashing to coordinate with type of roofing indicated.

2. NRCA's "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" details for installing units.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Roof Curbs and Equipment Supports:

a. Pate Co.(The)

b. Loren Cook Company.

c. Roof Products & Systems Corp.

d. ThyCurb, Inc.

e. Vent Products Co., Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 for alclad alloy 3005H25 or alloy and temper required to suit forming operations, with mill finish, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221 alloy 6063-T52 or alloy and temper required to suit structural and finish requirements, with mill finish, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M with G90 coating designation; commercial quality, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard rigid or semirigid glass-fiber board of thickness indicated, not less than 1 ½”.

E. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.

F. Fasteners: Same metal as metals being fastened, or nonmagnetic stainless steel or other noncorrosive metal as recommended by manufacturer. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened.

2.3 ROOF CURBS

A. General: Provide insulated roof curbs capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction to be supported on roof curbs.

B. Fabrication: Unless otherwise indicated or required for strength, fabricate units from minimum 0.0747-inch- thick, structural-quality, hot-dip galvanized or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet; factory primed and prepared for painting with welded or sealed mechanical corner joints.

1. Provide preservative-treated wood nailers at tops of curbs and formed flange at perimeter bottom for mounting to roof.

2. Provide manufacturer's standard rigid or semirigid insulation where indicated.

3. Provide formed cants and base profile coordinated with roof insulation thickness.

4. Fabricate units to minimum height of 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

5. Sloping Roofs: Fabricate curb units with water diverter or cricket and with height tapered to match slope to level tops of units.

6. Insulate curb with 1 ½” thick insulation to provide a continuous thermal envelope.

2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide equipment supports capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction to be supported.

B. Fabrication: Unless otherwise indicated or required for strength, fabricate units from structural-quality, hot-dip galvanized or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet; factory primed and prepared for painting with welded or sealed mechanical corner joints. Provide preservative-treated wood nailers at tops of curbs and formed flange at perimeter bottom for mounting to roof. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile. Fabricate units to minimum height of 12 inches above the finished roof, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate support units with height tapered to match slope to level tops of units.

C. Provide 3000 psi concrete reinforced with 6x6x6 WWF, housekeeping pads for all slab mounted equipment. Chamfer pad edges 1/2".

2.5 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Provide concrete support pads and concrete housekeeping pads for all slab or grade mounted equipment.

2. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.

3. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.

4. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.

5. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

6. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

7. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

8. Use 3000 psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement. Unless otherwise indicated, reinforcement shall be 6x6x6 WWF. Chamfer pad edges 1/2".

2.6 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

2.7 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

E. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof accessories with installation of roof deck, roof insulation, flashing, roofing membranes, penetrations, equipment, and other construction involving roof accessories to ensure that each element of the Work performs properly and that combined elements are waterproof and weathertight. Anchor roof accessories securely to supporting structural substrates so they are capable of withstanding lateral and thermal stresses, and inward and outward loading pressures.

B. Cap Flashing: Where required as component of accessory, install cap flashing to provide waterproof overlap with roofing or roof flashing (as counterflashing). Seal overlap with thick bead of mastic sealant.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Touch up damaged metal coatings.

END OF SECTION 230505

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR AND CONTROLLER REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data for Field-Installed Motors: For each type and size of motor, provide nameplate data and ratings; shipping, installed, and operating weights; mounting arrangements; size, type, and location of winding terminations; conduit entry and ground lug locations; and information on coatings or finishes.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For field-installed motors to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide motors that are:

1. Compatible with the following:

    a. Magnetic controllers.

    b. Multispeed controllers.

    c. Reduced-voltage controllers.

2. Designed and labeled for use with variable frequency controllers, and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating.

3. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.

4. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Motor requirements apply to factory-installed and field-installed motors except as follows:

1. Different ratings, performance, or characteristics for a motor are specified in another Section.

2. Manufacturer for a factory-installed motor requires ratings, performance, or characteristics, other than those specified in this Section, to meet performance specified.

3. All motors operated on variable frequency drives shall be equipped with a maintenance free, conductive micro fiber, shaft grounding ring with a minimum of two rows of circumferential micro fibers to discharge electrical shaft currents within the motor and/or its bearings. Motors shall be provided with one shaft grounding ring installed either on the drive end or non-drive end. Grounding rings shall be provided and installed by the motor manufacturer or contractor and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Three phase.

B. Motors Smaller Than 1/2 HP: Single phase.

C. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.

D. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.

E. Service Factor: 1.15 for open drip proof motors; 1.0 for totally enclosed motors.

F. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

G. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

H. Enclosure: Open drip proof for general use, weatherproof, explosion proof, etc., as required for special duty application.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Comply with requirements of the NCSBC and EPACT and NEMA Table 12.6C, but at a minimum provide Premium efficiency motors.

Minimum Full Load Efficiency Open Motors				Minimum Full Load Efficiency Enclosed Motors			
Rating HP	3600 RPM 2-POLE	1800 RPM 4-POLE	1200 RPM 6-POLE	Rating HP	3600 RPM 2-POLE	1800 RPM 4-POLE	1200 RPM 6-POLE
1		82.5	80.0	1	75.5	82.5	80.0
1.5	82.5	84.0	84.0	1.5	82.5	84.0	85.5
2	84.0	84.0	85.5	2	84.0	84.0	86.5
3	84.0	86.5	86.5	3	85.5	87.5	87.5
5	85.5	87.5	87.5	5	87.5	87.5	87.5
7.5	87.5	88.5	88.5	7.5	88.5	89.5	89.5
10	88.5	89.5	90.2	10	89.5	89.5	89.5
15	89.5	91.0	90.2	15	90.2	91.0	90.2
20	90.2	91.0	91.0	20	90.2	91.0	90.2
25	91.0	91.7	91.7	25	91.0	92.4	91.7
30	91.0	92.4	92.4	30	91.0	92.4	91.7
40	91.7	93.0	93.0	40	91.7	93.0	93.0
50	92.4	93.0	93.0	50	92.4	93.0	93.0
60	93.0	93.6	93.6	60	93.0	93.6	93.6
75	93.0	94.1	93.6	75	93.0	94.1	93.6
100	93.0	94.1	94.1	100	93.6	94.5	94.1
125	93.6	94.5	94.1	125	94.5	94.5	94.1
150	93.6	95.0	94.5	150	94.5	95.0	95.0
200	94.5	95.0	94.5	200	95.0	95.0	95.0

C. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Bearings: Double-shielded, ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

F. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Designed with critical vibration frequencies outside operating range of controller output.

2. Temperature Rise: Matched to rating for Class B insulation.

3. Insulation: Class H.

4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

5. Shaft grounding rings.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Type: One of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.

B. Shaded-Pole Motors: For motors 1/20 hp and smaller only.

C. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

D. Bearings: Ball type for belt-connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft; sealed, sleeve type for other single-phase motors.

2.6 CONTROLLERS AND CONTROLS:

A. Controllers shall conform to adopted standards and recommended practices of the Industrial Control Standards of the National Electrical Manufacturers Association and the standard for Industrial Control Equipment of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Single phase motors shall be provided with integral overload protection.

B. Two (2) speed, three phase motors shall be one winding consequent pole type.

C. Magnetic starters for motors 50 hp and smaller shall be full voltage, across the line type with undervoltage release for manual or automatic operation and shall break all phases on 3 phase starters.

D. Starters for motors 60 hp and above shall be reduced voltage type. Starters shall be provided with start-stop pushbuttons mounted on cover unless controlled by hand-off-automatic device. Hand-off-automatic device shall not be wired to override safety device interlocks on starter mounted on or adjacent to starter except where indicated on plans. If selector is mounted remotely, provide test start pushbutton on starter. All auxiliary contacts required for interlocking purposes shall be furnished and installed with starter. All manual motor starters shall be quick-make, quick-break, toggle action types with one-piece melting alloy type thermal units and pilot light.

E. Starters shall be provided with proper size thermal elements which shall be of one-piece, interchangeable construction. The starter shall not operate with any element removed. All starters installed outdoors shall be provided with ambient temperature compensating motor overload devices. All starter enclosures shall be NEMA 1, indoors and NEMA 3R in exterior areas, unless noted otherwise.

F. All starters and pushbutton stations shall be provided with labels as specified under identification designating service for which starter is used. Plate shall be firmly attached to starter or wall mounted adjacent to starter.

G. Provide thermal element selection chart on the inside of each starter door.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:

1. Run each motor with its controller. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed at motor design load.

2. Test interlocks and control features for proper operation.

3. Verify that current in each phase is within nameplate rating.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Align motors, bases, shafts, pulleys and belts. Tension belts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean motors, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 230513

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK****

SECTION 230514 – VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes solid-state, PWM, VFDs for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BMS: Building management system.

B. IGBT: Integrated gate bipolar transistor.

C. LAN: Local area network.

D. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.

E. PWM: Pulse-width modulated.

F. VFD: Variable frequency drive.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of VFD, provide dimensions; mounting arrangements; location for conduit entries; shipping and operating weights; and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical ratings, characteristics, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each VFD.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

a. Each installed unit's type and details.
b. Nameplate legends.
c. Short-circuit current ratings of integrated unit.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring for VFD. Provide schematic wiring diagram for each type of VFD.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFDs, all installed devices, and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. Routine maintenance requirements for VFDs and all installed components.

2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

D. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.

E. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that dip switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motor to be protected.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store VFDs indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect VFDs from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of VFDs with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

C. Coordinate features of VFDs, installed units, and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.

D. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each VFD and each installed unit with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB
2. Danfoss
3. Yaskawa
4. Eaton

2.2 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, IGBT, PWM, VFD; listed and labeled as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed of a NEMA MG 1, Design B, 3-phase, induction motor by adjusting output voltage and frequency.

B. Design and Rating: Match load type such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.

C. Output Rating: 3-phase; 6 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range.

D. Unit Operating Requirements:

1. Input ac voltage tolerance of 380 to 500 V, plus or minus 10 percent
2. Input frequency tolerance of 50/60 Hz, plus or minus 6 percent.
3. Capable of driving full load, under the following conditions, without derating:

    a. Ambient Temperature: 0 to 40 deg C.
    b. Humidity: Less than 90 percent (non-condensing).
    c. Altitude: 3300 feet .

4. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
5. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent.
6. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; 2.0 times the base load current for 3 seconds.
7. Starting Torque: 100 percent of rated torque or as indicated.
8. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.
9. Isolated control interface to allow controller to follow control signal over an 11:1 speed range.

E. Control Signal Interface: Provide VFD with the following:

1. Electric Input Signal Interface: A minimum of 3 analog inputs (0 to 10 V or 0/4-20 mA) and 8 programmable digital inputs.
2. Output Signal Interface:

a. A minimum of 2 programmable analog output signals and two programmable relay outputs.

F. Communications: Provide an RS485 interface.

G. Integral Disconnecting Means: NEMA AB 1, service disconnect with lockable handle.

H. Bypass: Provide bypass with internal line bus reactor and under-over voltage protection for bypass control circuit.

I. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:

1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
3. Acceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
4. Deceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
5. Current Limit: 50 to a minimum of 110 percent of maximum rating.

J. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:

1. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors.
2. Snubber networks to protect against malfunction due to system voltage transients.
3. Under- and overvoltage trips; inverter overtemperature, overload, and overcurrent trips.
4. Motor Overload Relay: Adjustable and capable of NEMA 250 performance.
5. Notch filter to prevent operation of the controller-motor-load combination at a natural frequency of the combination.
6. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
7. Loss-of-phase protection.
8. Reverse-phase protection.
9. Short-circuit protection.
10. Motor overtemperature fault.
11. Integral input line reactor option to lower total current harmonic distortion to prevent nuisance main breaker tripping and extend life of motor.
12. Bypass with the bypass control circuitry protected by undervoltage relay protection

K. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.

L. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators shall indicate the following conditions:

1. Power on.
2. Run.
3. Overvoltage.
4. Line fault.
5. Overcurrent.
6. External fault.

M. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Start-stop and auto-manual selector switches with manual speed control potentiometer and elapsed time meter.

N. Indicating Devices: Meters or digital readout devices and selector switch, mounted flush in controller door and connected to indicate the following controller parameters:

1. Output frequency (Hz).
2. Motor speed (rpm).
3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
4. Motor current (amperes).
5. Motor torque (percent).
6. Fault or alarming status (code).
7. PID feedback signal (percent).
8. DC-link voltage (VDC).
9. Set-point frequency (Hz).
10. Motor output voltage (V).

O. Control Signal Interface: Provide VFD with the following:

1. Electric Input Signal Interface: A minimum of 2 analog inputs (0 to 10 V or 0/4-20 mA) and 6 programmable digital inputs.
2. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the BMS or other control systems:

    a. 0 to 10-V dc.
    b. 0-20 or 4-20 mA.
    c. Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
    d. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
    e. RS485.
    f. Keypad display for local hand operation.

3. Output Signal Interface:

    a. A minimum of 1 analog output signal (0/4-20 mA), which can be programmed to any of the following:

        1) Output frequency (Hz).
        2) Output current (load).
        3) DC-link voltage (VDC).
        4) Motor torque (percent).
        5) Motor speed (rpm).
        6) Set-point frequency (Hz).

4. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of 2 dry circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:

    a. Motor running.
    b. Set-point speed reached.
    c. Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
    d. PID high or low speed limits reached.

P. Communications: Provide an RS485 interface allowing VFD to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN configuration. Interface shall allow all parameter settings of VFD to be programmed via BMS control. Provide capability for VFD to retain these settings within the nonvolatile memory.

Q. Integral Disconnecting Means: NEMA AB 1, instantaneous-trip circuit breaker with lockable handle.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA 1

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.

C. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.

D. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.

E. Standard Displays:

1. Output frequency (Hz).
2. Set-point frequency (Hz).
3. Motor current (amperes).
4. DC-link voltage (VDC).
5. Motor torque (percent).
6. Motor speed (rpm).
7. Motor output voltage (V).

F. Historical Logging Information and Displays:

1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
2. Running log of total power versus time.
3. Total run time.
4. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.

G. Current-Sensing, Phase-Failure Relays for Bypass Controller: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connection; arranged to operate on phase failure, phase reversal, current unbalance of from 30 to 40 percent, or loss of supply voltage; with adjustable response delay.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested VFDs before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFDs for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFD installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Select features of each VFD to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; and duty cycle of motor, drive, and load.

B. Select rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Anchor each VFD assembly to steel-channel sills arranged and sized according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach by bolting. Level and grout sills flush with VFD mounting surface.

B. Install VFDs on concrete bases.

C. Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify VFDs, components, and control wiring according to Division 26 Section.

B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFDs, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFD units.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment.

B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements in Division 26 Sections.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean VFDs internally, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain VFDs.

END OF SECTION 230514

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes meters and gages for mechanical systems.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Mechanical equipment Sections that specify meters and gages as part of factory-fabricated equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include scale range, ratings, and calibrated performance curves for each meter, gage, fitting, specialty, and accessory specified.

B. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of meters and gages certifying accuracies under specified operating conditions and compliance with specified requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Thermometers:

a. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit.
b. Ernst Gage Co.
c. Palmer Instruments, Inc.
d. H. O. Trerice Co.
e. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

f. Ashcroft Commercial Sales Operation.

2. Pressure Gages:

a. Ashcroft Commercial Sales Operation.
b. Weksler Instruments.
c. Ernst Gage Co.
d. Marsh Bellofram.
e. Trerice: H. O. Trerice Co.
f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

2.2 THERMOMETERS, GENERAL

A. Scale Range: Temperature ranges for services listed are as follows:

1. All services: -40 to 300 deg F.

B. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range span or plus or minus one scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range span, 1/10°F resolution.

2.3 DIGITAL THERMOMETERS

A. Unless otherwise noted, use digital thermometers on project.

B. Description: Variable angle, light powered, digital thermometer.

C. Case: High impact ABS.

D. Display: 3/8” LCD digits, wide ambient formula.

E. Lux rating: 10 lux (1 foot candle)

F. Update: 10 seconds

G. Ambient operating temperature: -30°F to 140°F

H. Sensor: Glass passivated thermistor

I. Stem assembly: Industrial glass type

J. Fahrenheit to Celsius switchable

K. Weiss Vari-angle Digital thermometer or equal

2.4 SEPARABLE SOCKETS

A. Description: Fitting with protective socket for installation in threaded pipe fitting to hold fixed thermometer stem.

1. Material: Brass, for use in copper piping.
2. Material: Stainless steel, for use in steel piping.
3. Extension-Neck Length: Nominal thickness of 2 inches, but not less than thickness of insulation. Omit extension neck for sockets for piping not insulated.
4. Insertion Length: To extend to one-third of diameter of pipe.
5. Cap: Threaded, with chain permanently fastened to socket.
6. Heat-Transfer Fluid: Oil or graphite.

2.5 THERMOMETER WELLS

A. Description: Fitting with protective well for installation in threaded pipe fitting to hold test thermometer.

1. Material: Brass, for use in copper piping.
2. Material: Stainless steel, for use in steel piping.
3. Extension-Neck Length: Nominal thickness of 2 inches, but not less than thickness of insulation. Omit extension neck for wells for piping not insulated.
4. Insertion Length: To extend to one-third of diameter of pipe.
5. Cap: Threaded, with chain permanently fastened to socket.

2.6 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Description: ASME B40.1, phosphor-bronze bourdon-tube type with bottom connection; dry type, unless liquid-filled-case type is indicated.

B. Case: Stainless steel with 4-1/2-inch- diameter, plastic lens.

C. Connector: Brass, NPS 1/4.

D. Scale: White background with bold black numerals and graduations.

E. Pointer: Balanced, adjustable, black pointer

F. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle 50 percent of scale.

G. Range: Comply with the following:

1. Vacuum: 30 inches Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
2. Fluids under Pressure: Two times the operating pressure.

2.7 PRESSURE-GAGE FITTINGS

A. Valves: NPS 1/4 copper or bronze ball valve.

B. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.

C. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.8 TEST PLUGS

A. Description: Nickel-plated, brass-body test plug in NPS 1/2 fitting.

B. Body: Length as required to extend beyond insulation.

C. Pressure Rating: 500 psig minimum.

D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing valves, suitable for inserting 1/8-inch OD probe from dial-type thermometer or pressure gage.

E. Test-Plug Cap: Gasketed and threaded cap, with retention chain or strap.

F. Test Kit: Pressure gage and adapter with probe, two bimetal dial thermometers, and carrying case.

1. Pressure Gage and Thermometer Ranges: Approximately two times the system's operating conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 METER AND GAGE INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install meters, gages, and accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions for applications where used.

3.2 THERMOMETER INSTALLATION

A. Install thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

B. Install separable sockets in vertical position in piping tees where fixed thermometers are indicated.

C. Install thermometers on cold water inlet and hot water outlet of each domestic water heater.

3.3 PRESSURE-GAGE INSTALLATION

A. Install pressure gages in piping tees with pressure-gage valve located on pipe at most readable position.

B. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Upstream and downstream of each pressure-reducing valve.
2. Building water-service entrance.
3. Where shown on drawings (plans, details, or schematics).

C. Install liquid-filled-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

C. Clean windows of meters and gages and clean factory-finished surfaces. Replace cracked and broken windows, and repair scratched and marred surfaces with manufacturer's touchup paint.

END OF SECTION 230519

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK****

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. High-performance butterfly valves.
4. Bronze swing checks valves.
5. Iron swing check valves.
6. Iron swing check valves with closure control.
7. Bronze gate valves.
8. Iron gate valves.
9. Bronze globe valves.
10. Iron globe valves.
11. Chainwheels

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 HVAC piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.

B. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 and smaller with threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Ferrous Valves: NPS 2-1/2 and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Actuators:

1. Chainwheel: For attachment to valves, of size and mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article in Part 3.
2. Gear Drive: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
3. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
4. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller, except plug valves.
5. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug head.

G. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.

H. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

I. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.

1. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.

a. Caution: Use solder with melting point below 840 deg F for angle, check, gate, and globe valves; below 421 deg F for ball valves.

2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

J. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BALL VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110.

B. Three-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with regular-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 300-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem. 150 psi WSP, all bronze, adjustable packing nut, three (3) piece design, (permits inspection and repair of seats and seals without removing the valve from the line), standard port, screwed or

solder connections. Ball valves shall be used for shut-off in sizes 3" and under. Provide extended stems for insulated piping.

2.3 FERROUS-ALLOY BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves, General: MSS SP-67, Type I, for tight shutoff, with disc and lining suitable for potable water, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanged, 150-psig CWP Rating, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Full lug Flanged-end type .

C. Butterfly valves shall have ductile iron body, bronze floating type disc, EPT seat, 416 stainless steel dry journal type stems, bronze bearings. Bodies shall be full lug type with extended necks adequate for the appropriate insulation thickness. Operators shall be 10 position positive lock lever type in sizes 4" to 6", and worm gear operators for 8" and above

2.4 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze Check Valves, General: MSS SP-80.

B. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.

2.5 GRAY-IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Gray-Iron Swing Check Valves, General: MSS SP-71.

B. Type I, Class 125, gray-iron, swing check valves with metal seats.

2.6 FERROUS-ALLOY WAFER CHECK VALVES

A. Ferrous-Alloy Wafer Check Valves, General: API 594, spring loaded.

B. Dual-Plate, Class 125 or 150, Ferrous-Alloy, Wafer-Lug Check Valves: Single-flange body.

2.7 SPRING-LOADED, LIFT-DISC CHECK VALVES

A. Lift-Disc Check Valves, General: FCI 74-1, with spring-loaded bronze or alloy disc and bronze or alloy seat.

B. Type I, Class 125, Wafer Lift-Disc Check Valves: Wafer style with cast-iron shell with diameter matching companion flanges.

2.8 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Bronze Gate Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with ferrous-alloy handwheel.

B. Type 2, Class 150, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with rising stem and bronze wedge.

2.9 CAST-IRON GATE VALVES

A. Cast-Iron Gate Valves, General: MSS SP-70, Type I.

B. Class 125, OS&Y, Bronze-Mounted, Cast-Iron Gate Valves: Cast-iron body with bronze trim, rising stem, and solid-wedge disc.

2.10 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Bronze Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with ferrous-alloy handwheel.

B. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc.

C. Cast-Iron Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-85.

D. Type I, Class 125, Cast-Iron Globe Valves: Gray-iron body with bronze seats.

2.11 CHAINWHEEL ACTUATORS

A. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.

1. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron of type and size required for valve. Include zinc coating.
2. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
3. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate, valves.
2. Throttling Service: Angle, ball, butterfly, or globe valves.
3. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Chilled-Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:
1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller Three piece, 400-psig CWP rating, copper alloy.
2. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 150, ferrous alloy.
3. Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged full lug body, 150-psig CWP rating, ferrous alloy, with EPDM liner.
4. Wafer Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger Dual-plate, wafer-lug, Class 150 ferrous alloy.
5. Spring-Loaded, Lift-Disc Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type IV, Class 150.
6. Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged, full lug type 150-psig CWP rating, ferrous alloy, with EPDM liner.
7. Wafer Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger Dual-plate, wafer-lug, Class 150 ferrous alloy.
8. Spring-Loaded, Lift-Disc Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type IV, Class 150.

D. Domestic Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:
1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller Three piece, 400-psig]CWP rating, copper alloy.
2. Spring-Loaded, Lift-Disc Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type IV, Class 150.
3. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type 4, Class 150, bronze.

E. Heating Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:
1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller Three piece, 400-psig CWP rating, copper alloy.
2. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 150, ferrous alloy.
3. Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged, full lug type 150-psig CWP rating, ferrous alloy, with EPDM liner.
4. Wafer Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger Dual-plate, wafer-lug, Class 150 ferrous alloy.
5. Spring-Loaded, Lift-Disc Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type IV, Class 150.

F. Select valves, except wafer and flangeless types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder-joint or threaded ends.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged [or threaded] ends.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

F. Install chainwheel operators on valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor elevation.

G. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Dual-Plate Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

B. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for the Valve and Fittings Industry.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design heavy-duty steel trapezes and/or support channels for piping to support multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of pipe hanger, channel support system component, and thermal-hanger shield insert indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components: MSS SP-58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to "Hanger and Support Applications" Article in Part 3 for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. All bracket, clamp and rod sizes indicated are minimum sizes only. The installing trade shall be responsible for structural integrity of all supports. All structural hanging materials shall have a safety factor of 5 built in and shall comply with MSS Standard SP-69.

C. All hangers, supports, fasteners, etc. for outdoor installation shall be hot dip galvanized, indoor hangers may be painted or galvanized. All hanger rod shall be hot dip galvanized or cadmium plated.

D. Supports for uncovered copper tubing shall be especially designed for copper tubing, shall be of exact outside diameter of tubing and shall be copper plated

E. Channel Support Systems: MFMA-2, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.

2. Nonmetallic Coatings: On attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Powder-Actuated Drive-Pin Fasteners: Powder-actuated-type, drive-pin attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.

D. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, factory-mixed and -packaged, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post hardening and volume adjusting; recommended for both interior and exterior applications.

2. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.

3. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in Sections specifying equipment and systems.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Specification Sections. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:

Description	Type
Insulation Protection Shield	40

Pipe saddle	39
Clevis hanger	1
Roller hanger	43
Clevis	14
Eye Nut	17
Eye Socket	16
U-bolt	24
Copper Tubing Hanger	10
Beam Clamp	23
Pipe Roller Stand	44 and 46
Pipe Clamp	4 and 3
Riser Clamp	8
Center Load Beam Clamp	21
Wall Bracket	32 and 33
Welded Beam Attachment	22
Concrete Insert	18
Turnbuckle	13

C. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.

3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe, 360-degree insert of high-density, 100-psi minimum compressive-strength, water-repellent-treated calcium silicate or cellular-glass pipe insulation, same thickness as adjoining insulation with vapor barrier and encased in 360-degree sheet metal shield.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Pipe Hanger and Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Supports, anchors, hangers and guides per MSS SP-69 shall be provided for all horizontal and vertical piping. Hangers shall be so arranged as to prevent excessive deflection and avoid excessive bending stresses. Clevis type hangers shall be used for support of "cold" or ambient temperature piping systems, provide galvanized insulation shields with flared ends for insulated piping. Roller type supports shall be used for hot pipes subject to axial movement. Supports shall be braced so that movement occurs in roller rather than support rods. Provide beam clamps, turnbuckles, struts, channels, angle iron, and miscellaneous supports as required for a complete installation. Pipe hangers shall be installed no further than 24" from any change of direction. Contractor shall bear all responsibility for materials and workmanship as described in this section and shall make sure that all hangers and supports are properly and permanently connected to building structure.

C. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapeze Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapezes.

1. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D-1.1.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.

3.4 PAINTING

A. Paint all hanger rings, rods, beam clamps, etc. where exposed to view.

B. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230533 - HEAT TRACING FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes heating cables for the following applications:

1. Heat tracing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Maintenance Data: For electric heating cables to include in maintenance manuals.

C. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of electric heating cables and system components with other construction.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Project Closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Thermon Heat Tracing Systems
2. Chromalox
3. Emerson Electric Company
4. Delta-Therm Corp
5. Raychem Corporation

2.2 HEATING CABLES

A. Heat-Tracing Cables: Self-regulating, electric heating cables suitable for freeze protection of metal or plastic piping.

1. Cables: Pair of parallel No. 16 AWG tinned-copper bus wires embedded in cross-linked conductive polymer core, which varies power output in response to temperature along its length.
2. Cable shall be capable of crossing over itself without overheating.
3. Cable Cover: Fabricated of cross-linked, modified, polyolefin dielectric jacket; tinned-copper braid; and polyolefin outer jacket with ultraviolet inhibitor.
4. Heat Output: Shall be sized according to the table below. The required heating cable output is in watts per foot at 50 degrees (F).

Pipe Size (in.)	Minimum Ambient –10F
3 or less	5 watts
4	5 watts
6	8 watts
8	2 strips 5 watts
12 to 14	2 strips 8 watts

2.3 CONTROLS

A. Outdoor Thermostat: Remote bulb unit with adjustable temperature range from 0 to 120 deg F snap action; open-on-rise, single-pole switch with 25-A rating. Set at 40°F.

A. Cable Installation Accessories: Tapes, cable ties, warning labels, end seals and splices, and installation clips.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive heating cables for compliance with requirements for installation, tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
2. Ensure pipe testing is complete.
3. Ensure surfaces and substrates are level and plumb.

B. Test cables for electrical continuity before installing.

C. Test cables for insulation resistance before installing.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Cut cable to length required.

B. Install heater-to-cold lead connections in accessible locations. Do not embed in concrete or plaster.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect heating cables and other components to wiring systems.

B. Ground equipment.

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform tests after installation but before application of coverings, such as insulation, plaster, or concrete.

1. Test cables for electrical continuity before energizing.
2. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.

B. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation.

C. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest as specified above after repairs or replacements are made.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed heating cables, including leads, from damage before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 230533

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING, DUCTS AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For identification materials and devices.

B. Samples: Of color, lettering style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Reproduce on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation as shown on tag, room or space location of valve, and variations for identification. Mark valves intended for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems" for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFYING DEVICES AND LABELS

A. General: Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 23 Sections. If more than single type is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

B. Equipment Nameplates: Metal permanently fastened to equipment with data engraved or stamped.

1. Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and essential data.
2. Location: Accessible and visible.

C. Stencils: Standard stencils, prepared with letter sizes conforming to recommendations of ASME A13.1. Minimum letter height is 1-1/4 inches for ducts, and 3/4 inch for access door signs and similar operational instructions.

1. Material: Fiberboard.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, oil-based, alkyd gloss black enamel, unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, oil-based, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Pressure-Sensitive Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, color-coded, pressure-sensitive, vinyl type with permanent adhesive.

E. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers, extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.

F. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers, at least 3 times letter height and of length required for label.

G. Lettering: Manufacturer's standard preprinted captions as selected by Engineer. Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.

1. Arrows: Either integrally with piping system service lettering, to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit, on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.

H. Plastic Duct Markers: Manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, in the following color codes:

1. Green: Cold-air supply.
2. Yellow: Hot-air supply.
3. Blue: Exhaust, outside, return, and mixed air.
4. Hazardous Material Exhausts: Use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
5. Terminology: Include direction of airflow; duct service such as supply, return, and exhaust; duct origin, duct destination, and design flow.

I. Plastic Tape: Manufacturer's standard color-coded, pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive, vinyl tape, at least 3 mils thick.

1. Width: 1-1/2 inches on pipes with OD, including insulation, less than 6 inches; 2-1/2 inches for larger pipes.
2. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.

J. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch sequenced numbers. Include 5/32-inch hole for fastener.

1. Material: 0.032-inch- thick, polished brass.
2. Size: 1-1/2-inches diameter, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Shape: As indicated for each piping system.

K. Valve Tag Fasteners: Brass, wire-link chain; beaded chain; or S-hooks.

L. Access Panel Markers: 1/16-inch- thick, engraved plastic-laminate markers, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to concealed valve. Provide 1/8-inch center hole for attachment.

M. Valve Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include screws.

1. Frame: Finished hardwood.
2. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

N. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.

1. Engraving: Engraver's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
2. Thickness: 1/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

O. Plastic Equipment Markers: Manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, in the following color codes:

1. Green: Cooling equipment and components.
2. Yellow: Heating equipment and components.

3. Brown: Energy reclamation equipment and components.
4. Blue: Equipment and components that do not meet criteria above.
5. Hazardous Equipment: Use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.
6. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible. Include the following:

    a. Name and plan number.
    b. Equipment service.
    c. Design capacity.
    d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.

7. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.

P. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in mechanical identification with corresponding designations indicated. Use numbers, letters, and terms indicated for proper identification, operation, and maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.

1. Multiple Systems: Identify individual system number and service if multiple systems of same name are indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Install pipe markers on each system. Include arrows showing normal direction of flow. For glass cloth or canvas jacketed piping systems, label piping with stenciled markers. In mechanical spaces, snap-on or adhesive type plastic labels may be used in lieu of stencils on PVC jacketing.

B. Marker Type: Stenciled markers with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles.

C. Fasten markers on pipes and insulated pipes smaller than 6 inches OD by one of following methods:

1. Snap-on application of pretensioned, semirigid plastic pipe marker.
2. Adhesive lap joint in pipe marker overlap.
3. Laminated or bonded application of pipe marker to pipe or insulation.
4. Taped to pipe or insulation with color-coded plastic adhesive tape, not less than 3/4 inch wide, lapped a minimum of 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.

D. Fasten markers on pipes and insulated pipes 6 inches in diameter and larger by one of following methods:

1. Laminated or bonded application of pipe marker to pipe or insulation.

2. Taped to pipe or insulation with color-coded plastic adhesive tape, not less than 1-1/2 inches wide, lapped a minimum of 3 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
3. Strapped to pipe or insulation with manufacturer's standard stainless-steel bands.

E. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations according to the following:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Mark each pipe at branch, where flow pattern is not obvious.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, or nonaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at a maximum of 50-foot intervals along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings, except omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.2 VALVE TAGS

A. Install on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, plumbing fixture supply stops, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in valve schedule.

B. Valve Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, color scheme, and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:

C. Tag Material: Brass.

D. Tag Size and Shape: According to the following:

1. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
2. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
3. Gas: 1-1/2 inches, round.
4. Steam: 1-1/2 inches, round.

E. Letter Color: According to the following:

1. Cold Water: Black.
2. Hot Water: Black.
3. Gas: Black.
4. Steam: Black.

F. Install mounted valve schedule in each major equipment room.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SIGNS AND MARKERS

A. Install engraved plastic-laminate signs or equipment markers on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:

1. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
2. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
3. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
4. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
5. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
6. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
7. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
8. Tanks and pressure vessels.
9. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.

B. Optional Sign Types: Stenciled signs may be provided instead of engraved plastic, at Installer's option, where lettering larger than 1-inch high is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.

1. Lettering Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
2. Terms on Signs: Distinguish between multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.

C. Plasticized Tags: Install within concealed space, to reduce amount of text in exposed sign outside concealment, if equipment to be identified is concealed above acoustical ceiling or similar concealment.

1. Identify operational valves and similar minor equipment items located in unoccupied spaces, including machine rooms, by installing plasticized tags.

D. Duct Systems: Identify air supply, return, exhaust, intake, and relief ducts with duct markers; or provide stenciled signs and arrows showing service and direction of flow.

1. Location: Locate signs near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by work of this or other Divisions.

B. Clean faces of identification devices and glass frames of valve charts.

END OF SECTION 230553

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK****

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

    a. Variable-volume air systems.
    b. Constant-volume air systems.

2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:

    a. Variable-flow hydronic systems.
    b. Primary-secondary hydronic systems.

3. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:

    a. Air-handling units
    b. Motors.
    c. Chillers.
    d. Condensing units.
    e. Boilers.
    f. Heat-transfer coils.

4. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.
5. Sound tests.
6. Vibration tests.
7. Duct leakage tests.
8. Control system verification.

B. See Section 3.1, paragraph below for Approved Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Agencies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. BAS: Building automation systems.

C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. TAB Conference: If requested by the Owner, conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.
b. The TAB plan.
c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. LEED Submittals:

1. Air-Balance Report for Prerequisite IEQ 1: Documentation indicating that work complies with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
2. TAB Report for Prerequisite EA 2: Documentation indicating that work complies with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 90 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.

E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.

F. Certified TAB reports.

G. Sample report forms.

H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC or NEBB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.

B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, engage one of the following:

1. B.E.S.T.

2. Air Flow Experts
3. Palmetto
4. Phoenix

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:

a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
d. Clean filters are installed.
e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
h. Ceilings are installed.
i. Windows and doors are installed.
j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

2. Hydronics:

a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
c. Water treatment is complete.
d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.

g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
    b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
    c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
    d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

    a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
    d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Obtain approval from Architect (Engineer) for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:

    a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
    b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
    c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
    d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.

e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
f. When in full cooling or full heating, ensure that there is no mixing of hot-deck and cold-deck airstreams unless so designed.
g. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.

5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

   a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
   b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
   c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
   d. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
   e. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

   a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
   b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
   c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
   d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.

   a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
   b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.

8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls contractor.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:

   a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
   b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
   c. Re-measure final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.

d. Mark final settings.
e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

3.8 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:

1. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
5. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.

1. Measure total water flow.

a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.

2. Measure pump TDH as follows:

a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.

3. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

B. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.

1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.

1. Measure flow at terminals.
2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
4. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

D. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:

1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

E. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:

1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

F. Verify final system conditions as follows:

1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
3. Mark final settings.

G. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals, and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

B. Adjust the variable-flow hydronic system as follows:

1. Verify that the differential-pressure sensor is located as indicated.
2. Determine whether there is diversity in the system.

C. For systems with no diversity:

1. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.

   a. Measure total water flow.

      1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
      2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
      3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.

   b. Measure pump TDH as follows:

      1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
      2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
      3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
      4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
      5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.

   c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

2. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.

   a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
   b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
   c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

3. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.

   a. Measure flow at terminals.
   b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
   c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
   d. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
   e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

4. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:

   a. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
   b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

5. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:

    a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
    b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

6. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine the system differential-pressure set point.
7. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
8. Mark final settings and verify that all memory stops have been set.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:

    a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
    b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
    c. Mark final settings.

10. Verify that memory stops have been set.

D. For systems with diversity:

1. Determine diversity factor.
2. Simulate system diversity by closing required number of control valves, as approved by the design engineer.
3. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.

    a. Measure total water flow.

        1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
        2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
        3) If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.

    b. Measure pump TDH as follows:

        1) Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
        2) Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
        3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
        4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
        5) With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.

c. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

4. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.

   a. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
   b. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
   c. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

5. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.

   a. Measure flow at terminals.
   b. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
   c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
   d. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
   e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

6. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:

   a. Measure differential pressure, and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
   b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

7. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:

   a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
   b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

8. Open control valves that were shut. Close a sufficient number of control valves that were previously open to maintain diversity, and balance terminals that were just opened.
9. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine system differential-pressure set point.
10. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
11. Mark final settings and verify that memory stops have been set.
12. Verify final system conditions as follows:

    a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
    b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
    c. Mark final settings.

13. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance the primary circuit flow first.

B. Balance the secondary circuits after the primary circuits are complete.

C. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.

1. Measure total water flow.

a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.

2. Measure pump TDH as follows:

a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.

3. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

D. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.

1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

E. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.

1. Measure flow at terminals.
2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
4. Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

F. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:

1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.

2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

G. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:

1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.

H. Verify final system conditions as follows:

1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
3. Mark final settings.

I. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Phase and hertz.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS

A. Balance water flow through each evaporator to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:

1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
2. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by chiller manufacturer.
3. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
4. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
5. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
6. For air-cooled chillers, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans and entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record fan and motor operating data.

3.15 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

A. Hydronic Boilers:

1. Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
2. Measure and record water flow.
3. Record relief valve pressure setting.

3.16 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop for major (more than 20 gpm) equipment coils, excluding unitary equipment such as reheat coils, unit heaters, and fan-coil units.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.

B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:

1. Nameplate data.
2. Airflow.
3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.

C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Airflow.
3. Inlet steam pressure.

D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.

3. Airflow.

3.17 SOUND TESTS

A. After the systems are balanced and construction is Substantially Complete, measure and record sound levels at 15 locations as designated by the Architect.

B. Instrumentation:

1. The sound-testing meter shall be a portable, general-purpose testing meter consisting of a microphone, processing unit, and readout.
2. The sound-testing meter shall be capable of showing fluctuations at minimum and maximum levels, and measuring the equivalent continuous sound pressure level (LEQ).
3. The sound-testing meter must be capable of using 1/3 octave band filters to measure mid-frequencies from 31.5 Hz to 8000 Hz.
4. The accuracy of the sound-testing meter shall be plus or minus one decibel.

C. Test Procedures:

1. Perform test at quietest background noise period. Note cause of unpreventable sound that affects test outcome.
2. Equipment should be operating at design values.
3. Calibrate the sound-testing meter prior to taking measurements.
4. Use a microphone suitable for the type of noise levels measured that is compatible with meter. Provide a windshield for outside or in-duct measurements.
5. Record a set of background measurements in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight un-weighted octave bands 63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC) with the equipment off.
6. Take sound readings in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight un-weighted octave bands 63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC) with the equipment operating.
7. Take readings no closer than 36 inches from a wall or from the operating equipment and approximately 60 inches from the floor, with the meter held or mounted on a tripod.
8. For outdoor measurements, move sound-testing meter slowly and scan area that has the most exposure to noise source being tested. Use A-weighted scale for this type of reading.

D. Reporting:

1. Report shall record the following:

a. Location.
b. System tested.
c. dBA reading.
d. Sound pressure level in each octave band with equipment on and off.

2. Plot sound pressure levels on NC worksheet with equipment on and off.

3.18 VIBRATION TESTS

A. After systems are balanced and construction is Substantially Complete, measure and record vibration levels on equipment having motor horsepower equal to or greater than 10.

B. Instrumentation:

1. Use portable, battery-operated, and microprocessor-controlled vibration meter with or without a built-in printer.
2. The meter shall automatically identify engineering units, filter bandwidth, amplitude, and frequency scale values.
3. The meter shall be able to measure machine vibration displacement in mils of deflection, velocity in inches per second, and acceleration in inches per second squared.
4. Verify calibration date is current for vibration meter before taking readings.

C. Test Procedures:

1. To ensure accurate readings, verify that accelerometer has a clean, flat surface and is mounted properly.
2. With the unit running, set up vibration meter in a safe, secure location. Connect transducer to meter with proper cables. Hold magnetic tip of transducer on top of the bearing, and measure unit in mils of deflection. Record measurement, then move transducer to the side of the bearing and record in mils of deflection. Record an axial reading in mils of deflection by holding nonmagnetic, pointed transducer tip on end of shaft.
3. Change vibration meter to velocity (inches per second) measurements. Repeat and record above measurements.
4. Record CPM or rpm.
5. Read each bearing on motor, fan, and pump as required. Track and record vibration levels from rotating component through casing to base.

D. Reporting:

1. Report shall record location and the system tested.
2. Include horizontal-vertical-axial measurements for tests.
3. Verify that vibration limits follow Specifications, or, if not specified, follow the General Machinery Vibration Severity Chart or Vibration Acceleration General Severity Chart from the AABC National Standards. Acceptable levels of vibration are normally "smooth" to "good."
4. Include in report General Machinery Vibration Severity Chart, with conditions plotted.

3.19 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

A. Witness the duct pressure testing performed by Installer.

B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified tolerances.

C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.20 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:

1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.21 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.22 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.23 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.

f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.

h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
j. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft.
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm .
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.

e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

H. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil identification.
d. Capacity in Btu/h.
e. Number of stages.
f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
g. Rated amperage.
h. Airflow rate in cfm.
i. Face area in sq. ft.
j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Heat output in Btu/h.
b. Airflow rate in cfm.

c. Air velocity in fpm.
d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
f. Voltage at each connection.
g. Amperage for each phase.

I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft.
g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.

h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

M. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Service.
    d. Make and size.
    e. Model number and serial number.
    f. Water flow rate in gpm.
    g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
    i. Pump rpm.
    j. Impeller diameter in inches.
    k. Motor make and frame size.
    l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
    m. Voltage at each connection.
    n. Amperage for each phase.
    o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
    b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
    c. Actual impeller size in inches.
    d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
    e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
    f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
    g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
    h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
    i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
    j. Voltage at each connection.
    k. Amperage for each phase.

N. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

    a. Instrument type and make.
    b. Serial number.
    c. Application.
    d. Dates of use.
    e. Dates of calibration.

3.24 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of commissioning authority.

B. Commissioning authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
3. If the second verification also fails, Owner or Design Engineer may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.25 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230700 - HVAC DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes semi-rigid and flexible duct, and plenum insulation; insulating cements; field-applied jackets; accessories and attachments; and sealing compounds.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:

1. Removable insulation sections at access panels.

2. Application of field-applied jackets.

3. Applications at linkages for control devices.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this Section according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 50 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, .75 lbs. per cubic foot density, thermal conductivity (K value) no more than .29. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IB, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.

B. Mineral-Fiber Board (Rigid) Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, 3.0 lbs. per cubic foot density, thermal conductivity (K value) no more than .23. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.

C. Internal duct lining shall not be used except where specifically indicated on drawings.

2.2 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

C. Canvas Cloth: Woven canvas fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd.

D. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated, glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.

E. PVC Jacket: High-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC; 20 mils thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

2. PVC Jacket Color: White.

F. Aluminum Jacket: .032” thick, deep corrugated sheets manufactured from aluminum alloy complying with ASTM B 209, and having an integrally bonded moisture barrier over entire surface in contact with insulation. Metal thickness and corrugation dimensions are scheduled at the end of this Section.

1. Finish: Stucco embossed finish.

2. Moisture Barrier: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Aluminum foil reinforced with fiberglass scrim laminated to UL rated kraft. Permeance shall not exceed .02 perms.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.2 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

C. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.

D. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions.

E. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire/smoke damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations.

3.3 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Blanket Applications for Ducts and Plenums: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of the same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins.

3.4 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION

A. Apply glass-cloth or canvas cloth jacket, where indicated, directly over insulation vapor barrier.

3.5 DUCT SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

A. Materials and thicknesses for systems listed below shall comply with the requirements of the North Carolina State Energy Code and shall be not less than the “R” values specified in schedules at the end of this Section.

B. In addition to any acoustic liner specified in Section 233113 Metal Ducts and/or indicated on the drawings, insulate the following plenums and duct systems:

1. Indoor concealed supply and outside-air ductwork.

2. Indoor exposed supply and outside-air ductwork.

3. Indoor concealed and exposed return air duct located in non conditioned spaces such as Mechanical Equipment Rooms and ventilated attics.

4. Outdoor exposed supply and return and outside air ductwork.

3.6 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Service: Round, supply-air ducts, concealed.

1. Material: **Mineral-fiber blanket**

2. Thickness: **Apx. 2.25 inches (minimum R value 6.0)**

3. Number of Layers: **One**

4. Field-Applied Jacket: **Foil and paper**.

5. Vapor Retarder Required: **Yes**.

B. Service: Round, outside-air ducts, concealed.

1. Material: **Mineral-fiber blanket**

2. Thickness: **Apx. 2.25 inches (minimum R value 6.0)**

3. Number of Layers: **One**

4. Field-Applied Jacket: **Foil and paper**.

5. Vapor Retarder Required: **Yes**.

C. Service: Rectangular, supply-air ducts, concealed.

1. Material: **Mineral-fiber blanket**

2. Thickness: **Apx. 2.25 inches (minimum R value 6.0)**

3. Number of Layers: **One**

4. Field-Applied Jacket: **Foil and paper**.

5. Vapor Retarder Required: **Yes**.

D. Service: Rectangular, outside-air ducts, concealed.

1. Material: **Mineral-fiber blanket**

2. Thickness: **Apx. 2.25 inches (minimum R value 6.0)**

3. Number of Layers: **One**

4. Field-Applied Jacket: **Foil and paper**.

5. Vapor Retarder Required: **Yes**.

E. Service: Round, supply-air ducts, exposed.

1. Material: **Mineral-fiber blanket**
2. Thickness **Apx. 3 inches (minimum R value 8.3)**
3. Number of Layers: **One**
4. Field-Applied Jacket: **Glass or Canvas Cloth Indoors; Aluminum Outdoors.**
5. Vapor Retarder Required: **Yes**.

F. Service: Round, outside-air ducts, exposed.

1. Material: **Mineral-fiber blanket**
2. Thickness: **Apx. 3 inches (minimum R value 8.3)**
3. Number of Layers: **One**
4. Field-Applied Jacket: **Glass or Canvas Cloth**
5. Vapor Retarder Required: **Yes**.

G. Service: Rectangular, supply- and return-air ducts, exposed.

1. Material: **Mineral-fiber board (rigid)**
2. Thickness: **Apx. 3 inches (minimum R value 8.3)**
3. Number of Layers: **One**
4. Field-Applied Jacket: **Glass or Canvas Cloth**.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: **Yes**.

H. Service: Rectangular, outside-air ducts, exposed.

1. Material: **Mineral-fiber board (rigid)**
2. Thickness: **Apx. 3 inches (minimum R value 8.3)**
3. Number of Layers: **One**
4. Field-Applied Jacket: **Glass or Canvas Cloth**.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: **Yes**.

END OF SECTION 230700

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 230707 - HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes blanket, board, and block insulation; insulating cements; field-applied jackets; accessories and attachments; and sealing compounds.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:

1. Field application for each equipment type.
2. Removable insulation sections at access panels.
3. Application of field-applied jackets.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this Section according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread rating of 75 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Mineral-Fiber Board Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IB, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.

B. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II, without facing and with all-service jacket manufactured from kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.

C. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
2. Ultraviolet-Protective Coating: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.2 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated, glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC; 20 mils thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
2. PVC Jacket Color: Color-code to match connected piping jackets based on materials contained within the piping system.

2.3 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

A. Bands: 3/4 inch wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304; 0.020 inch thick.
2. Galvanized Steel: 0.005 inch thick.
3. Aluminum: 0.007 inch thick.
4. Brass: 0.010 inch thick.
5. Nickel-Copper Alloy: 0.005 inch thick.

B. Wire: 0.080-inch, nickel-copper alloy; 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, stainless steel; or 0.062-inch, soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

C. Weld-Attached Anchor Pins and Washers: Copper-coated steel pin for capacitor-discharge welding and galvanized speed washer. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

1. Welded Pin Holding Capacity: 100 lb for direct pull perpendicular to the attached surface.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; and free of voids throughout the length of equipment.

B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each equipment system.

C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either the wet or dry state.

D. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

E. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.

F. Apply insulation over fittings and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

H. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.

I. Install vapor-retarder mastic on equipment scheduled to receive vapor retarders. Overlap insulation facing at seams and seal with vapor-retarder mastic and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-retarder seal.

J. Insulate the following indoor equipment:

1. Chilled- and hot-water Centrifugal Pump Housings.
2. Chilled- and hot-water Buffer Tanks
3. Chilled- and hot-water Air Separators

K. Omit insulation from the following:

1. Testing agency labels and stamps.
2. Nameplates and data plates.
3. Manholes.
4. Handholes.
5. Cleanouts.

3.4 INDOOR TANK AND VESSEL INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Blankets, Board, and Block Applications for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to the equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joint. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel bands.
5. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
6. Apply insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors and other elements that require frequent removal for service.
7. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
8. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Applications for Tanks and Vessels: Apply insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels according to the manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION

A. PVC Jackets: Apply jacket with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels for horizontal applications. Secure and seal seams and end joints with manufacturer's welding adhesive.

3.6 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

3.7 EQUIPMENT APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.

3.8 INTERIOR TANK AND VESSEL INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

A. Equipment: Chilled-water air separators and centrifugal pump housing, Chillers not factory insulated, and hot water buffer tanks. Pump housing shall be equipped with a removable galvanized sheet metal cover to permit access for servicing.

1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: **Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation**
3. Insulation Thickness: 1”
4. Field-Applied Jacket: PVC.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: **Yes**.

B. Equipment: Heating hot-water air separators, and centrifugal pumps.

1. Operating Temperature: 100 to 200 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: **Mineral fiber**
3. Insulation Thickness: 1 ½”
4. Field-Applied Jacket: PVC.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: **No**.

END OF SECTION 230707

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK***

SECTION 230800 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.

B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 019113 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 019113 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 011000 SUMMARY

B. Section 017300 EXECUTION

C. Section 019113 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the HVAC systems, sub-systems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 019113 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

B. Refer to Section 019113 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 019113 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the OWNER’s Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the OWNER and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The list of commissioned systems is developed during the design phase of the project

through collaboration between the Owner, Design Team, and the Commissioning Agent.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the OWNER prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 013301 PROJECT SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 019113 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, sub-systems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the OWNER and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot-check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and re-submission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and re-submission. Refer to SECTION 019113 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and

documented. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall review and comment on the functional tests prior to approval. The DDC control system shall be pretested prior to functional testing. The TAB contractor shall provide a preliminary TAB report prior to functional testing. The Controls, TAB and Mechanical contractors shall be present during functional performance testing. The Contractor's shall provide the required labor, materials, and calibrated test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will direct and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 019113 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for additional details. See Section 019113 Section 4.5 paragraph C & D that addresses RESTESTING & MANUFACTURER DEFECTS.

END OF SECTION 230800

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK***

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.

1.2 SYSTEM FEATURES AND ARCHITECTURE

A. The controls system shall be capable of integrating multiple building functions including equipment supervision and control, alarm management, energy management and historical data collection.

B. The system shall be a DDC Web-Based, Open Protocol Building Automation System. The system shall be configured as a distributed processing network of direct digital control (DDC) panels. The system shall be completely modular and stand-alone in both hardware and software and allow for expansion in both function and capacity. Systems requiring a host computer processor for any of the system control operations ***shall not be acceptable.***

C. The system interface allows those with the correct username and password the ability to control the facility from any remote location or from within the same facility as long as they have system wired or wireless Internet connectivity. The software is a standard web browser such as Microsoft Internet Explorer or comparable web browser. System must be capable of unlimited simultaneous users (unique usernames and passwords) and unlimited points. Systems that are not unlimited or require seat licensing and/or adding additional server hardware ***shall not be acceptable.***

D. System shall be ‘web-based system’ accessible via the internet by authorized users, and shall utilize open protocol architecture with open protocol language. BACnet is the preferred protocol. All programmable logic shall be exposed and editable by authorized users and any software necessary for editing programmable logic shall be provided.

E. System graphics shall include dynamic color screens displaying building and HVAC system diagrams with real time values. All graphics shall be exposed and editable by authorized users and any software necessary for editing graphics shall be provided. All points shall be exposed in the BAS up to the network level using BACnet protocol.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.

1. Each control device labeled with setting or adjustable range of control.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer installed and field-installed wiring.
3. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
4. Written description of sequence of operation.
5. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
6. Schedule of valves including leakage and flow characteristics.
7. Trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations and trunk data conductors.
8. Listing of connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.
9. System graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations.
10. System configuration showing peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, and interconnections.

C. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals in electronic format.
2. Program Software Backup in electronic format.
3. Device address list.
4. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.

D. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future power system revisions or monitoring and control revisions.

E. Maintenance Data: For systems to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
3. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
4. Calibration records and list of set points.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors. Revise Shop Drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with at least 10 years of experience who is an approved installer of the automatic control system manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

1.5 WARRANTY and SERVICE

A. Warrant the system to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from the date of completion and acceptance of the work by the owner. Any defects shall be repaired or replaced, including materials and labor at no cost to the owner.

B. Provide one (1) year of maintenance service for the HVAC controls system to begin concurrently with the 1st year of warranty. Service shall include inspection and adjustment of all operating controls and components. The service shall be performed every 3 months and documentation of service shall be provided to Facilities Operations.

1.6 WIRING

A. Provide all wiring in conduit required for proper system operation, except as noted below. Wiring methods and installation shall conform to appropriate Division 26 sections. All wiring concealed in walls, partitions, above gypsum board ceilings, or where exposed to view, shall be in conduit.

B. Provide all wiring required for proper system operation. See electrical drawings for provisions by the Electrical contractor. Provide all wiring from termination points which may be junction boxes, or spaces in the nearest electrical panel as shown.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish the following extra materials to Facilities Operations at completion

1. 1 sensor of each type (Hydronic, air supply, humidity)
2. 2 zone thermostats

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1. MANUFACTURERS

A. HVAC controls system contractor shall provide a fully integrated system, UL listed, incorporating direct digital control for energy management, equipment monitoring and control as manufactured by:

1. American Autometrics
2. Automated Logic Controls
3. Delta Controls
4. Distech Controls
5. Honeywell Controls
6. JCI (Johnson Controls)
7. Schneider Electric
8. Trane Company

B. Control Supplier shall have full service office within 50 miles of project site. Full service office is defined to be a home office of applications engineers, supervisors and field technicians having all required test and diagnostic equipment.

C. Control Supplier shall be factory authorized agent or dealer of controllers and control hardware.

2.2. DDC EQUIPMENT

A. Gateway Router

1. The Gateway Router is the electronic link between the respective building and the campus network and shares information among all the DDC stand-alone panels within the respective building.

2. The building Gateway Router shall be a networking stand-alone energy management panel enclosed in a sturdy metal enclosure. The microcomputer shall be at the least 32 bit processor. The microcomputer shall utilize a multi-tasking, multi-user operating system. The Gateway Router shall have a battery backup for the clock.

3. The building Gateway Router shall be placed on the control vendor's Local Area Network (LAN) configuration within the respective building via its controller level bus. Fault tolerant operation of the Local Area Network shall guarantee that failure in communication or operation of any DDC controllers on the LAN shall not interrupt the communication between remaining units. The Gateway Router shall also be connected to the Campus Wide Area Network via Ethernet connection with communications based on TCP/IP protocol. This connection is via a campus provided, Ethernet data drop.

4. The Gateway Router shall communicate with the network at 1000 bps (Megabit) speed or faster. The Ethernet card shall reside in the Gateway Router module.

B. DDC Controllers Variable Air Volume (VAV) Digital Controller:

1. VAV Controller shall be microprocessor based, Pressure Independent Variable Air Volume Digital Controllers, as shown in the drawings. The VAV DC shall be based on a minimum 16 bit microprocessor working from software program memory which is physically located in the VAV controller.

2. The VAV controller shall consist of a 16 bit microprocessor, power supply, enclosure, damper actuator, differential pressure transducer, flow station, field terminations, field adjustments and operating/application system software in a single integrated package. Actuator and flow station should be replaceable, each individually.

3. The VAV controller shall have a room sensor with adjustable setpoint except that sensors in public places shall have a blank cover. The room setpoint shall be capable of being set and/or limited from the computer or data host. The room sensors shall contain a push-button for override of unoccupied conditions with adjustable time settings.

4. Each unit shall be capable of performing the following energy management functions and the following dynamic/real time information shall be displayed on the graphics

display, utilizing a representative graphic of the mechanical equipment, with all points being editable at the programmable logic level, including, but not limited to:

a. CFM setpoint
b. CFM actual
c. Fan start/stop, fan status, and fan cfm
d. Damper actuator position
e. Supply/Source air temperature
f. Discharge air temperature
g. Hot water valve position
h. Static pressure
i. Space temperature
j. Separate Cooling and Heating setpoints with setpoint adjust (range adj.)
k. Cooling and Heating source links
l. Unoccupied/Occupied indication and next time transition

C. DDC Controllers

1. DDC Controllers (stand-alone) shall be microprocessor-based with a minimum word size of 16 bits. They shall also be multi-tasking, multi-user, real-time digital control processors consisting of modular hardware with plug-in enclosed processors, communication controllers, power supplies and input/output point modules. Controller size shall be sufficient to fully meet the requirements of this specification.

2. Control of the mechanical systems shall be performed by a field programmable microprocessor based direct digital controller (DDC), which incorporates closed loop control algorithms, all necessary energy management functions, and provides for digital display and convenient local adjustments of desired variables at the controller cabinet. Systems which require the existing user defined data base to be reentered through the operator's terminal after a failure or power interruption shall not be acceptable.

3. Each unit shall be capable of performing the following energy management functions and the following dynamic/real time information shall be displayed on the graphics display, utilizing a representative graphic of the mechanical equipment, with all points being editable at the programmable logic level, including, but not limited to:

a. Optimal Start/Stop Scheduling
b. Time of day scheduling with exceptions and holidays
c. Enthalpy economizer control
d. Supply air reset
e. Chilled water reset
f. Hot water reset
g. Event initiated programs
h. Night setback
i. Chiller/Boiler sequencing
j. Chiller/Boiler load monitoring
k. Start/stops, status, temperature control/monitoring
l. VFD control and monitoring
m. Unoccupied/Occupied indication and next time transition

n. Separate Cooling and Heating setpoints with setpoint adjust (range adj.)
o. Environmental Index/Efficiency index
p. Energy (electrical, gas, water, etc) monitoring/trending/peak demand
q. kW Demand monitoring/limiting/trending/peak demand

4. Each DDC shall be capable of performing all specified control functions in a completely independent manner. Additionally, DDCs shall be capable of being networked for single point programming and for the sharing of information between panels and also through the Ethernet network, including, but not limited to, sensor values, calculated point values, control set-points, tuning parameters, and control instructions.

5. Each DDC controller shall include its own microcomputer controller, power supply, input/output modules, termination modules, battery, and spare AC outlet. The battery shall be continuously charged and be capable of supporting all memory for a minimum of 72 hours. Upon restoration of system power, the control unit shall resume full operation without operator intervention.

D. Graphic Display Requirements

1. Provide a windows based software package for the preparation of system dynamic color graphics.

2. This section establishes standards for dynamic color graphic displays as follows.

a. Any operator workstation shall be programmed to display graphical representations of all the mechanical and energy elements with views at the building, floor and room/space levels. Graphics will also display an accurate representation of all mechanical systems and all points shown by the engineering drawings will included/displayed in the graphics.

b. Systems to be displayed include, but not limited to, the air handlers, air terminal units, variable air volume boxes, chillers, boilers, heat converters, pumping systems and similar mechanical devices.

c. Floor plans displays are required and shall indicate the approximate positions of controlled mechanical system elements within the floor layout. At the building and floor levels, graphics will indicate distance from space temperature with thermo-graphics. At the space/room level, temperature will be displayed. At the mechanical/controller level all pertinent setpoints will be editable.

d. All displays shall show real time data.

E. Application Software: Include the following:

1. Input/output capability from any operator station.

2. Operator system access levels via software password with multiple levels of rights/privileges.

3. Database creation and support.

4. Dynamic color graphic displays with full access to graphics and creation/editing software.

5. Configurable alarm processing with multiple email/text messaging alerts using SSL security.

6. Fully accessible/editable programming logic by authorized users with necessary hardware and software to create/edit.

7. Automatic restart of field equipment on restoration of power.

8. Data collection with Trending and Historian (unlimited history) with automated Reporting.

9. Maintenance management.

2.3. CONTROL PANELS

A. Panels shall have hinged doors and be marked with engraved labels. Panels used as a location for mounting control devices shall have a document holder located on the inside of the door.

B. Provide common keying for all panels

C. All heat generating devices shall be located at the top of the panel.

2.4. SENSORS and TRANSMITTERS

A. Humidity Sensors – BAPI (preferred manufacturer)

1. Accurate to +/- 2%

2. Room sensors; 20 – 90 % RH. Cover to match room thermostat.

3. Duct and outside air sensor; 0 – 100% RH

B. Pressure Sensors – Veris (preferred manufacturer)

1. Duct static pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of +/-1% of range

C. Temperature Sensors – BAPI (preferred manufacturer)

1. Platinum or nickel RTD, 10K ohm, type II, accurate to +/-0.2%

2. Outside air sensors shall be shielded from solar radiation.

3. Temperature sensors used in BTU calculations shall be a matched pair with a differential accuracy of +/-0.15F over entire range and supplied by the BTU system manufacturer.

4. Room space sensors may be thermistor type.

D. Current Sensors – Veris (preferred manufacturer)

1. Proof of run for pumps and fans shall be by current sensed devices

2.5. THERMOSTATS

A. Space Thermostats

1. All room thermostats in resident rooms and offices shall have exposed setpoint adjustment with software stops (adjustable through the BMS) for minimum and maximum setting initially set between 68 degrees and 75 degrees.
2. All room thermostats in public areas will have concealed setpoint adjustments with blank cover.
3. Insulated mounting bases on exterior walls.
4. Accuracy to +/-0.5%
5. Each thermostat shall be capable of reporting the space temperature and setpoint. In addition, each shall be capable of remote reset by the DDC system.
6. All thermostat covers will be white in color, unless noted otherwise.

2.6. CONTROL VALVES and ACTUATORS – Belimo (preferred manufacturer)

A. General

1. All control valves for HVAC equipment within mechanical equipment rooms and central station units shall utilize electronic actuation. Butterfly valves for air handling unit coil control are unacceptable.
2. Preheating and cooling valves shall be software interlocked so that both valves cannot be opened simultaneously except for override.
3. Operator bodies shall be metal.

B. Hydronic Valves

1. Valves shall be sized so that pressure drop across valve is at least 25% of the coil pressure drop at full design flow.
2. Valves shall remain closed (zero leakage) against 100% of the full shutoff head of the pump.
3. High performance butterfly valves shall have adjustable packing, EPDM seat with suitable metal back-up ring, upper and lower shaft thrust bearings, 316 SS one piece shaft and 3166 SS disc with offset shaft/disc design. Valves shall be provide with

pneumatic actuator and positioner. Valves and actuators shall be manufactured by the valve manufacturer.

4. Valves shall be two-way and equal percentage.

5. Two-position valves shall be line size.

6. Valve service rating shall be 125 psig or greater except that valves in the campus chilled water piping shall be rated at 250 psig or greater. The shaft to which the actuator(s) is coupled shall be square or hexagonal or round with one side flattened, to achieve secure coupling.

7. Terminal reheat valves and chilled water shall be electric proportional, 4-20 ma or 0– 10 VDC signal with positive positioning mechanism. Floating point or step control is not allowed.

8. Valves shall have stainless steel trim and seat.

2.7. ACTUATORS – Belimo (preferred manufacturer)

a. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action. Spring return for full close-off pressure.

b. Electronic Damper and Large-Valve Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.

1) Valves: Size for torque required for valve close-off at maximum pump differential pressure.

2) Dampers: Size for running torques and velocity/CFM

2.8. ELECTRIC INSTRUMENTATION

A. General:

1. Electrical devices, switches, and relays shall be UL listed and of type meeting current and voltage characteristics of the project. Outdoor units shall be NEMA 4 with concealed adjustment.

2. Ratings of normally open and closed contacts shall be adequate for applied load

3. Accuracy of devices shall be 1% of scale with adjustable offset unless otherwise specified.

B. Pressure Differential Switches – Veris (preferred manufacturer):

1. Adjustable set point, differential pressure type. Select switches for accuracy, ranges (20 to 80% of operating range) and dead-band to match process conditions, electrical requirements and to implement intended functions.

2. Pressure differential switches for water systems shall be rated for 150 psig unless otherwise noted.

3. Maximum Temperature Rating: 300°F

4. Repeatability: ± 1 %

C. Current Switches – Veris (preferred manufacturer):

1. Induction type sensor clamped over single phase AC electrical power conductor shall be solid state sensor with adjustable threshold and normally, open contacts. Select each current switch for proper operating range of current

a. Transition current: 75 mA at 1 A setpoint, 2.5 A at 10 A setpoint
b. Hysteresis: 0.015 A at 1 A setpoint, 0.20 A at 10 A setpoint
c. Response Time: less than 0.5 seconds

D. Temperature Low Limit Switches (Freezestats):

1. Electric 2 position type with temperature sensing element and manual reset. Controls shall be capable of opening circuit if any one foot length of sensing element is subject to temperature below setting.

2. Sensing element shall not be less than one lineal foot per square foot of coil surface areas. Unless otherwise indicated, calibrate temperature switch setpoint to 38°F.

2.9. ANALOG ELECTRONIC INSTRUMENTATION

A. Direct Insertion Temperature Sensors – BAPI (preferred manufacturer):

1. Sensor assembly shall be direct insertion, suitable for use with water systems, 150 pound class, minimum rating.

2. Sensor shall be RTD, minimum accuracy of ± 0.1% at 32°F.

3. Sheath diameter shall not exceed 5/16”. Length shall be such that sheath, containing sensor, projects into process fluid from 2” to 2.5” beyond pipe wall when installed. Material to be 304 or 316 stainless steel. Process coupling to be 3/8” or 1/2” NPT.

4. Connection head to be NEMA 4, cast iron, with screw on cap. Provide internal termination for RTD and wire connection.

5. Provide hot tap assembly and extension. Material to be 304 or 316 stainless steel. Support hot tap at minimum of 2 points to eliminate vibration. Extension shall exceed insulation thickness by 1”.

B. RTD Temperature Transmitters – BAPI (preferred manufacturer):

1. Transmitters shall provide 2 wire 4-20 mA or 0-10 V output signal proportional to specified temperature span of transmitter and compatible with DDC equipment.

2. Power Supply Voltage: 10 to 30 VDC/VAC unregulated.

3. Accuracy or Output Error: 0.1 % of span of sensor and transmitter combination.

4. Provide local temperature indicator.

C. Pressure/Differential Pressure Transmitter – Veris (preferred manufacturer):

1. Pressure sensor and integral 4-20 mA or 0-10V transmitter. Select instrument for intended usage (differential pressure, gauge pressure, level, etc.), range, maximum pressure/temperature. Sensor shall be capacitance or strain gauge type. Enclosure to be NEMA 4.

2. Differential pressure transmitters shall have valved manifold for servicing.

3. Diaphragm Material: Stainless Steel or Hastelloy

4. Process Connection: ½" NPT Stainless Steel

5. Power Supply Voltage: 10 – 30 VDC/VAC unregulated

6. Over Pressure: 1000 psig or 2 times maximum operating pressure whichever is greater.

7. Performance:

8. Zero: Zero control shall be continuously adjustable between ± 50% of upper range limit. Total calibrated span and zero adjustment cannot exceed upper range limit. Zero span shall be independently field adjustable with no interaction.

9. Accuracy: ± 0.25% of calibrated span, including effects of linearity, hysteresis, repeatability dead band.

10. Drift: ± 0.1% of upper limit for 6 months.

11. Power Supply Effect: Less than 0.01% of output span per volt

12. Static Pressure Effect: Zero Error: ± 0.1% of upper range limit per 1000 psi

13. Span Error: ± 0.2% of reading per 1000 psi

14. Temperature Effect: ± (0,025% upper range limit plus 0.125% span) per 50°F.

D. Insertion Type Turbine Flow-meter/Transmitter – Onicon (preferred manufacturer):

1. Provide turbine type flow-meter with hot tap type insertion assembly and microprocessor based transmitter. Selected span shall be not greater than twice design flow range. Select units for 10:1 turndown.

2. Hot tap assembly shall be insertion/extraction type with depth gauge and shutoff valve. Select turbine and body for intended service and pressure/temperature range. Transmitter shall have linear output of 4- 20 mA or 0-10V with nominal 24 VDC/VAC power requirement. Enclosure shall be NEMA 4.

3. Accuracy: ± 0.5% in linear range

4. Repeatability: 0.25% in linear range

a. Construction materials:
1) Non-wetted Parts: Aluminum

2) Wetted Parts: 316 Stainless Steel

3) Turbine: 17-4 pH Stainless Steel with tungsten carbide bearings

5. Transmitter shall be integral mounted on flow meter.

6. Provide remote mounted indicator/transmitter. Indicator shall be ½" LCD or back lit LED type.

E. Air-measuring station – Ebtron (preferred manufacturer):

1. Basis of design: Ebtron GTC116-PC.

F. Current Transformers – Veris (preferred manufacturer):

1. Alternating current transformers shall conform to the latest applicable standards including AEIC, EEI-NEMA, Standards for Instrument Transformers (MSJ-11) and ANSI Standard C57.13 for instrument transformers.

2.10. DAMPERS and ACTUATORS

A. Dampers:

1. Maximum blade width of 8" with nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade. Provide low leakage control dampers. Damper leakage rate shall not exceed 10 CFM/sq. ft. at 4" wg. Dampers shall have blade seals and stops. The shaft to which the actuator(s) is coupled shall be square or hexagonal or round with one side flattened, to achieve secure coupling.

2. Provide actuators for all automatic control dampers. Locate damper actuators outside of the air stream. Positioning relays will be provided for each damper section: one each for outside air, return air and relief air.

3. Control dampers used for outside air or exhaust shall be installed a minimum of 6" away from wall penetrations to allow for external mounting of actuators.

4. Throttling operation shall be opposed blade type.

B. Airflow Measuring Damper and Sensors:

1. Provide Tamco/Ebtron Series AIRPIQ / GTC-PC Air Flow Measurement Damper (AFMD) with Ebtron GTC116-PC air flow sensor. Air Measuring Sensors without damper shall be Ebtron GTC116-PC.

2.11. LABELS and TAGS

1. Provide labels for all field devices including sensors, meters, transmitters and relays. Labels shall be plastic laminate and located adjacent to the device.

2. Labels of field devices (both locally and software ID's) shall be associated with their respective air handler, boiler, chiller, etc.

3. Junction box covers shall be painted yellow and labeled "DDC"

2.12. CONTROL WRING

A. Control wiring shall be in accordance with National Electric Code. Final connection points at devices and panels shall be made at terminal blocks either integral to device or separate terminal blocks mounted inside of control panel enclosures.

B. Refer to Division 26 for conduits and conductors, except as noted.

C. Signal Conductors (24 Volts and Under):

1. No wire smaller than #18 AWG shall be used, except for manufacturer supplied instrument specific wire, or unless otherwise specified. Use 2 wire twisted pair 24 VDC for analog and/or discrete devices. For RTD signal wiring, use #18 AWG stranded, tinned copper twisted/shielded 3 conductor.

2. Conductors not concealed in raceway shall have UL listed plenum rated Teflon insulation.

3. Communication Cable: #22 to 24 AWG twisted, shielded pairs, coaxial cable, or fiber optics for communications between remote control devices. Provide 250 ohm, 5 watt, 0.1 % tolerance dropping resistors as required to get 1 to 5 volt signals in 24 VDC powered loops. Provide isolated instrument grounding system as per manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Transient Voltage Surge Suppression Devices:

1. Devices shall be designed for 120 volt power conditioning devices for electronic equipment. Devices shall be designed, manufactured, tested, and installed in compliance with ANSI/IEEE C62.41 and C62_45, Federal Information Processing Standards Publication 94 (FIPS PUB 94), NEMA, NFPA 70, 75, and 78, and UL 1449 and 1283. Devices must labeled for UL 1449.

2. Provide visual indicator of when surge device has been used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1. INSTALLATION

A. Control Wiring

1. All control wiring shall be in conduit except where installed above accessible lay-in ceilings, plenum-rated wiring is acceptable. Conduit shall be run parallel or perpendicular to walls and building lines. Wiring concealed in walls, above gypsum board ceilings and soffits, or exposed to view shall be in conduit. Conduit shall be ran parallel or perpendicular to walls and building lines. Junction box covers shall be painted yellow and labeled “DDC”.
2. Wiring and wiring methods shall comply with Division 26.
3. Wires shall be labeled with mechanically prepared labels at their connection point to each apparatus point of connection.
4. Provide all electrical wiring required for complete functional control systems, including power circuit to control panels, both line and low voltage, in accordance with all applicable local codes, and the latest version of National Electric Code and NFPA when applicable.
5. Tag each wire termination at control panels, junction boxes, and remote control devices with unique wire ID number.
6. Control suppliers company standard color codes may be used.
7. Electric signal cables from electronic transmitters to receivers and from controllers to final control elements shall be continuously shielded. Shields shall be grounded at power source end only and floated at the other end. Pay particular attention to floating shields through termination points, maintaining only one single grounding point, and insulating from ground at all other points.
8. Network Communication Cable:

a. Install special cable connectors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

b. Network communication cable shall not be spliced.

3.2. ON-SITE TESTING

A. When installation is complete, perform the following:

1. A 100% field calibration of all sensors and equipment.
2. Verification of each control point by comparing the control command and the field device.
3. Documentation of results shall be provided to the University prior to final acceptance.

3.3. DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate that controls are installed, adjusted and operate as required by the drawings and specifications. This demonstration shall be documented and may be conducted in conjunction with the training of University personnel. The documentation shall identify the item, the person performing the demonstration, date, and the signature of the University's representative. The University's Representative will select the items to be demonstrated.

3.4. ADJUSTMENT AND COMPLETION CHECKLIST

A. After completion of installation, follow checklist procedure defined in checklist submittal to adjust and calibrate all control valves, control actuators, controllers, sensors, and other equipment provided in this contract. Include signed and dated completed checklist in operating and maintenance manuals.

B. Upon completion of work but before final acceptance of the systems, Engineer will verify performance of control loops. Control Supplier shall immediately remedy any deficiencies found. Corrective measures may include modification or addition of equipment and devices, control strategies and/or software program. All corrective modifications made by Control Supplier during warranty periods shall be incorporated and updated in operating and maintenance manuals.

3.5. OWNER TRAINING

A. Provide minimum of 8 hours of on-site training to Owner's representatives. Conduct training sessions during normal business hours after system start-up and acceptance by Owner. Scheduling of training session(s) will be established by Owner. Portions of training may be performed before system is completely operational, but no sooner than one month before system is planned to be fully operational. Final training session shall be held after systems are complete including all graphics programming.

B. Course content shall include, but not limited to, the following topics:

1. Explain control sequences. Include which sensors are used and how output device operates.
2. Explain control drawings and manuals, including symbols, abbreviations, and overall organization.
3. Walk-through project to identify controller locations, and general routing of network cabling.
4. Review operating and maintenance of hardware devices including controllers, instruments, and sensors. Include schedule for routine maintenance.
5. Review operation of operator's workstation; include hardware.
6. Review operator's workstation software using specific examples of operating hardware.
7. Review portable operator's workstation software using specific examples of operating hardware.

C. Provide schedule of regularly scheduled factory classroom training classes concerning advanced topics covering proper operation and maintenance of all control systems, sensing, monitoring and control equipment. All additional classes, travel and lodging to be arranged and paid by Owner.

D. Provide minimum of 8 hours of additional on-site training to Owner's Representatives, 6 months after initial training is completed.

E. Scheduling of training session(s) will be established by Owner.

APPENDIX A– Minimum Points - Display and programming requirements. Additional points are shown on the drawings and elsewhere in the specifications.

The following commands in addition to points shown on the drawings, displays and data shall be available at the operator’s terminal, including, but not limited to:

A. Air Handling Unit:

.1. Fan start/stop

.2. Fan status

.3. Supply air temperature

.4. Return air temperature

.5. Return air humidity

.6. Mixed air temperature

.7. Outside air temperature

.8. Outside air humidity

.9. Supply air temperature reset

.10. Cooling/heating valve position (% of full open)

.11. The following points are only required if required by control strategy.

a. VFD drive status/speed

b. Damper positions (% of full open)

c. Duct static pressure

d. Fan speed (% of full speed)

e. Freeze protection status

f. Alarms (VFD, temperature, flow)

B. Chilled/Hot Water System:

1. Pumps start/stop
2. Pumps status
3. Automatic Lead/Lag control
4. Supply and return temperature
5. Supply temperature or Outside Air reset
6. High/low temperature alarms
7. Outside air temperature
8. Outside air humidity

C. Boiler System

1. Boiler start/stop
2. Boiler status
3. Hot water pumps start/stop
4. Hot water pumps status
5. Supply and return temperature
6. Automatic Lead/Lag control

D. Air Terminals:

1. Current space temperature
2. Occupied setpoint
3. Unoccupied setpoint
4. Current status
5. Supply air temperature
6. Minimum and Maximum air flow setting (CFM)
7. Current air flow reading (CFM)

8. Reheat valve position (% of full open)

9. High/low temperature alarm

E. Fan Coil Units:

1. Current space temperature

2. Occupied setpoint

3. Unoccupied setpoint

4. Current status

5. Supply air temperature

6. CW and HW valve position (% of full open)

F. Exhaust Fans:

1. Fan start/stop and status

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.2 Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fuel gas piping, specialties, and accessories within the building.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Design values of fuel gas supplied for these systems are as follows:

1. Nominal Heating Value: 1000 Btu/cu. ft.
2. Nominal Specific Gravity: 0.6.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Specialty valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
2. Pressure regulators. Include pressure rating, capacity, and settings of selected models.

B. Shop Drawings: For fuel gas piping. Include plans and attachments to other Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ANSI Standard: Comply with ANSI Z223.1, "National Fuel Gas Code."

B. UL Standard: Provide components listed in UL's "Gas and Oil Equipment Directory" if specified to be UL listed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, FITTINGS, AND JOINING MATERIALS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53; Type E or S; Grade B; Schedule 40; black.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern, with threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
2. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
3. Cast-Iron Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
4. Steel Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel or ASME B16.11, forged steel.
5. Steel Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.11, forged steel with threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
6. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
7. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5.
8. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for natural gas.

B. Transition Fittings: Type, material, and end connections to match piping being joined.

C. Common Joining Materials: Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for joining materials not in this Section.

2.3 PROTECTIVE COATING

A. Furnish underground pipe and fittings with factory-applied, corrosion-resistant polyethylene coating for use underground.

2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Gas Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: ASME B16.33 and IAS-listed bronze body and 125-psig pressure rating.

B. Plug Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: ASME B16.38 and MSS SP-78 cast-iron, lubricated plug valves, with 125-psig pressure rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Flanges, unions, transition, and special fittings with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fuel Gas Piping up to 5 psig: Use the following:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Steel pipe, malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.
2. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Steel pipe, steel welding fittings, and welded joints.
3. Larger Than NPS 4: Steel pipe, steel welding fittings, and welded joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping installation requirements.

B. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect. Include outlets of service meters. Locate where readily accessible for cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate would be subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use minimum-length nipple of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long, and same size as connected pipe. Install with space between bottom of drip and floor for removal of plug or cap.

C. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

D. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

E. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required on flanged devices.

F. Install strainer on inlet of each line pressure regulator and automatic and electrically operated valve.

G. Install flanges on valves, specialties, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger connections.

H. Install vent piping for gas pressure regulators and gas trains, extend outside building, and vent to atmosphere. Terminate vents with turned-down, reducing-elbow fittings with corrosion-resistant insect screens in large end.

I. Install containment conduits for gas piping below slabs, within building, in gastight conduits extending minimum of 4 inches outside building, and vented to atmosphere. Terminate vents with turned-down, reducing-elbow fittings with corrosion-resistant insect screens in large end. Prepare and paint outside of conduits with coal-tar, epoxy-polyamide paint according to SSPC-Paint 16.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe hanger and support devices.

B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
5. NPS 4 and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance.

B. Connect piping to appliances using gas with shutoff valves and unions. Install valve upstream from and within 72 inches of each appliance. Install union downstream from valve.

C. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance using gas.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Paint exterior piping two coats of exterior grade paint designed to prevent rust and corrosion. Color is yellow.

3.6 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each service meter, pressure regulator, and specialty valve.
   1. Refer to Division 23 Section for nameplates and signs.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect, test, and purge piping according to ANSI Z223.1, Part 4 "Inspection, Testing, and Purging," and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and safety devices.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

B. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.4 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of refrigerant piping and suspension system components with other construction, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: Use only 15% silver solder BcuP-5 with a non-corrosive flux.

E. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Type ACR drawn-copper tubing.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

B. Install piping to comply with recommendations of the manufacturer of the equipment.

C. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

D. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of compressor and other equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection.

E. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation. Use sleeves through floors, walls, or ceilings, sized to permit installation of full-thickness insulation.

F. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 1-1/2 and 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BcuP-5, 15% silver, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.

2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

B. Test and inspect refrigerant piping according to ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.

3.4 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter-dryer after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to a vacuum of 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line. Provide full-operating charge.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Work must be conducted under supervision of an EPA certified technician.

B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping and specialties. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
   a. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK***

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

1. This Section includes rectangular, round, and flat-oval metal ducts and plenums for heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems in pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 10-inch wg

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".

B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For duct sealing materials.

B. Record Drawings: Indicate actual routing, fitting details, reinforcement, support, and installed accessories and devices.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Standards: Qualify welding procedures and welding personnel to perform welding processes for this Project according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," for hangers and supports; AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum," for aluminum supporting members; and AWS D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems," unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Galvanized, Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view.

B. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold-rolled sheets; commercial quality; with oiled, exposed matte finish.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized, sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 DUCT LINER

A. Duct liner is only allowed where specifically called for by note on the design drawings were for critical acoustic purposes.

B. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Johns Manville 2-inch thick Linacoustic RC flexible, or Linacoustic R300 Rigid duct liner, (for round duct Johns Manville Spriacoustic Plus), or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
    b. Johns Manville.
    c. Knauf Insulation.
    d. Owens Corning.
    e. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:

        1) Type I, Flexible: 0.13 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
        2) Type II, Rigid: 0.12 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
4. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

    a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
    b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick **stainless steel**; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s).
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches (100 mm) from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm) transversely; at 3 inches (75 mm) from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches (450 mm) longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
    c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s) or where indicated.

9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.

    a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch (2.4-mm) diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.

10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.3 SEALANT MATERIALS

A. Joint and Seam Sealants, General: The term "sealant" is not limited to materials of adhesive or mastic nature but includes tapes and combinations of open-weave fabric strips and mastics.
   1. Tape Sealing System: Woven-fiber tape impregnated with a gypsum mineral compound and a modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form a hard, durable, airtight seal.
   2. Joint and Seam Sealant: One-part, nonsag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant, formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.
   3. Flanged Joint Mastics: One-part, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric joint sealants, complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.

2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for building materials.

B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized, sheet steel or round, threaded steel rod.

   1. Hangers: Electrogalvanized or cadmium coated all-thread rod or galvanized rods with threads painted after installation.
   2. Straps and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for sheet steel width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.

C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

   1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel shapes and plates.
   2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel support materials.
   3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum support materials, unless materials are electrolytically separated from ductwork.

2.5 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction with galvanized, sheet steel, according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible." Comply with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals. Button punch snaplock construction is not acceptable.

1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure classification.
2. Materials: Free from visual imperfections such as pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, and discolorations.

B. Static-Pressure Classifications: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts to the following:

1. Supply Ducts Upstream of terminals: 6-inch wg.
2. Supply Ducts Downstream of terminals: 2-inch wg
3. Return Ducts: 2-inch wg, negative pressure.
4. Exhaust Ducts: 2-inch wg, negative pressure.

C. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of unbraced panel area, unless ducts are lined.

2.6 ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCT FABRICATION

A. General: Diameter as applied to flat-oval ducts in this Article is the diameter of the size of round duct that has a circumference equal to perimeter of a given size of flat-oval duct.

B. Round Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

C. Flat-Oval Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts with standard spiral lock seams or with butt-welded longitudinal seams according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

D. Double-Wall (Insulated) Ducts: Fabricate double-wall (insulated) ducts with an outer shell and an inner liner. Dimensions indicated on internally insulated ducts are inside dimensions.

1. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Outer Shell: Base outer-shell metal thickness on actual outer-shell dimensions. Fabricate outer-shell lengths 2 inches longer than inner shell and insulation, and in metal thickness specified for single-wall duct.
3. Insulation: 1-inch- thick fibrous-glass insulation, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate insulation where internally insulated duct connects to single-wall duct or uninsulated components. Terminate insulation and reduce outer duct diameter to inner liner diameter.
4. Solid Inner Liner: Fabricate round and flat-oval inner liners with solid sheet metal of thickness listed below:

5. Maintain concentricity of liner to outer shell by mechanical means. Retain insulation from dislocation by mechanical means.

2.7 ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL SUPPLY AND EXHAUST FITTING FABRICATION

A. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal seam straight duct.

B. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with a reduced entrance to branch taps with no excess material projecting from body onto branch tap entrance.

C. Elbows: Fabricate in die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Fabricate bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows one and one-half times elbow diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:

D. Double-Wall (Insulated) Fittings: Fabricate double-wall (insulated) fittings with an outer shell and an inner liner. Dimensions indicated on internally insulated ducts are inside dimensions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories.

B. Construct and install each duct system for the specific duct pressure classification indicated.

C. Ducts will be delivered to the site with the interior completely clean and sealed to prevent migration of dust or moisture. Ducts shall remain sealed while in storage. Installed ductwork shall remain sealed at all times to prevent dust, debris and moisture contaminating duct interior. Refer to SMACNA standards.

D. Install round and flat-oval ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet, unless interrupted by fittings.

E. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

F. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, changes in size and shape, and connections.

G. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct.

H. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally, parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.

I. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

J. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

K. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, unless specifically indicated.

L. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.

M. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ductwork to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

N. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, and are exposed to view, conceal space between construction opening and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as duct. Overlap opening on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

O. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire damper, sleeve, and firestopping sealant. Fire and smoke dampers are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories." Firestopping materials and installation methods are specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping."

3.2 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

A. General: Seal all duct seams and joints to SMACNA Seal Class A regardless of duct pressure class. Reference SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal externally insulated ducts before insulation installation.

3.3 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

A. Install rigid round, rectangular, and flat-oval metal duct with support systems indicated in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

B. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

C. Support vertical ducts at a maximum interval of 16 feet and at each floor.

D. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.

E. Install concrete inserts before placing concrete.

F. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."

B. For branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections, comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems as required to accommodate leakage testing and as required for compliance with test requirements.

B. Conduct tests, in presence of Architect, at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classifications are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Determine leakage from entire system or section of system by relating leakage to surface area of test section.

D. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Comply with requirements for Leakage Classification 3 for round and flat-oval ducts, Leakage Classification 12 for rectangular ducts in pressure classifications less than and equal to 2-inch wg (both positive and negative pressures), and Leakage Classification 6 for pressure classifications from 2- to 10-inch wg.

E. Remake leaking joints and retest until leakage is less than maximum allowable.

F. Leakage Test: medium pressure ductwork shall be leak tested. Perform tests according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual."

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust volume-control dampers in ducts, outlets, and inlets to achieve design airflow.

3.7 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect the system. Vacuum ducts before final acceptance to remove dust and debris.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Manual-volume dampers.
3. Fire and smoke dampers.
4. Turning vanes.
5. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
6. Flexible ducts.
7. Flexible connectors.
8. Duct accessory hardware.
9. Wall Louvers

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Backdraft dampers.
2. Manual-volume dampers.
3. Fire and smoke dampers.
4. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
5. Flexible ducts.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, location, and size of each field connection. Detail the following:

1. Special fittings and manual- and automatic-volume-damper installations.
2. Fire- and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves and duct-mounted access doors and panels.

C. Product Certificates: Submit certified test data on dynamic insertion loss; self-noise power levels; and airflow performance data, static-pressure loss, dimensions, and weights.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Comply with the following NFPA standards:

1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. Galvanized, Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view.

B. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold-rolled sheets, commercial quality, with oiled, exposed matte finish.

C. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, Temper H14, sheet form; with standard, one-side bright finish for ducts exposed to view and mill finish for concealed ducts.

D. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized, sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches

2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Description: Suitable for horizontal or vertical installations.

B. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

C. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel, with welded corners.

D. Frame: 0.063-inch- thick extruded aluminum, with mounting flange.

E. Frame: 0.063-inch- thick extruded aluminum.

F. Blades: 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum.

G. Blades: 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet.

H. Blade Seals: Felt.

I. Blade Seals: Vinyl.

J. Blade Seals: Neoprene.

K. Blade Axles: Nonferrous.

L. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.

M. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

N. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

O. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

2.3 MANUAL-VOLUME DAMPERS

A. General: Factory fabricated with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.

1. Pressure Classifications of 3-Inch wg or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

B. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

C. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized, sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.

2. Aluminum Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.

3. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel.

4. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.

5. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.

6. Blade Axles: Nonferrous.

7. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

9. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

D. Low-Leakage Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, low-leakage rating, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized, sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
2. Aluminum Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.063-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum channels; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
3. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel.
4. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
5. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
6. Blade Seals: Felt.
7. Blade Seals: Vinyl.
8. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
9. Blade Axles: Nonferrous.
10. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
12. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

E. High-Performance Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
2. Aluminum Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum channels; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
3. Steel Blades: 0.052-inch-thick, galvanized, sheet steel; airfoil shaped.
4. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: Minimum of 0.081-inch- thick, 6063T extruded aluminum.
5. Blade Seals: Dual-durometer vinyl on blade edges; metallic compression on jambs.
6. Blade Axles: Nonferrous.
7. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
9. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

F. Jackshaft: 1-inch-diameter, galvanized steel pipe rotating within a pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.

1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper of a multiple-damper assembly.

G. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

A. General: Labeled to UL 555.

B. Fire Rating: One and one-half and three hours.

C. Frame: SMACNA Type B with blades out of airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

D. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed galvanized, sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 inch or 0.138 inch thick as indicated, and length to suit application.

2. Exceptions: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor, and thickness of damper frame complies with sleeve requirements.

E. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

F. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch-thick, galvanized steel blade connectors.

G. Horizontal Dampers: Include a blade lock and stainless-steel negator closure spring.

H. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165 or 212 deg F rated as indicated.

2.5 CEILING FIRE DAMPERS

A. General: Labeled to UL 555C; comply with construction details for tested floor- and roof-ceiling assemblies as indicated in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

B. Frame: 0.040-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel; round or rectangular; style to suit ceiling construction.

C. Blades: 0.034-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel with nonasbestos refractory insulation.

D. Volume Adjustment: UL-labeled, fusible volume-control adjustment.

E. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated.

F. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 212 deg F rated.

G. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 285 deg F rated.

2.6 TURNING VANES

A. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate of 1-1/2-inch- wide, curved blades set 3/4 inch o.c.; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2 inches o.c.; and set into side strips suitable for mounting in ducts.

C. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate of airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

A. General: Fabricate doors and panels airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

B. Frame: Galvanized, sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

C. Door: Double-wall, galvanized, sheet metal construction with insulation fill and thickness, and number of hinges and locks as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.

D. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.

E. Insulation: 1-inch- thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

F. Size: Unless noted otherwise on drawings, provide 16-inch x 16-inch minimum access doors or panels.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. General: Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.

B. Standard Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected ducts.

C. Extra-Wide Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 5-3/4 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected ducts.

D. Transverse Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches mm) wide attached to two strips of 4-3/8-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Conventional, Indoor System Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with polychloroprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..

2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp, and 360 lbf/inchin the filling.

F. Conventional, Outdoor System Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with a synthetic-rubber, weatherproof coating resistant to the sun's ultraviolet rays and ozone environment.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.

2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp, and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.

G. High-Temperature System Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber and having a minimum weight of 16 oz./sq. yd. and tensile strength of 285 lbf/inch in the warp, and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.

H. High-Corrosive-Environment System Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with a chemical-resistant coating.

1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd.

2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp, and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. General: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

B. Flexible Ducts, Uninsulated: Spiral-wound steel spring with flameproof vinyl sheathing.

C. Flexible Ducts, Uninsulated: Corrugated aluminum.

D. Flexible Ducts, Insulated: Factory-fabricated, insulated, round duct, with an outer jacket enclosing 1-1/2-inch-thick, glass-fiber insulation around a continuous inner liner.

1. Reinforcement: Steel-wire helix encapsulated in inner liner.

2. Outer Jacket: Glass-reinforced, silver Mylar with a continuous hanging tab, integral fibrous-glass tape, and nylon hanging cord.

3. Outer Jacket: Polyethylene film.

4. Inner Liner: Polyethylene film.

E. Pressure Rating: 6-inch wg positive, 1/2-inch wg negative.

2.10 WALL LOUVERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Model ELF6375DXH by Ruskin Company** or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Airline Products Co
2. Airolite Co
3. Industrial Louvers, Inc

B. Louvers shall be anodized finish aluminum wind-driven rain resistant type. Louvers shall be 6" deep with aluminum bird screen on the exterior face of the louver.

C. Material: Extruded Aluminum alloy 6063, .08" thick.

D. Louvers shall double drainable blade type with a 37-1/2 degree blade angle. Louvers shall be 6" deep with aluminum bird screen on the exterior face of the louver.

E. Sill: Provide Sill Extensions.

F. Shape: As shown on the drawings.

G. Screen: Provide full-screen,(bird screen) unit on outside of louver

H. Finish: KYNAR fluorocarbon coating. Color: as selected by Architect

2.11 ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments, and length to suit duct insulation thickness.

B. Splitter Damper Accessories: Zinc-plated damper blade bracket; 1/4-inch, zinc-plated operating rod; and a duct-mounted, ball-joint bracket with flat rubber gasket and square-head set screw.

C. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.

D. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details shown in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and NAIMA's "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards" for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Internal duct lining shall not be used, except for specifically indicated on drawings.

C. Provide test holes at fan inlet and outlet and elsewhere as indicated.

D. Install fire and smoke dampers according to manufacturer's UL-approved written instructions.

1. Install fusible links in fire dampers.

E. Install duct access panels for access to both sides of duct coils. Install duct access panels downstream from volume dampers, fire dampers, turning vanes, and equipment.

1. Install duct access panels to allow access to interior of ducts for cleaning, inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and terminal units.

2. Install access panels on side of duct where adequate clearance is available.

F. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.

B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.

C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
2. Centrifugal wall ventilators.
3. In-line centrifugal fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Roof curbs.
7. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.

3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS – KITCHEN GREASE EXHAUST

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Captive-Aire or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Greenheck.
2. Loren Cook Company.

B. Description: Direct- or belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.

C. Application: Roof mounted upblast exhausters to discharge grease laden vapors, fumes and other contaminants vertically away from the building.

D. Certifications: ETL Listed complying with UL705 and UL762 Standards and CSA Standard C22.2, No. 113. Fan shall bear the AMCA certified ratings seal for sound and air performance.

E. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains and grease collector.

2. Nylon Washers: To provide a tight seal, all fasteners in the fan housing shall be backed with nylon washers.
3. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

F. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

G. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:

1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings selected for a minimum (L50) life in excess of 200,000 hours of operation at maximum cataloged operating speed.
3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

H. Motors: Premium efficiency, inverter-duty type.

I. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
5. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.

J. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 12 inches.
3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation matrix.
4. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
6. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.
7. Vented Curb: Unlined with louvered vents in vertical sides.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS – GENERAL PURPOSE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Greenheck or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Loren Cook Company.
2. Penn-Barry.
3. Twin City.

B. Description: Direct- or belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.

C. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.

1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains and grease collector.
2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.

D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.

E. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:

1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.

3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.

F. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
4. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
5. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.

G. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 12 inches.
3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation matrix.
4. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
6. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.
7. Vented Curb: Unlined with louvered vents in vertical sides.

2.3 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Greenheck or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Loren Cook Company.
2. Penn-Barry.
3. Twin City.

B. Description: In-line, direct or belt-driven (as scheduled on drawings) centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, outlet guide vanes, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, mounting brackets, and accessories.

C. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.

D. Direct-Driven Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing; with wheel, inlet cone, and motor on swing-out service door.

E. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.

F. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.

G. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
2. Volume-Control Damper: Manually operated with quadrant lock, located in fan outlet.
3. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
4. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
5. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

2.4 MOTORS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

C. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers or spring hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Diffuser: Circular, square, or rectangular air distribution outlet, generally located in the ceiling and comprised of deflecting members discharging supply air in various directions and planes and arranged to promote mixing of primary air with secondary room air.

B. Grille: A louvered or perforated covering for an opening in an air passage, which can be located in a sidewall, ceiling, or floor.

C. Register: A combination grille and damper assembly over an air opening.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each model indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: For each type of air outlet and inlet, and accessory furnished; indicate construction, finish, and mounting details.
2. Performance Data: Include throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings for each type of air outlet and inlet.
3. Schedule of diffusers, registers, and grilles indicating drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
4. Assembly Drawing: For each type of air outlet and inlet; indicate materials and methods of assembly of components.

B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and wall elevations drawn to scale to show locations and coordination of diffusers, registers, and grilles with other items installed in ceilings and walls.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Install diffusers, registers, and grilles according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. Diffusers, registers, and grilles are scheduled on Drawings.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Metalaire
b. Nailor Industries Inc
c. Price
d. Titus.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test performance according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, Coordination Drawings, original design, and referenced standards.

B. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connection to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After installation of diffusers, registers, and grilles, inspect exposed finish. Clean exposed surfaces to remove burrs, dirt, and smudges. Replace diffusers, registers, and grilles that have damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 233713

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK***

SECTION 234100 - PARTICULATE AIR FILTRATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes factory-fabricated air-filter devices and media used to remove particulate matter from air for HVAC applications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include dimensions; shipping, installed, and operating weights; required clearances and access; rated flow capacity, including initial and final pressure drop at rated airflow; efficiency and test method; fire classification; furnished specialties; and accessories for each model indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and details to illustrate component assemblies and attachments.

1. Show filter rack assembly, dimensions, materials, and methods of assembly of components.

C. Maintenance Data: For each type of filter and rack to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Comply with provisions of ASHRAE 52.2 for method of testing and rating air-filter units.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Provide two (2) complete sets of filters for each filter bank.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DISPOSABLE PANEL FILTERS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, pleated type, disposable air filters with holding frames.

B. Efficiency: 25% to 30% with a MERV 6-7.

C. Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive.

D. Frame: Galvanized steel with metal grid on outlet side, steel rod grid on inlet side, hinged, and with pull and retaining handles.

E. Duct-Mounting Frames: Welded, galvanized steel with gaskets and fasteners and suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

E. Prefilters: Provide 2” pleated, 30% efficient replacement media prefilters mounted on the face of 2 each high efficiency cartridge and held in place by a hinged gate which is an integral part of the holding frame.

2.2 EXTENDED-SURFACE, DISPOSABLE PANEL FILTERS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, dry, extended-surface filters with holding frames. Filters shall be supported by wire grid to prevent sagging.

B. Media: Fibrous material formed into deep-V-shaped pleats and held by self-supporting wire grid.

C. Media and Media-Grid Frame: Galvanized steel.

D. Duct-Mounting Frames: Welded, galvanized steel with gaskets and fasteners, and suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

E. 85% Efficiency with a MERV 13 Filters: Each 24 x 24 filter unit shall be rated for 2000 CFM. Initial pressure drop shall be .35" WG. Final pressure drop shall be 1.0" WG. Unit shall consist of high density microfine glass fiber filter media held rigidly in an enclosing frame by a welded wire support grid. Wire grid shall have an effective open area of not less than 96%. Media shall be arranged in pleats so that no less than 14.5 square feet of media is exposed in 1 square foot of unit face area. Media shall be bonded to enclosing frame to prevent air bypass.

2.3 FRONT- AND REAR-ACCESS FILTER FRAMES

A. Framing System: Aluminum framing members with access for either upstream (front) or downstream (rear) filter servicing, cut to size and prepunched for assembly into modules. Vertically support filters prevent deflection of horizontal members without interfering with either filter installation or operation.

B. Prefilters: Incorporate a separate track, removable from front or back.

C. Sealing: Factory-installed, positive-sealing device for each row of filters to ensure seal between gasketed filter elements to prevent bypass of unfiltered air.

2.4 SIDE-SERVICE HOUSINGS

A. Description: Factory-assembled, side-service housings, constructed of galvanized steel, with flanges to connect to duct system.

B. Prefilters: Integral tracks to accommodate 2-inch disposable filters.

C. Access Doors: Continuous gaskets on perimeter and positive-locking devices. Arrange so filter cartridges can be loaded from either access door.

D. Sealing: Incorporate positive-sealing gasket material on channels to seal top and bottom of filter cartridge frames to prevent bypass of unfiltered air.

2.5 FILTER GAGES

A. Description: Diaphragm type with dial and pointer in metal case, vent valves, black figures on white background, and front recalibration adjustment.

1. Diameter: 4-1/2 inches.

B. Accessories: Static-pressure tips, tubing, gage connections, and mounting bracket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install filter frames according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Position each filter unit with clearance for normal service and maintenance. Anchor filter holding frames to substrate.

C. Install filters in position to prevent passage of unfiltered air.

D. Install filter gage for each filter bank.

E. Install filter gage static-pressure tips upstream and downstream from filters to measure pressure drop through filter. Mount filter gages on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in an accessible position.

3.2 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air-handling and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filter media.

END OF SECTION 234100

SECTION 237413 - MODULAR OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes constant-volume and variable volume, central-station air-handling units with coils for outdoor installations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for each central-station air-handling unit specified, including the following:

1. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
3. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
4. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics plus motor and fan accessories.
5. Material gages and finishes.
6. Filters with performance characteristics.
7. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
8. Roof curbs.

C. Shop Drawings from manufacturer detailing equipment assemblies and indicating dimensions, weights, loading, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

D. Wiring diagrams detailing wiring for power and control systems and differentiating between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

E. Coordination Drawings, including roof plans and elevations drawn to scale. Submit with Shop Drawings. Show mechanical-room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show roof curb and support locations. Indicate and certify field measurements.

F. Field test reports indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance with specified requirements.

G. Maintenance data for central-station air-handling units to include in the operation and maintenance manual.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NFPA Compliance: Central-station air-handling units and components shall be designed, fabricated, and installed in compliance with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

B. UL Compliance: Central-station air-handling unit, shall be listed and labeled by UL.

C. AHRI Certification: Central-station air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to the applicable portions of ARI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and bear the label of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI). Unit sound performance data shall be provided using AHRI 260 test methods and reported as sound power. Coil performance shall be certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410.

D. UL and NEMA Compliance: Provide motors required as part of air-handling units that are listed and labeled by UL and comply with applicable NEMA standards.

E. Comply with NFPA 70 for components and installation.

F. Comply with IBC 2009 , certified for seismic applications.

G. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated components specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.
2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

H. Coordination: Coordinate layout and installation of central-station air-handling units with piping and ductwork and with other installations.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver air-handling unit as a factory-assembled module with protective crating and covering.

B. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete housekeeping bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base.

B. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.

B. Filters: Furnish 2 sets for each central-station air-handling unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carrier Corp.; Carrier Air Conditioning Div.
2. Trane Company (The); Commercial Systems Group.
3. JCI (York)
4. Daikin

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

A. General Description: Factory assembled modular, 2 “ thick double wall units consisting of fans, motor and drive assembly, coils, damper, plenums, filters, drip pans, and mixing dampers.

B. Motor and Electrical Components: Refer to Division 23 Section "Motors."

2.3 CASING

A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed. All unit panels shall be minimum 2-inch solid, double-wall construction. Casing thermal performance shall be such that under 55°F supply air temperature and design conditions on the exterior of the unit of 81°F DB / 73°F WB, condensation shall not form on the casing exterior. Casing shall be able to withstand up to 8-inches w.g. positive or negative static pressure. The casing shall not exceed 0.0042 inch deflection per inch of panel span at 1.5 times design static pressure up to a maximum of +8 inches w.g. in all positive pressure sections and -8 inches w.g. in all negative pressure sections.

B. Exterior Casing Material: Galvanized steel with factory-painted finish, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.

C. Inner Casing Fabrication Requirements: Galvanized steel.

D. Casing Leakage: The casing air leakage shall not exceed leak class 9 ($C_L = 9$) per ASHRAE 111 at 1.25 times maximum casing static pressure (P in inches w.g.), up to a maximum of +8 inches w.g. in all positive pressure sections and -8 inches w.g. in all negative pressure sections, where maximum casing leakage (CFM/100 ft^2 of casing surface area) = $C_l \times P^{0.65}$.

E. Casing Insulation: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B. Panel shall provide thermal resistance (R) value of 13 ft^2 hr °F/Btu throughout the entire unit. Insulation shall completely fill the panel cavities in all directions so that no voids exist and settling of insulation in prevented.

F. Condensate Drain Pans: Formed sections of stainless-steel sheet, a minimum of 2 inches deep, and complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2010.

1. Double-Wall Construction: Fill space between walls with foam insulation and seal moisture tight.
2. IAQ drains to slope in two planes.
3. Drain Connections: Threaded nipple both sides of drain pan.
4. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Corrosion-resistant compound.
5. Coil support members inside the drain pan shall be of the same material as the drain pan and coil casing.

G. Access Panels and Doors: 2-inch thick, double walled G90 painted galvanized steel panels with neoprene gasketing, with two position ventlock style latches operable from the interior and exterior of the unit. Same materials and finishes as cabinet and complete with hinges, latches, handles, and gaskets. A view window made of double pane glass with safety glass reinforcement in doors shall be provided.

1. Each section shall have inspection and access panels and doors sized and located to allow periodic maintenance and inspections.

2. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan or drain trough to collect condensate from top coil.

J. Provide spacer section with inspection access door between coils.

F. Outdoor Unit Roof: Provide internal thermal breaks to eliminate thermal conductive paths from the interior of the AHU to the exterior (2-inch R-13 foam-insulated). Provide an outer/outdoor roof above the inner roof, sloped at a minimum of 0.125-inch per foot. Roof assembly shall overhang all walls of the unit by 1 1.5-inch minimum.

2.4 FAN SECTION

A. Fan-Section Construction: Direct-drive centrifugal fans, consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, and support structure, equipped with formed-steel channel base for integral mounting of fan, motor, and casing panels. Mount fan

scroll, wheel, shaft, bearings, and motor on structural-steel frame, with frame mounted on base with vibration isolation.

B. Housings: Fabricate from formed- and reinforced-steel panels to form curved scroll housings with shaped cutoff, spun-metal inlet bell, and access doors or panels to allow entry to internal parts and components.

C. Fan Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor power. Fan wheel shall be double-width, double-inlet type with backward-curved airfoil blades as indicated.

1. Plug Fans: Fabricate without fan scroll and volute housing, with steel cabinet.
2. Backward Inclined: Steel or aluminum construction with curved inlet flange, back plate, backward-curved blades, and cast-iron or cast-steel hub.
3. Airfoil Wheel: Steel; with smooth, curved inlet flange; back plate; die-formed, hollow, airfoil blades; and cast-iron or cast-steel hub.
4. Shafts: Hot-rolled steel; turned, ground, and polished, and having keyway to secure to fan wheel hub.
5. Shaft Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball or roller bearings with the following:

    a. Rated Bearing Life: ABMA 9 or ABMA 11, L-50 of 200,000 hours.

6. Belt Drives: Factory mounted, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.

    a. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor: 1.5.

7. Pulleys: Cast iron or steel with split, tapered bushing, dynamically balanced at factory.
8. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch, selected so pitch adjustment is at middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions. Suitable for adjustment within plus or minus 5% of selected rpm.
9. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched for multiple belt drives.
10. Belt Guards: Fabricate to OSHA/SMACNA requirements, 0.1046 inch thick, 3/4-inch diamond-mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent, galvanized.
11. Motor Mount: Adjustable for belt tensioning.
12. Accessories: Provide the following where shown on the drawings:

    a. Variable frequency drives.
    b. Discharge dampers.

13. Vibration Control: Fan and motor assembly shall be internally isolated from the unit casing with housed 2 inch deflection spring isolators.

D. Fan-Section Source Quality Control: The following factory tests are required.

1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300,

"Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Fans shall bear AMCA-certified sound ratings seal.

2. Factory test fan performance for flow rate, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency. Establish ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

2.5 MOTORS

A. General: Refer to Division 23 Section "Motors" for general requirements.

B. Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to accelerate driven loads satisfactorily.

C. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range.

D. Temperature Rating: 50 deg C maximum temperature rise at 40 deg C ambient for continuous duty at full load (Class A Insulation).

E. Service Factor: 1.15 for polyphase motors and 1.35 for single-phase motors.

F. Motor Construction: NEMA MG-1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design B.

1. Bases: Adjustable.

G. Bearings: The following features are required:

1. Ball or roller bearings with inner and outer shaft seals.
2. Grease lines extended to the fan support bracket on the drive side..

H. Enclosure Type: The following features are required:

1. Open dripproof motors where satisfactorily housed or remotely located during operation.

I. Overload Protection: Built-in, automatic reset, thermal overload protection.

J. Noise Rating: Quiet.

K. Nameplate: Indicate full identification of manufacturer, ratings, characteristics, construction, and special features.

2.6 COILS

A. Coil Sections: Common or individual, insulated, stainless steel casings for heating and cooling coils. Design and construct to facilitate removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to assure full airflow through coils.

B. Coil Construction: Rigidly supported across full face, pitched to allow drainage.

1. Fins: Aluminum, mechanically bonded to tubes.
2. Tubes: Seamless copper.
3. Coil Casing:
   a. Stainless steel.

C. Water Coils: Drainable with threaded plugs, serpentine with return bends in smaller sizes and with return headers in larger sizes.

D. Coil-Performance Tests: Factory-test cooling and heating coils for rating according to ARI 410, "Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils."

2.7 DAMPERS

A. General: Leakage rate, according to AMCA 500, "Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters," shall not exceed 2 percent of air quantity at 2000-fpm face velocity through damper and 4-inch wg pressure differential.

B. Mixing Boxes: Parallel-blade galvanized steel damper blades mechanically fastened to steel operating rod in reinforced, galvanized steel cabinet. Connect operating rods with common linkage and interconnect linkages so dampers operate simultaneously.

C. Combination Filter/Mixing Box: Parallel-blade galvanized steel damper blades mechanically fastened to steel operating rod in reinforced, galvanized steel cabinet. Connect operating rods with common linkage and interconnect linkages so dampers operate simultaneously. Cabinet support members shall hold 2-inch- thick, pleated, flat permanent or throwaway filters. Provide hinged access panels or doors to allow removal of filters from both sides of unit.

2.8 FILTER SECTION

A. Air Filters: Refer to Division 23 Section "Air Filters."

B. Filter Section: Provide filter media holding frames arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit.

C. Provide one (1) set for start up and one (1) set for future.

1.7 MARINE LIGHTS:

A. Marine lights: Factory mounted, LED, enclosed and gasketed, vapor tight incandescent light fixtures shall be provided in the fan module and access modules. Fixtures shall be complete with junction box, globe, aluminum guard, receptacle and long life bulb. Lights shall be wired to individual switches with a convenience outlet (receptacle) located at each switch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of outdoor AHU's.

B. Examine roughing-in for outdoor AHU's to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine roofs for suitable conditions where outdoor AHU will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to NRCA's "Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Manual," Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts" or ARI Guideline B. Install AHUs on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories." Secure AHUs to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.

B. Install wind and seismic restraints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. The Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
2. Connection piping to air-handling units with flexible connectors.
3. Connect condensate drain pans using 1-1/4-inch NPS, Type M copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.
4. Hot- and Chilled-Water Piping: Conform to applicable requirements of Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Connect to supply and return coil tappings with shutoff or balancing valve and union or flange at each connection.

B. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. The Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connections.

C. Electrical: Conform to applicable requirements of Division 26 Sections.

1. Connect fan motors to wiring systems and to ground. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. Where manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
2. Temperature control wiring and interlock wiring is specified in Division 23 Section "Control Systems Equipment."

3.4 CLEANING

A. After completing installation, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

B. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Vacuum clean fan wheels, cabinets, and coils entering air face.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. Final Checks before Startup: Perform the following before startup:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections for piping, ductwork, and electrical are complete. Verify that proper thermal overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnects.
3. Perform cleaning and adjusting specified in this Section.
4. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts with factory-recommended lubricants.
5. Comb coil fins for parallel orientation.
6. Install clean filters.
7. Verify that manual and automatic volume control, and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.

B. Starting procedures for central-station air-handling units include the following:

1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated rpm.

    a. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions.

2. Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.
3. Manually operate dampers from fully closed to fully open position and record fan performance.

C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage the services of a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance.

END OF SECTION 237313

SECTION 237433 - PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, HEATING AND COOLING MAKEUP AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes factory-packaged, kitchen hood replacement-air units supplying 100-percent outdoor air and providing cooling and heating.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, methods of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Prepare the following by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer:

1. Design Calculations: For selecting and designing restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails.
2. Mounting Details: For securing and flashing roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Coordination Drawings: Rooftop replacement-air units to roof-curb mounting details drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Size and location of rooftop replacement-air unit mounting rails and anchor points and methods for anchoring units to roof curb.
2. Required roof penetrations for ducts, pipes, and electrical raceways, including size and location of each penetration.

D. Startup service reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For rooftop replacement-air units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

G. LEED Submittals:

1. Product Data for Credit EA 4: Documentation required by Credit EA 4 indicating that equipment and refrigerants comply.
2. Product Data for Prerequisite EQ 1: Documentation indicating that units comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2010, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of rooftop replacement-air units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2010, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2010 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size, installation, and structural capacity of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

B. Coordinate size, location, and installation of rooftop replacement-air unit manufacturer's roof curbs and equipment supports with roof Installer.

1. Coordinate installation of restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails, which are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace components listed below that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fan Belts: One set for each belt-driven fan.
2. Filters: Two sets for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Captive-Aire or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Greenheck
2. Loren Cook

2.2 CABINET

A. Construction: Double wall.

B. Exterior Casing: Galvanized steel with lifting lugs and knockouts for electrical and piping connections.

C. Interior Casing: Galvanized steel.

D. Base Rails: Galvanized-steel rails for mounting on roof curb.

E. Service Doors: Hinged access doors with neoprene gaskets.

F. Internal Insulation: Fibrous-glass duct lining complying with ASTM C 1071, Type II.

1. Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Insulation Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
3. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to casing without damaging liner and without causing air leakage when applied as recommended by manufacturer.

G. Condensate Drain Pans: Formed sections of stainless-steel sheet designed for self-drainage. Fabricate pans and drain connection to comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

H. Roof Curb: Full-perimeter curb of sheet metal, minimum 15 inches high, with wood nailer, neoprene sealing strip, and welded Z-bar flashing.

I. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2010.

2.3 SUPPLY-AIR FAN

A. Fan: Backward-curved plenum fan; statically and dynamically balanced, galvanized steel, mounted on solid-steel shaft with self-aligning, permanently lubricated ball bearings.

B. Motor: Open dripproof.

C. Drive: VFD.

D. Mounting: Fan wheel, motor, and drives shall be mounted in fan casing with elastomeric isolators.

2.4 DIRECT-FIRED GAS FURNACE

A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; complying with NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code"; ANSI Z83.4, "Non-Recirculating Direct Gas-Fired Industrial Air Heaters"; and ANSI Z83.18, "Direct Gas-Fired Industrial Air Heaters," for direct-fired gas furnace.

B. Burners: Cast-iron burner with stainless-steel mixing plates.

1. Rated for a maximum turndown ratio of 30:1.
2. Fuel: Natural gas.

C. Safety Controls:

1. Gas manifold safety switches and controls shall comply with ANSI standards and IRI.
2. Pilot: Intermittent spark igniter.
3. Purge-period timer shall automatically delay burner ignition and bypass low-limit control.
4. External gas-pressure regulator shall regulate pressure to not more than 0.5 psig.
5. Airflow Proving Switch: Dual pressure switch senses correct airflow before energizing pilot and requires airflow to be maintained within minimum and maximum pressure settings across burner.
6. Manual-Reset, High-Limit Switch: Stops burner and closes main gas valve if high-limit temperature is exceeded.
7. Gas Train: Redundant, main gas valves, electric pilot valve, main and pilot gas-pressure regulators, main and pilot manual shutoff valves, main and pilot pressure taps to comply with IRI requirements.

2.5 COOLING COILS

A. Chilled-Water Coils: Self-draining coil fabricated and tested according to ARI 410 with aluminum fins and seamless copper tube in stainless-steel casing.

1. Headers: Cast iron with cleaning plugs, and drain and air vent tappings
2. Control valves are specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

2.6 OUTDOOR-AIR INTAKE AND DAMPERS

A. Dampers: Leakage rate, according to AMCA 500, shall not exceed 2 percent of air quantity at face velocity of 2000 fpm through damper and pressure differential of 4-inch wg.

B. Damper Operators: Electric.

C. Mixing Boxes: Parallel-blade, galvanized-steel dampers mechanically fastened to steel operating rod inside cabinet. Connect operating rods with common interconnecting linkages so dampers operate simultaneously.

D. Outdoor-Air Intake Hoods: Galvanized steel, with bird screen complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2004 and finish to match cabinet.

2.7 FILTERS

A. Comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Disposable Panel Filters: 2-inch-thick, MERV 7, factory-fabricated, flat-panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.

1. Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive.
2. Frame: Galvanized steel.

2.8 CONTROLS

A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

B. Factory-wire connection for controls' power supply.

C. Control devices, including sensors, transmitters, relays, switches, thermostats, humidistats, detectors, operators, actuators, and valves, shall be manufacturer's standard items to accomplish indicated control functions.

D. Unit Controls: Solid-state control board and components with field-adjustable control parameters.

E. Supply-Fan Control: Units shall be electrically interlocked with corresponding exhaust fans, to operate continuously when exhaust fans are running. Time clock shall switch operation from occupied to unoccupied. Night setback thermostat shall cycle fan during unoccupied periods to maintain space temperature.

1. Timer: Seven-day electronic clock.
2. Electrically interlock kitchen hood fire-extinguishing system to de-energize replacement-air unit when fire-extinguishing system discharges.

F. Remote-Mounted Status Panel:

1. Cooling/Off/Heating Controls: Control operational mode.
2. Damper Position: Indicates position of outdoor-air dampers in terms of percentage of outdoor air.
3. Status Lights:

    a. Filter dirty.
    b. Fan operating.
    c. Cooling operating.
    d. Heating operating.

G. Heating Controls:

1. Factory-mounted sensor in supply-fan outlet with sensor adjustment located in control panel modulates gas furnace burner to maintain space temperature.
2. Wall-mounting, space-temperature sensor with temperature adjustment that modulates gas furnace burner to maintain space temperature.
3. Remote Setback Thermostat: Adjustable room thermostat selected by timer, set at 50 deg F; cycles supply fan and gas furnace burner to maintain space temperature.
4. Staged Burner Control: Four steps of control.
5. Electromechanical or Electronic Burner Control: 20 to 100 percent modulation of the firing rate. 10 to 100 percent with dual furnace units.

H. DDC Temperature Control: Stand-alone control module for link between unit controls and DDC temperature-control system. Control module shall be compatible with temperature-control system specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC." Links shall include the following:

1. Start/stop interface relay, and relay to notify DDC temperature-control system alarm condition.
2. Hardware interface or additional sensors for the following:

    a. Room temperature.
    b. Discharge air temperature.
    c. Furnace operating.

2.9 MOTORS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting installation of rooftop replacement-air units.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping, ducts, and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine roof curbs and equipment supports for suitable conditions where rooftop replacement-air units will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install roof curb on roof structure, according to NRCA's "Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Manual," Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts." Install and secure rooftop replacement-air units on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction.

B. Install restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails on roof structure according to NRCA's "Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Manual," Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts." Install and secure rooftop replacement-air units on rails and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction. Restrained isolation roof-curb rails are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Install wall- and duct-mounting sensors, thermostats, and humidistats furnished by manufacturers for field installation. Install control wiring and make final connections to control devices and unit control panel.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.

1. Gas Burner Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union, pressure regulator, and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.
2. Water Coil Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Connect to supply and return coil with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on

the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.

3. Steam Coil Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping." Connect to steam piping with shutoff valve and union or flange; for condensate piping, starting from the coil connection, connect with union or flange, strainer, trap, and shutoff valve.

C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply ducts to rooftop replacement-air units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

D. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.

E. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:

1. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
2. Inspect for visible damage to air-cooled outside coil, and fans.
3. Inspect casing insulation for integrity, moisture content, and adhesion.
4. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
5. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
6. Verify that filters are installed.
7. Clean outside coil and inspect for construction debris.
8. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
9. Inspect operation of power vents.
10. Purge gas line.
11. Inspect and adjust vibration isolators and seismic restraints.
12. Verify bearing lubrication.
13. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
14. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
15. Start unit.
16. Operate unit for run-in period.
17. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing and adjust burner for peak efficiency:

    a. Measure gas pressure at manifold.
    b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
    c. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.

d. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
e. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.

18. Calibrate thermostats.
19. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
20. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke.
21. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following:

    a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
    d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.

22. Verify operational sequence of controls.
23. Measure and record the following airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.

    a. Supply-air volume.

24. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:

    a. High-limit heat exchanger.
    b. Alarms.

C. After startup and performance testing, change filters, verify bearing lubrication, and adjust belt tension.

D. Remove and replace components that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

E. Prepare written report of the results of startup services.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain rooftop replacement-air units. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 237433

SECTION 238127 - DUCTLESS SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ductless split-system air-conditioning and heat pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components. Units are designed for exposed or concealed mounting.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories for each type of product indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

B. Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in maintenance manuals.

C. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of split-system units and are based on the specific system indicated. Other manufacturers' systems with equal performance characteristics may be considered.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Unit construction shall comply with ANSI/ASHRAE 15, latest revision, and with the NEC.

D. Units shall be constructed in accordance with UL standards.

E. Unit cabinet shall be capable of withstanding Federal Test Standard No. 141 (Method 6061) 500-Hour Salt Spray Test.

F. Air-cooled condenser coils shall be leak-tested at 350 psig air pressure

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for units. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

B. Coordinate size, location, and connection details with roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

C. Warranty Period: five (5) years from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc.; HVAC Division.
2. Sanyo HVAC.
3. LG

2.2 EVAPORATOR-FAN CABINET COMPONENTS

A. Cabinet: Cabinet discharge and inlet grilles shall be high-impact polystyrene or sheet metal. Cabinet shall be fully insulated for improved thermal and acoustic performance

B. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.

C. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements with refractory ceramic support bushings; automatic-reset thermal cutout; built-in magnetic contactors; manual-reset

thermal cutout; airflow proving device; and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.

D. Fan and Motor: Centrifugal fan, directly driven by multispeed, electric motor with integral overload protection; resiliently mounted.

E. Filters: Permanent cleanable.

F. Condensate Pump: A condensate pump shall be provided to remove condensate from the drain pan when gravity drainage cannot be used. Pump shall consist of two parts: an internal reservoir/sensor assembly, and a remote sound-shielded pump assembly. The lift capability of the condensate pump shall be 1 to 20 ft. A level sensor on the condensate pan shall stop cooling operation if the level in the condensate pan is unacceptable

2.3 AIR-COOLED, COMPRESSOR-CONDENSER COMPONENTS

A. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

B. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

C. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.

D. Heat Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature air cut-off thermostat.

E. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.

F. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.

G. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 0 deg F.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.

B. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

C. Automatic restart after power failure.

D. Low ambient to 0°F.

E. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch- thick, reinforced concrete base; 4 inches larger on each side than unit.

D. Install roof-mounted compressor-condenser components on equipment supports. Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.

E. Connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

B. Ground equipment.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Installation Inspection: Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections, and to prepare a written report of inspection.

B. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new components, and retest.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

A. Perform startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:

1. Fill out manufacturer's checklists.
2. Check for unobstructed airflow over coils.
3. Check operation of condenser capacity-control device.
4. Verify that vibration isolation devices and flexible connectors dampen vibration transmission to structure.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 238127

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK***

SECTION 260500 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
1. Supporting devices for electrical components.
2. Electrical identification.
3. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
4. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
5. Sleeve Seals.
6. Grout.
7. Common electrical installation requirements.
8. Product Substitutions.

1.3 ASBESTOS

A. There is asbestos in the building.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.

C. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

D. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

E. RMC Rigid metal conduit

F. AHJ: Authority Having Jurisdiction

G. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

H. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a third-party testing agency accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to Label Electrical & Mechanical Equipment and marked for the intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70, 2020 edition as adopted by the state of North Carolina.

1.6 INSPECTIONS

A. It is the responsibility of the contractor to notify the AHJ to schedule all required inspections including rough-in, above ceiling and final inspections.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For dielectric fittings, flexible connectors, mechanical sleeve seals, and identification materials and devices.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation for metal and wood supports and anchorage for mechanical materials and equipment.

C. Samples: Of color, lettering style, and other graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

1.8 Product Substitutions

A. Product Substitutions: Only products and product manufacturers detailed in the electrical specifications and plans shall be provided. Bidder proposed substitutions shall be submitted in writing at least 10 days prior to bid date for designer evaluation and inclusion in the last addenda that may be issued no later than 7 days prior to bid date.

B. All pertinent information shall be provided with each product substitution requests to allow a thorough evaluation to be performed. Substitution requests without full supporting documentation will not be considered.

1.9 Coordination:

A. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Check, verify and coordinate work with other trades. Include modifications, relocations or adjustments necessary to complete work or to avoid interference with the building structure or other trades.

C. Drawings and specifications are necessarily schematic in nature and cannot describe completely all situations that might be encountered in the field. It is the responsibility of the contractor to familiarize himself with the scope of work required and include all work indicated or reasonably implied by the contract documents.

D. Layout the work to prevent conflict with, and to co-ordinate with work of other trades. Systems shall generally be run in a rectilinear fashion.

E. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
5. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
6. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping details shown on drawings.

F. Each trade is responsible for the coordination of their work with all other work at the site prior to beginning work in each area.

1.10 DIVISION OF WORK (Division 23/26)

A. This section delineates the division of work between Division 23 and Division 26.

B. Specific work to be done under Division 26 is hereinafter listed or described. All other work necessary for the operation of Division 23 equipment shall be performed under Division 23.

C. All individual motor starters for mechanical equipment (fans, pumps, etc.) shall be furnished and installed under Division 23 unless indicated as a part of a motor control center. Motor starters for mechanical equipment provided in motor control centers shall be furnished under Division 26.

D. Under Division 26, power wiring shall be provided up to a termination point consisting of a junction box, trough, starter, VFD or disconnect switch. Under Division 26 line side terminations shall be provided. Wiring from the termination point to the mechanical equipment, including final connections, shall be provided under Division 23.

E. All relays, actuators, pressure, flow, pneumatic-electric, and electric-pneumatic switches, aquastats, line and low voltage thermostats, remote selector switches, interlocking, disconnect

switches beyond termination point, and other appurtenances associated with equipment under Division 23 shall be furnished, installed and wired under Division 23.

F. All wiring required for controls and instrumentation not indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed by Division 23.

G. Exhaust fans with built-in disconnects provided under Division 23 shall be wired under Division 26 to the line side of the disconnect switch. A disconnect switch shall be provided under Division 26 if the fan is not provided with a built-in disconnect switch. In this case wiring from the switch to the fan shall be under Division 23.

H. The sequence of control for all equipment shall be as indicated on the Division 23 Drawings and specified in Section, HVAC Control System.

I. Duct smoke detectors, shall be furnished and wired by Division 28, installed by Division 23. Fire alarm AHU shut down circuits shall be wired from the fire alarm control panel to a termination point, adjacent to the AHU control, under Division 28. AHU control wiring from the termination point to the equipment shall be under Division 23.

J. Where electrical wiring is required by trades other than covered by Division 26, specifications for that section shall refer to same wiring materials and methods as specified under Division 26. No Exceptions. Electrical inspections as detailed above shall be requested by the contractor performing the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORTING DEVICES

A. Material: Cold-formed steel, with corrosion-resistant coating acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Metal Items for Use Outdoors or in Damp Locations: Hot-dip galvanized steel.

C. Slotted-Steel Channel Supports: Flange edges turned toward web, and 9/16-inch- diameter slotted holes at a maximum of 2 inches o.c., in webs.

D. Raceway and Cable Supports: Manufactured clevis hangers, riser clamps, straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring-steel clamps or click-type hangers.

E. Expansion Anchors: Carbon-steel wedge or sleeve type.

F. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.

2.2 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

A. Identification Devices: A single type of identification product for each application category. Use colors prescribed by ANSI A13.1, NFPA 70, and these Specifications.

B. Raceway and Cable Labels: Comply with ANSI A13.1, Table 3, for minimum size of letters for legend and minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

1. Type: Pretensioned, wraparound plastic sleeves. Flexible, preprinted, color-coded, acrylic band sized to suit the diameter of the item it identifies.
2. Color: Black letters on orange background.
3. Legend: Indicates voltage.

C. Colored Adhesive Marking Tape for Raceways, Wires, and Cables: Self-adhesive vinyl tape, not less than 1 inch wide by 3 mils thick.

D. Tape Markers for Wire: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.

E. Color-Coding Cable Ties: Type 6/6 nylon, self-locking type. Colors to suit coding scheme.

F. NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

1. Engraved Plastic Nameplates and Signs: Furnish and install engraved laminated phenolic nameplates for all safety switches, panelboards, transformers, switchboards, motor control centers and other electrical equipment supplied for the project for identification. Letters shall be approximately 1/2” high minimum. Embossed self-adhesive plastic tape is not acceptable for marking equipment. The nameplate material colors shall be as follows:
   a. Blue surface with white core for 208Y/120-volt equipment.
   b. Black surface with white core for 480Y/277-volt equipment.
   c. Bright red surface with white core for all equipment related to fire alarm system.
   d. Dark red (burgundy) surface with white core for all equipment related to security.
   e. Green surface with white core for all equipment related to “emergency” systems.
   f. Orange surface with white core for all equipment related to telephone systems.
   g. Brown surface with white core for all equipment related to data systems.
   h. White surface with black core for all equipment related to paging systems.
   i. Purple surface with white core for all equipment related to TV systems.
2. Nameplates shall be securely attached to equipment with self-tapping stainless-steel screws; if the screw sharp end is protected; otherwise, rivets shall be used.

G. All empty conduit runs and conduit with conductors for future use shall be identified for use and shall indicate where they terminate. Identification shall be by tags with string or wire attached to conduit or outlet.

H. All outlet boxes, junction boxes and pull boxes shall have their covers and exterior visible surfaces painted with colors to match the surface color scheme outlined above. This includes covers on boxes above lift-out and other type accessible ceilings.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Metal Thickness:

a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
3. Pressure Plates: Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. All penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations shall be sealed to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. See drawings for fire stop details.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Materials and Components: Install level, plumb, and parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

D. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.

E. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

F. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTING DEVICE APPLICATION

A. Damp Locations and Outdoors: Hot-dip galvanized materials or nonmetallic, U-channel system components.

B. Support Clamps for PVC Raceways: Click-type clamp system.

C. Selection of Supports: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components.

B. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assemblies and for securing hanger rods and conduits.

C. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.
   1. Securely fasten electrical items and their supports to the building structure, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Conduit shall be supported in a method and at a spacing approved by the NEC, except as described herein.

E. Conduit shall be supported by approved pipe straps or clamps.
   1. Conduits installed on the interior of exterior building walls shall be spaced off the wall surface a minimum of 1/4 inch using "clamp-backs" or strut.

F. Pipe straps or clamps shall be secured by means of:
   1. Toggle bolts on hollow masonry.
   2. Metal expansion shields and machine screws, or standard pre-set inserts, on concrete or solid masonry.
   3. Machine screws or bolts on metal surfaces.
   4. Wood screws on wood construction.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS AND DEVICES

A. Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

B. Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations used for electrical identification with corresponding designations indicated in the Contract Documents or required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

C. Identify raceways and cables with color banding to match the existing systems.

D. Tag and label circuits designated to be extended in the future. Identify source and circuit numbers in each cabinet, pull and junction box, and outlet box. Color-coding may be used for voltage and phase identification.

E. Secondary Service, Feeder, and Branch-Circuit Conductors: Color-code throughout the secondary electrical system.

   1. Color-code 208/120-V system as follows:

      a. Phase A: Black.
      b. Phase B: Red.
      c. Phase C: Blue.
      d. Neutral: White.
      e. Ground: Green.

   2. Color-code 480/277-V system as follows:

a. Phase A: Brown
b. Phase B: Orange.
c. Phase C: Yellow.
d. Neutral: Natural gray.
e. Ground: Green.

3. Factory apply color the entire length of conductors, except the following field-applied, color-coding methods may be used instead of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG, except for ground and neutral conductors which must be factory colored #6 AWG and smaller:

a. Colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch-wide tape in colors specified. Adjust tape bands to avoid obscuring cable identification markings.
b. Colored cable ties applied in groups of three ties of specified color to each wire at each terminal or splice point starting 3 inches from the terminal and spaced 3 inches apart. Apply with a special tool or pliers, tighten to a snug fit, and cut off excess length.

F. Install warning, caution, and instruction signs where required to comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145, and where needed to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.

G. Install engraved-laminated emergency-operating signs with white letters on red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required to permit electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

B. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Repair and refinish materials and other surfaces by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

3.6 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used.

C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

E. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.

F. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.

G. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry

1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.

H. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants".

I. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.7 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.

B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are detailed on the construction drawings.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. On completion of installation, including outlets, fittings, and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.

B. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 260500

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK****

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a third-party testing agency accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to Label Electrical & Mechanical Equipment and marked for the intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70, 2020 edition as adopted by the state of North Carolina.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRES AND CABLES

A. UL-listed building wires and cables shall be 600 V, unless otherwise noted, color code conductors for low voltage (secondary feeders and branch circuits) as required by code.

B. Insulation for all interior conductors shall be dual rated THHN/THWN, or XHHW single conductor.

C. Conductor Material: Copper.

D. Stranding: Solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller; Class B stranded conductor for No. 8 AWG and larger.

E. Power and lighting circuits minimum conductor size allowed is No. 12 AWG.

F. Largest conductor size allowed is 500kcmil.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. UL-listed, factory-fabricated wiring connectors of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine raceways and building finishes to receive wires and cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of wires and cables. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wires and cables as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and NECA's "Standard of Installation."

B. All power wiring and cable shall be installed in raceway.

C. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Pull Conductors: Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

E. No more than one of each phase conductor A, B and C with the associated neutral(s) and ground conductor(s) shall be pulled in any common raceway. A dedicated neutral shall be installed with each branch circuit.

F. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

G. Install exposed cables, parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

H. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements.

I. Identify wires and cables according to Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

J. Secondary Service, Feeder, and Branch-Circuit Conductors: Color-code throughout the secondary electrical system.

3.3 VOLTAGE DROP

A. Where the conductor length from the panel to the first outlet on a 277-volt system exceeds 125 feet, the minimum branch circuit conductor size shall not be smaller than No. 10 AWG.

B. Where the conductor length from the panel to the first outlet on a 120-volt system exceeds 50 feet, the minimum branch circuit conductor size shall not be smaller than No. 10 AWG

C. Pull Conductors: Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Conductor Splices: Keep to minimum. All conductors shall be continuous from outlet to outlet. No splices shall be made except within junction boxes, troughs and gutters.

B. Install splices and tapes that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than conductors being spliced.

C. Use splice and tap connectors compatible with conductor material.

D. Joints in solid conductors shall be spliced using ”Ideal” wirenuts or 3M Company “Scotchlock” or T&B connectors in junction boxes, outlet boxes or lighting fixtures.

E. Joints in stranded conductors shall be spliced by approved mechanical connectors and gum rubber tape or friction tape. Solderless mechanical connectors for splices and taps, provided with UL approved insulating covers may be used instead of mechanical connectors plus tape.

F. Sta-kon or other permanent type crimped connectors shall not be used for branch circuit connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: On installation of wires and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

B. Feeder Resistance Testing

1. All current carrying phase conductors and neutrals shall be tested as installed, and before connections are made, for insulation resistance and accidental grounds. This shall be done with a 500-volt megger. The procedures listed below shall be followed:

    a. Minimum readings shall be one million (1,000,000) or more ohms for #6 AWG wire and smaller, 250,000 ohms or more for #4 AWG wire or larger, between conductors and between conductor and the grounding conductor.
    b. After all fixtures, devices, and equipment are installed and all connections completed to each panel, the contractor shall disconnect the neutral feeder conductor from the neutral bar and take a megger reading between the neutral bar and the grounded enclosure. If this reading is less than 250,000 ohms, the contractor shall disconnect the branch circuit neutral wires from this neutral bar. He shall then test each one separately to the panel until source of the low reading is found. The contractor shall correct troubles, reconnect, and retest until at least 250,000 ohms from the neutral bar to the grounded panel can be achieved with only the neutral feeder disconnected.

    c. Contractor shall furnish a report of megger test results demonstrating that the panels comply with the above requirements.

C. GROUND SYSTEM TESTING

1. Upon completion of installation of the electrical grounding and bonding systems, the ground resistance shall be tested with a ground resistance tester. Where tests show resistance-to-ground is over 25 ohms, appropriate action should be taken to reduce the resistance to 25 ohms, or less, by driving additional ground rods. (The compliance should be demonstrated by retesting.)

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections

B. This project replaces and reworks the existing electrical service. The new service ground shall be bonded to the existing grounding electrode system which includes existing building steel, cold water and fire sprinkler entrance pipe(s), and new driven ground rods.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Test wells.
2. Ground rods.
3. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
4. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.

C. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include the following in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:

1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells and grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS and NFPA 70B.

a. Tests shall be to determine if ground resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if they do not.
b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a third-party testing agency accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to Label Electrical & Mechanical Equipment and marked for the intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70, 2020 edition as adopted by the state of North Carolina.

D. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

B. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.

C. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 2 inches (6 by 50 mm) in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

E. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.

2.2 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel 3/4-inch by10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) in diameter. Minimum of three driven ground rods.

B. Building Steel

C. All metallic cold-water pipes entering the building including those for domestic cold water and fire sprinkler service.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated. Bond to grounding electrode system at cold water pipe entrance or electrical service entrance.

1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1 inch (25 mm), minimum, from wall 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, down to specified height above floor, and connect to horizontal bus.

E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches (150 mm) from the foundation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits. No circuit shall be without an equipment grounding conductor. The conduit shall not serve as the equipment grounding conductor.

B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

D. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.

1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch (6-by-50-by-300-mm) grounding bus unless otherwise noted on drawings.
2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.

1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service, unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. All Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building including but not limited to domestic cold water and fire sprinkler service pipe. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

F. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

G. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet (18 m) apart.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

B. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

    a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

3. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

C. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. 25 ohms.

D. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a third-party testing agency accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to Label Electrical & Mechanical Equipment and marked for the intended use.

C. Comply with NFPA 70, 2020 edition as adopted by the state of North Carolina.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
    b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    c. ERICO International Corporation.
    d. GS Metals Corp.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
    g. Wesanco, Inc.

3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Powder actuated fasteners are not allowed and shall not be used.

D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3) Hilti Inc.
4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts or Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete.

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections, Section "High-Performance Coatings" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK****

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1. Raceways include the following:

a. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
b. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
c. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
d. RMC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
e. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.
f. Surface Mounted Metal Raceways

2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets include the following:

a. Device boxes.
b. Outlet boxes.
c. Pull and junction boxes.
d. Cabinets and hinged-cover enclosures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For wireways and fittings, outlet boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a third-party testing agency accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to Label Electrical & Mechanical Equipment and marked for the intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70, 2020 edition as adopted by the state of North Carolina.

C. Comply with NECA's "Standard of Installation."

D. ASTM International (AST M): ASTM E 814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop

E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

1. UL 5 - Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings.
2. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways and boxes with other construction elements to ensure adequate headroom, working clearance, and access.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

B. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3. with plated steel hexagonal compression type fittings with insulated throats. Fittings installed in concrete or masonry shall be “concrete tight.” Fittings installed in damp locations shall be “rain tight.”

C. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.

D. LFMC: Liquid tight Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

E. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit/tubing materials.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 or 80 PVC.

B. RNC Fittings: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or conduit/tubing type and material.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Material: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated.

B. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

C. Wireway Covers: Hinged type.

D. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES

A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

B. Cast-Metal Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, cast box with gasketed cover.

C. Stamped steel boxes with knockouts shall not be used for surface mounting in general use areas.

2.5 SURFACE MOUNTED RACEWAYS

A. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
   1. UL 5 - Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings.
   2. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes.

B. Provide surface metal raceway for branch circuit or low voltage wiring as noted on plans.
   1. Components: Raceway bases, covers, fittings, device boxes and device mounting plates.

C. Raceways: One-piece, single channel system of galvanized steel with base and cover preassembled with scratch resistant finish. 3/4” wide by 17/32” deep.

D. Device Boxes: Metal device box fully compatible with and Listed for use with metal raceways. Provide for receptacles, switches, or communications devices as indicated on drawings.

E. Fittings:
   1. Flat, internal and external elbows.
   2. Couplings for joining sections.
   3. Wire clips.
   4. Device mounting brackets and plates.
   5. Bushings ends of raceways where entering fittings to protect wire from abrasion.
   6. Device Box and conduit connectors.
   7. Mounting straps.
   8. Provide all accessories required for a complete installation

2.6 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Small Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

B. Cast-Metal Boxes: NEMA FB 1, with gasketed cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of raceway installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

A. Outdoors: Use the following wiring methods:

1. Galvanized Rigid Steel.
2. Underground, RNC.
3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment LFMC.
4. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R or Type 4.

B. Indoors: Use the following wiring methods:

1. Exposed (only in unfinished spaces): Below 8 feet above the floor: Galvanized Rigid Steel.
2. Exposed (only in unfinished spaces): Above 8 feet above the floor: EMT with compression fittings.
3. Concealed: EMT with compression fittings.
4. Surface mounted metal raceway: Shall only be used where indicated on plans.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: FMC; except in wet or damp locations, use LFMC.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: Galvanized Rigid Steel conduit.
7. Lighting fixture whips: FMC
8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size, except 1” minimum for telecom/data outlets.

C. In finished areas of the building, conceal conduit unless otherwise indicated, within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. This includes all areas except for mechanical and electrical rooms.

D. In unfinished areas of the building, conduit shall be neatly routed tight to roof structure, walls and other structural elements.

E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

F. Install raceways level and square and at proper elevations. Provide adequate headroom.

G. Install raceways parallel to or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members, and follow the surface contours as much as practical.

H. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of the pull wire.

I. Telephone and Signal System Raceways, 2-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: In addition to the above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 100 feet and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.

J. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 6 feet of flexible conduit for recessed and semi recessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use liquid tight flexible conduit in wet or damp locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

K. Raceways passing through areas subjected to different temperatures where condensation could be a problem, such as in cold storage areas, or where passing from the interior to the exterior of a building, the raceway shall be sealed to prevent the circulation of warm air to a colder section of the raceway.

L. Install raceways to be mechanically and electrically continuous.

M. Where underground raceways turn up into cabinets, equipment, etc. and on to poles, the elbow required and the stub-up out of the slab or earth shall be of rigid galvanized steel.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. All outlet boxes, junction boxes and pull boxes shall have their covers and exterior visible surfaces painted with colors to match the surface color scheme outlined in Specification Section 260553 “Identification for Electrical Systems”. This includes covers on boxes above lift-out and other type accessible ceilings. This does not apply to exposed box covers installed in spaces visible to the general public.

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are indicated on plans.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260534 - VOICE AND DATA COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

PART 1. GENERAL

A. RELATED DOCUMENTS

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

B. SUMMARY

1. This Section includes a turn-key cable and outlet installation. The contractor shall provide all raceway, cable management, outlet boxes, equipment mounting racks / boxes, cabling, jacks, cover plates, patch panels, terminations, patch cables and testing as required for a fully functional installation as noted on plans and within these specifications.

2. The contractor shall route horizontal cables from each workstation outlet to the floor telecom closet.

3. All cable ends shall be connected and tested and ready for connection to owner provided electronic equipment.

4. Contractor shall install fiber from the MDF room to the IDF rooms including the IDF room the Maintenance & Vehicle Storage Garage Building, as required to extend the network.

5. The telecom vendor shall also be responsible for network cabling to the fire alarm control panel, access control panels, owner provided PoE Cameras, and wireless access points as detailed on drawings.

6. All work shall be coordinated with the owner’s IT representative prior to rough-in.

C. SUBMITTALS

1. Submit the following:

   a) Product data for voice/data transmission media, cable management systems, and all equipment.

   b) Product certificates, acknowledged by the communication system manufacturers, certifying that the cables are suitable for the connected equipment as described in 'Quality Assurance' Article below.

   c) Field test reports indicating and interpreting test results.

d) Maintenance data for cables to include in the "Operating and Maintenance Manual."

D. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Connected Equipment Manufacturer Certification: Where cables specified in this Section are used to provide signal paths for systems furnished under other contracts, obtain review of the cable characteristic and certification for use with the connected system equipment by the connected equipment manufacturers.

2. Testing Firm Qualifications: Testing firm shall meet OSHA criteria for accreditation of testing laboratories, Title 29, Part 1907, or shall be a full member company of the International Electrical Testing Association (NETA).

   a) Testing Firm's Field Supervisor Qualifications: A person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association or National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

3. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" for components and installation.

4. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.

5. Single-Source Responsibility: All cable of each kind shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

A. MANUFACTURERS

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a) Electronic Cable:
      (1) Cable and Wire Division, AT&T Technology, Inc.
      (2) Belden Division, Cooper Industries.
      (3) Seicor

   b) Equipment Racks

      (1) Panduit PanZone
      (2) Chatsworth
      (3) Hubbell
      (4) Legrand

B. COMMUNICATIONS CABLE

1. Cable Specification: All communications cables shall be plenum rated. Manufacturers and model numbers of equipment have been specified only to establish a standard of quality.

   a) Plenum rated category 6a. Number of cables per outlet is shown on plans. If not indicated, provide two (2) cables minimum per data outlet, one (1) cable at each camera and wireless access point, and two (2) cables at the fire alarm and access control panels.

      (1) EIA/TIA 568 Standard

      (2) Category 6a UTP (unshielded twisted pair), Listed.

      (3) 4 twisted pair 23 Gauge Solid Copper

      (4) 100 Ohm Impedance

      (5) Provide a unique cable color for each type of system / function.

   b) Plenum rated single mode fiber optic cable with the number of fibers as indicated on drawings (12-strand minimum). Fiber cable shall be installed in conduit complete. Above accessible lay-in ceilings orange, plenum rated duct between may be used.

   c) Fiber between buildings shall be Listed, indoor / outdoor and plenum rated. Cable shall be non-armored with separate tracer wire installed in conduit. Provide a #10AWG solid copper tracer wire in trench with fiber installation. Provide a dedicated pull box on the exterior of each building near conduit entry for access to the tracer wire. Provide slack conductor coil on each end, and a dedicated ground rod on one end for grounding of the tracer wire. Identify box and cable on both ends.

C. EQUIPMENT RACKS

1. Two-post, freestanding, floor mounted, modular-steel units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of 19” units to be supported. All racks shall be grounded to the telecommunications ground bar.

   a) Approximate Module Dimensions: 84” inches high with 24” high.

   b) Finish: Baked-polyester powder coat.

2. Four-post, freestanding, floor mounted, welded steel units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported. All racks shall be grounded to the telecommunications ground bar.

    a) Approximate Module Dimensions: 84 inches high, 24” wide with 35 – 41” depth range.

    b) Front to rear adjustable rear mounting rails to match equipment mounting requirements. Top mount, waterfall, cable management. Open design for unrestricted air flow.

    c) Finish: Baked-polyester powder coat.

3. Power Strip: Install an EIA 19-inch rack mounted strip of the base of the rack. Power strip shall be rated for 20 amps.

4. UPS: Minimum 1500 VA minimum, 30-minute back-up minimum.

5. Cable management:

    a) Front of the rack: Provide horizontal cable management in the very top position of the rack and then position another device between each patch panel. Provide vertical management device on rack as shown on drawings. Provide double vertical management between racks.

    b) Rear of the rack: Provide horizontal cable management device between every two patch panels. Provide vertical cable management device on both sides of the rack as shown on drawings.

    c) Enclosed cable management shall be non-metallic.

6. Patch Panels: All patch panels shall be Power-Over-Ethernet (POE) type to power wireless access points, VoIP phones and other IP equipment. Patch panels shall include no more than 192 ports. Additional ports shall be installed in the next rack. Provide racks as required based on the number of ports shown on the telecommunications drawings.

D. VOICE/DATA OUTLETS

1. Two-gang box with single gang flush faceplate with 4 single port modules equipped with blanks as required – see plans for number of outlets at each location. Suitable for use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords. High-impact plastic of color to be coordinated with Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices".

2. Workstation Outlets: See plans for number of port-connector assemblies to be mounted in faceplate. Jacks shall be flush mounted, capable of T568A or B

universal wiring, CAT 6a component compliant, and PoE compatible. Provide with secure strain relief, positive snap latching and dust cover.

3. Outlet Identification: All outlets shall be permanently labeled using the cable identification method detailed below. All outlet labeling shall be performed using a labeling machine

4. Provide concealed 1" conduit from each communications outlet box location to cable tray mounted above corridor ceiling.

5. For wireless access points in lay-in ceilings, provide a 10' coil of cable with terminated biscuit jack.

E. HORIZONTAL CABLE MANAGEMENT

1. Provide conduit complete from outlet to cable tray.

2. Cable Tray:

a. Continuous 2"x 2" wire mesh cable tray constructed of welded steel wire with after manufacture zinc coating. Classified as an electrical grounding conductor.

b. Side height – 4" minimum.

c. Provide all supports, connectors, couplers, elbows, tees, level transitions, etc. for a complete continuous and bonded system.

d. Installation and supports shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Final installation shall be free of burs and sharp edges.

F. TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM

1. Provide bushings on ends of all conduit. Provide pull strings in all spare conduits.

2. Provide 3/4" fire resistant plywood on all walls of each IT room.

3. Bonding shall be with No. 6AWG copper conductor in 3/4" conduit with grounding bushings. Bond all equipment back to telecom closet ground bus.

4. Provide ladder and wall mount management rings as required to properly support and dress cables.

E. PATCH CABLES

1. CAT 6a, provide one (1) per wired jack of sufficient length based on location.

PART 3. EXECUTION

A. GENERAL

1. Installation shall include the specified termination, testing, and documentation of all cable. The contractor shall neatly bundle all cables in the closet and label each cable to indicate floor and outlet number per owner's naming scheme for building – field coordinate with owner. All cable shall be labeled both at the termination point in the closet / zone box and at the wall plate at the wall outlet.

2. Cable ends shall be terminated with RJ45 jacks and connected to patch panels.

3. The contractor shall conduct tests outlined below for all cable. The contractor shall perform testing of all twisted pair copper cable as documented in the EIA/TIA 568-C Series standards and TSB-140 Bulletins.

4. All cabling failing to meet the stated minimum specifications shall be replaced by the contractor at no cost to the Owner.

B. EXAMINATION

1. Examine raceways and other elements to receive cable for compliance with cable installation requirements. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. INSTALLATION

1. Install cable as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

   a) Install transmission media without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.

   b) Do not bend cable, in handling or installation, to smaller radii than minimum recommended by manufacturer

   c) Make no splices in telecommunications cables.

2. Pull cables without exceeding cable manufacturer's recommended pulling tensions.

   a) Pull cables simultaneously where more than one is being installed in same raceway.

   b) Use pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation.

   c) Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage media or raceway

3. Bond shields and drain conductors to ground at only one point in each circuit.

a) Connect components to wiring system and to ground as indicated and instructed by manufacturer. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, according to equipment manufacturer's published torque-tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torque requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals according to torque specified in UL Standard 486A.

4. Cable Identification: All cable shall be labeled both on the outlet and the telecommunications closet with an alpha/numeric identification code to match the existing building format. Coordinate identification scheme with owner.

5. Distribution System

a) Communications Outlet Box: Recessed outlet boxes shall be used for voice and data services. Outlet boxes shall be 4”X4”X2-1/8” deep and have a single gang plaster ring to and single gang cover plate.

b) Provide 1” minimum conduit from box to nearest cable tray above accessible ceilings or into telecom closet if closer.

c) Install conduit concealed in walls or above ceilings, parallel and perpendicular to surfaces and structural members. Coordinate with other new and existing systems to provide access as required and so that access to junction boxes and above ceiling equipment is not impeded.

d) Provide conduit sleeves as shown on drawings and above hard or inaccessible ceilings and through all wall penetrations. Fire seal all sleeve penetrations through rated walls.

e) If more than two 90-degree bends or a linear distance exceeding 100 feet are required, a pull box must be installed and the locations of pull boxes shall be shown as installed in the contractor red-line drawings.

f) The uses of LB, LL and LR fittings is not allowed. Outlets shall not be looped in the same run of conduit.

g) Grounding: All vertical and horizontal metallic distribution systems must be grounded (#6AWG minimum) in accordance with National Electric Code Article 250-32.

h) Demolition: At end of project all old, unused cable shall be demolished complete.

6. Communications Closets:

a) Provide 3/4” Fire-retardant plywood fully lining all walls of MDF room and one wall of IDF rooms to a height of 9’ feet and beginning at 1’ above floor level. Provide cut-outs as required for receptacles in existing closets. Coordinate locations with owner.

b) Provide copper telecommunications ground bus on wall near ceiling of each IT closet. Bond each IDF room ground bus to MDF room ground bus. Bond MDF ground bus to electrical service main grounding electrode. Bonding shall be with No. 6AWG copper conductor in 3/4" conduit with grounding bushings on each end of conduit.

D. QUALITY CONTROL

1. Testing Firm: Provide the services of a qualified independent testing firm to perform specified field quality-control testing.

2. Testing: Upon installation of cable and before energizing, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.

a) Copper Cable Procedures: Inspect for physical damage and test cable for continuity and shorts. Use time domain reflectometer with strip chart recording capability and anomaly resolution to within 12 inches (300 mm) in runs up to 100 feet (300 m) in length. Test cable segments for faulty connectors, splices, terminations, and the integrity of the cable and its component parts

b) Testing shall be end-to-end and shall encompass cable, patch panel termination, and face plate termination.

c) Test UTP cable in accordance with TIA-568-C standards including.

(1) TIA-568-C.0, -C.1, - C.2, -C.3, and -C.4 and TSB-140. Document results and deliver to owner for review and acceptance

d) Copper cabling shall be fully tested for compliance with the TIA guidelines, including the following parameters
(1) DC resistance
(2) Open pairs
(3) Shorted pairs
(4) Split pairs
(5) Reversed conductors
(6) NEXT (test from both ends)
(7) ELFEXT
(8) Return loss
(9) Delay skew

3. Fiber Cable Procedures: Inspect for physical damage and test each fiber in each cable section. Tests shall include OTDR and optical signal level measurements. Fiber shall be tested in both directions. Test cable segments for faulty connectors, splices, terminations, and the integrity of the cable and its component parts. Provide OTDR signature traces and optical signal measurement reports to the owner and engineer.

4. Correct malfunctioning items and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new items and retest.

E. CLEANING

1. Upon completion of system installation, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips, scratches, and abrasion. Remove debris from outlet boxes prior to installing devices.

F. DEMONSTRATION / TRAINING

1. Operate systems to demonstrate proper functioning. Replace malfunctioning items.

2. Train Owner’s IT personnel on procedures and schedules for start-up and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventive maintenance as applicable for equipment installed.

3. Review data in operating and maintenance manuals.

4. Schedule training with Owner, through the Architect, with at least 7 days' advanced notice.

5. Review identification scheme with owner prior to system labeling.

6. Review installation and test results with owner at completion of installation.

END OF SECTION 260534

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK****

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a third-party testing agency accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to Label Electrical & Mechanical Equipment and marked for the intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70, 2020 edition as adopted by the state of North Carolina.

C. Comply with ANSI C2.

D. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for color-coding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY AND CABLE LABELS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1, Table 3, for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

1. Color: Black letters on orange field.
2. Legend: Indicates voltage and service.

B. Pretensioned, Wraparound Plastic Sleeves: Flexible, preprinted, color-coded, acrylic band sized to suit the diameter of the line it identifies and arranged to stay in place by pretensioned gripping action when placed in position.

C. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, vinyl tape.

1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
4. Printed legend indicating type of underground line.

D. Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.

E. Aluminum, Wraparound Marker Bands: Bands cut from 0.014-inch- thick aluminum sheet, with stamped or embossed legend, and fitted with slots or ears for permanently securing around wire or cable jacket or around groups of conductors.

F. Plasticized Card-Stock Tags: Vinyl cloth with preprinted and field-printed legends. Orange background, unless otherwise indicated, with eyelet for fastener.

G. Aluminum-Faced, Card-Stock Tags: Weather-resistant, 18-point minimum card stock faced on both sides with embossable aluminum sheet, 0.002 inch thick, laminated with moisture-resistant acrylic adhesive, punched for fasteners, and preprinted with legends to suit each application.

H. Brass or Aluminum Tags: 2 by 2 by 0.05-inch metal tags with stamped legend, punched for fastener.

2.2 NAMEPLATES AND SIGNS

A. Safety Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145.

B. Engraved Plastic Nameplates and Signs: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes. Letters shall be 1/2” high minimum and the nameplate material colors shall be as follows:

1. Blue surface with white core for 208Y/120-volt equipment.
2. Black surface with white core for 480&/277-volt equipment.
3. Bright Red surface with white core for all equipment related to fire alarm system.
4. Dark red (burgundy) surface with white core for all equipment related to security.
5. Green surface with white core for all equipment related to “emergency” systems.
6. Orange surface with white core for all equipment related to telephone systems.
7. Brown surface with white core for all equipment related to data systems.
8. White surface with black core for all equipment related to paging systems.
9. Purple surface with white core for all equipment related to TV systems.

C. All outlet boxes, junction boxes and pull boxes shall have their covers and exterior visible surfaces painted with colors to match the color scheme outlined above. This includes covers on

boxes above lift-out and other type accessible ceilings. This does not apply to exposed box covers installed in spaces visible to the general public.

D. Baked-Enamel Signs for Interior Use: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for the application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.

E. Exterior, Metal-Backed, Butyrate Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for the application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.

F. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32, stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb minimum.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: According to color-coding.

B. Paint: Formulated for the type of surface and intended use.

1. Primer for Galvanized Metal: Single-component acrylic vehicle formulated for galvanized surfaces.
2. Primer for Concrete Masonry Units: Heavy-duty-resin block filler.
3. Primer for Concrete: Clear, alkali-resistant, binder-type sealer.
4. Enamel: Silicone-alkyd or alkyd urethane as recommended by primer manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Identification Materials and Devices: Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

B. Lettering, Colors, and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations with corresponding designations in the Contract Documents or with those required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
1. Circuits with More Than 600 V: Identify raceway and cable with "DANGER-HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters 2 inches high, stenciled with paint at 10-foot intervals over a continuous, painted orange background.

C. Install painted identification according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Clean surfaces of dust, loose material, and oily films before painting.
2. Prime surfaces using type of primer specified for surface.
3. Apply one intermediate and one finish coat of enamel.

D. Color Banding Raceways and Exposed Cables: Band exposed and accessible raceways of the systems listed below:

1. Bands: Pretensioned, wraparound plastic sleeves; colored adhesive tape; or a combination of both. Make each color band 2 inches wide, completely encircling conduit, and place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
2. Band Locations: At changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
3. Apply the following colors to the systems listed below:

    a. Fire Alarm System: Red.
    b. Fire-Suppression Supervisory and Control System: Red and yellow.
    c. Combined Fire Alarm and Security System: Red and blue.
    d. Security System: Blue and yellow.
    e. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and blue.
    f. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.

E. Caution Labels for Indoor Boxes and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Install pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive labels identifying system voltage with black letters on orange background. Install on exterior of door or cover.

F. Circuit Identification Labels on Boxes: Install labels externally.

1. Exposed Boxes: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive plastic label on cover and in box.
2. Concealed Boxes: Plasticized card-stock tags.
3. Labeling Legend: Permanent, waterproof listing of panel and circuit number or equivalent.

G. Paths of Underground Electrical Lines: During trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines, install continuous underground plastic line marker located directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope does not exceed 16 inches overall, use a single line marker.

H. Secondary Service, Feeder, and Branch-Circuit Conductors: Color-code throughout the secondary electrical system.

1. Color-code 208/120-V system as follows:

    a. Phase A: Black.
    b. Phase B: Red.
    c. Phase C: Blue.
    d. Neutral: White.
    e. Ground: Green.

2. Color-code 480/277-V system as follows:

    a. Phase A: Brown
    b. Phase B: Orange.
    c. Phase C: Yellow.
    d. Neutral: Natural gray.
    e. Ground: Green.

3. Factory apply color the entire length of conductors, except the following field-applied, color-coding methods may be used instead of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG, except for ground and neutral conductors which must be factory colored #6 AWG and smaller:

    a. Colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch-wide tape in colors specified. Adjust tape bands to avoid obscuring cable identification markings.
    b. Colored cable ties applied in groups of three ties of specified color to each wire at each terminal or splice point starting 3 inches from the terminal and spaced 3 inches apart. Apply with a special tool or pliers, tighten to a snug fit, and cut off excess length.

I. Power-Circuit Identification: Metal tags or aluminum, wraparound marker bands for cables, feeders, and power circuits in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and switchboard rooms.

1. Legend: 1/4-inch- steel letter and number stamping or embossing with legend corresponding to indicated circuit designations.
2. Tag Fasteners: Nylon cable ties.
3. Band Fasteners: Integral ears.

J. Apply warning, caution, and instruction signs as follows:

1. Warnings, Cautions, and Instructions: Install to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.
2. Emergency Operation: Install engraved laminated signs with white legend on red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high lettering for emergency instructions on power transfer, load shedding, and other emergency operations.

K. Equipment Identification Labels: Engraved plastic laminate. Install on each unit of equipment, including central or master unit of each system. This includes power, lighting, communication, signal, and alarm systems, unless units are specified with their own self-explanatory identification. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high lettering on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high. Use nameplate colors specified in paragraph 2.2B. Apply labels for each unit of the following categories of equipment using mechanical fasteners:

1. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
2. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
3. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
4. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
5. Disconnect switches.
6. Enclosed circuit breakers.
7. Motor starters.
8. Push-button stations.
9. Power transfer equipment.
10. Contactors.
11. Control devices.
12. Transformers.
13. Power-generating units.
14. Telephone switching equipment.
15. Fire alarm master station or control panel.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:

1. Indoor occupancy sensors.
2. Dimmers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a third-party testing agency accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to Label Electrical & Mechanical Equipment and marked for the intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70, 2020 edition as adopted by the state of North Carolina.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Lighting.
2. Sensor Switch, Inc.
3. Watt Stopper (The).
4. Leviton

B. General Description: Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a separate relay unit.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time-delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 20 minutes.
2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
4. Mounting:

    a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.

5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.

C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by sensing a combination of heat and movement in area of coverage.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in.
2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch- high ceiling.
3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot- high ceiling.

2.2 DIMMERS

A. Manufacturers: Any manufacturer providing a compatible dimmer compatible with the dimming ballast provided or specified with the lighting fixture. See fixture schedule and plans for details.

1. General Description: Flush wall mounted in standard switch box.
2. Voltage Compensation: Maintains stable light levels despite line voltage variations.
3. Mechanical Air-Gap: Provided with mechanical air-gap to disconnect load power.
4. Ratings: Rated for the Voltage, total circuit Watts, and fixture type (see plans for details).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Set time to maximum setting in toilets and offices and to 10 minutes in other spaces. Confirm settings with owner prior to programming.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch.

B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label contactors with a unique designation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. After installing sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device, and adjust time delays.

B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, and associated auxiliary equipment rated 600 V and less for the following types:

1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
2. Distribution panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

D. RMS: Root mean square.

E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

F. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

C. Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. In addition to requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a third-party testing agency accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to Label Electrical & Mechanical Equipment and marked for the intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70, 2020 edition as adopted by the state of North Carolina.

C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Panelboards, Overcurrent Protective Devices, Controllers, Contactors, and Accessories:

a. Square D Co.
b. General Electric Co. (ABB)
c. Siemens
d. Cutler Hammer

2.2 FABRICATION AND FEATURES

A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets. NEMA PB 1, Type 1, to meet environmental conditions at installed location.

B. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.

C. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.

D. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted inside metal frame, inside panelboard door.

E. Bus: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity

F. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material.

G. Equipment Ground Bus: Hard drawn copper adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box.

H. Isolated Equipment Ground Bus: Hard drawn copper adequate for branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; insulated from box.

I. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Hard drawn copper neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.

J. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

K. Gutter Barrier: Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.

L. Column-Type Panelboards: Narrow gutter extension, with cover, to overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

2.3 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

A. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

B. Doors: Door-in-door type, front mounted with concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.5 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

A. Doors: Front mounted secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

B. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Circuit breaker, bolt on type.

C. Branch overcurrent protective devices shall be one of the following:

1. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
2. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.6 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: Bolt on type NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic Trip Unit Circuit Breakers: RMS sensing; field-replaceable rating plug; with the following field-adjustable settings:

a. Instantaneous trip.
b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with **5** mA trip sensitivity.

B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

1. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and material of conductors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

B. Mounting Heights: Top of trim 74 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Mounting: Plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.

D. Circuit Directory: Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.

E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

F. Provision for Future Circuits at Flush Panelboards: Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section

B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install equipment grounding connections for panelboards with ground continuity to main electrical ground bus.

B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values.

3.4 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots.

END OF SECTION 262416

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK****

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes receptacles, connectors, switches, and finish plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each product specified.

B. Maintenance Data: For materials and products to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a third-party testing agency accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to Label Electrical & Mechanical Equipment and marked for the intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70, 2020 edition as adopted by the state of North Carolina.

C. Comply with NEMA WD 1.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex receptacles shall be of the grounding type, arranged for back and side wiring, with separate single or double grounding terminals. Receptacles shall be straight blade, rated 20A, 125-volt and the face configuration shall conform to the NEMA Standard No. WD-1, NEMA WD6, DSCC W-C-596G & UL-498 and shall be NCBCC approved third-party listed. Self-grounding or automatic type grounding receptacles are not acceptable in lieu of receptacles with separate grounding screw lugs and a direct, green insulated conductor connection to the equipment grounding system.

B. Receptacles shall be federal specification grade mounted vertically. Receptacles mounted over counters, back splashes, etc. shall be mounted horizontally.

C. GFCI Receptacles: Feed-through type, with integral NEMA WD 6, 20 Amp rated, Configuration 5-20R duplex receptacle arranged to protect connected downstream receptacles on same circuit.

D. Industrial Heavy-Duty Receptacle: Comply with IEC 309-1.

E. Hazardous (Classified) Location Receptacles: Comply with NEMA FB 11.

F. Exterior receptacles shall be GFI type rated for wet locations and installed in a weatherproof while in use cover. Box and cover shall be heavy duty aluminum. No plastic covers will be accepted.

2.2 SWITCHES

A. Snap Switches: Heavy-duty, quiet type, single pole, three-way, or four-way as indicated on the drawings. Switches shall be grounding type with hex head grounding screw rated 20 amperes, 120/277 volts A.C. only. All switches shall have quiet operating mechanism without the use of mercury. All switches shall be listed by an approved third-party agency approved for the voltage and amperage indicated.

2.3 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Tough non-combustible plastic.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Color: White devices and cover plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install devices and assemblies plumb and secure.

B. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical, and grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

1. Receptacle and switch cover plates: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use machine-printed, pressure-sensitive, abrasion-resistant label tape on face of plate and durable wire markers or tags within outlet boxes.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch-circuit equipment grounding conductor. All circuits shall have a green grounding conductor.

B. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Connect to isolated-ground conductor routed to designated isolated equipment ground terminal of electrical system.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test wiring devices for proper polarity and ground continuity.

B. Test GFCI operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Replace damaged or defective components.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Internally clean devices, device outlet boxes, and enclosures. Replace stained or improperly painted wall plates or devices.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.

B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A maximum value of 5 percent is acceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in enclosed switches.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a third-party testing agency accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to Label Electrical & Mechanical Equipment and marked for the intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70, 2020 edition as adopted by the state of North Carolina.

C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work including, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Service Entrance: Class L, time delay, current limiting with 200kA interrupting rating.

B. Feeders: Class RK1 or Class J, time delay, current limiting with 200kA interrupting rating.

C. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay, current limiting, 100kA interrupting rating.

D. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay, 50kA. Interrupting rating unless otherwise noted on the plans.

E. Control Circuits: Class CC.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a third-party testing agency accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to Label Electrical & Mechanical Equipment and marked for the intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70, 2020 edition as adopted by the state of North Carolina.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D Co.
2. ABB (General Electric Co.)
3. Cutler Hammer
4. Siemens

2.2 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

A. Enclosed, Nonfusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type Heavy Duty (HD) with lockable handle. General duty switches are not acceptable

B. Switches shall have tool defeatable door interlocks that prevent the door from opening when the operating handle is in the “on” position.

C. Switches shall have handles whose positions are easily recognizable in the “on” or “off” position. Padlocks shall be provided for switches located in public areas.

D. Switches shall have nonteasible, positive, quick make-quick break mechanisms.

E. Enclosed, Fusible Switch, 800 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

F. Fusible safety switches with short circuit withstand ratings of 100K Amp or 200K Amp require Class R or Class J rejection fuse block feature. (Comply with NEC Article 110-9 and 240-60b)

G. Select/Provide Fuses per the following criteria
1. Motors, Motor Controller & Transformer Circuits: Class RK5, U/L listed, current limiting time delay with 200K Amp interrupting capacity

H. Spare Fuses: Provide 10% spare fuses of each size and type required with a minimum of one set of each.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
3. Hazardous Areas Indicated on Drawings: NEMA 250, Type 7C.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested enclosures before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section.

B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install equipment grounding connections for switches and circuit breakers with ground continuity to main electrical ground bus.

B. Install power wiring. Install wiring between switches and circuit breakers, and control and indication devices.

C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of enclosures. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 263213 - PACKAGED ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes packaged diesel-engine generator sets with the following features and accessories:
   1. Ratings as shown on plan (power riser).
   2. Wired for use with 3-Pole Automatic Transfer Switch.
   3. Air-intake silencer.
   4. Battery charger.
   5. Engine generator set.
   6. Muffler.
   7. Outdoor, Level 2 sound attenuated enclosure, 48-hour (usable) subbase fuel tank with spill containment and 12’ vent.
   8. Starting battery.
   9. Remote annunciator (Shall comply with NFPA 110).
   10. Remote stop switch.
   11. Provide a 4-pole heavy duty alternator, with drip-proof construction, revolving field type, protected and sized for maximum motor starting loads. Insulation shall be Class F per NEMA MG1-1.65. Rotor is dynamically balanced and permanently aligned to engine by flexible disc coupling.
   12. Voltage regulation shall be solid state temperature compensated with phase-controlled sensing.
   13. Provide heavy duty ball bearings, permanently lubricated.
   14. The generator engine shall have sub-transient reactance of 12% maximum
   15. Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding shall be provided.
   16. Electronic fuel ignition control shall be provided.
   17. The governor shall be electronic, adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.
   18. Provide permanent magnet excitation

B. These guidelines cover emergency and optional standby power systems and include engine generator sets, and associated auxiliary and control equipment. The engine generator shall provide back-up power for the emergency power distribution system during utility or normal power outage. Power outage sensing, generator starting, transfer of load, re-transfer to normal power, and engine cool down running time shall be a completely automated system and shall not require attended operation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standby Rating: Power output rating equal to the power the generator set delivers continuously under normally varying load factors for the duration of a power outage.

B. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.

C. Steady-State Voltage Modulation: The uniform cyclical variation of voltage within the operational bandwidth, expressed in Hertz or cycles per second.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include data on features, components, ratings, and performance. Include the following:

1. Dimensioned outline plan and elevation drawings of engine generator set and other components specified.
2. Thermal damage curve for generator.
3. Time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate fabrication details, dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
1. Wiring Diagrams: Detail wiring for power and control connections and differentiate between factory-installed and field-installed wiring.

C. Field Test and Observation Reports: Indicate and interpret test results and inspection records relative to compliance with performance requirements.

D. Factory Test Reports: For units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
1. Maintenance Data: For each packaged engine generator and accessories to include in maintenance manuals .

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Must be regularly engaged in the manufacture of UL Listed and Labeled generator systems of types, sizes, and electrical characteristics required. Must maintain a service center capable of emergency maintenance and repairs at the Project within four hours' maximum response time. Service Center must be factory authorized, must provide replacement parts supplied by same manufacturer as the generator system and must maintain a stock of these spare parts.

B. Manufacturers shall agree to make the factory training/certification, product programs/software, and/or operating systems, and continued product updates and/or Tech notes available to the owner. Any licensing and/or proprietary agreements between manufacturer and the owner shall be in place prior to product being acceptable.

C. Codes and Standards: The generator system shall meet the following minimum criteria.

1. NEC Compliance: Comply with current applicable requirements of NFPA-70, National Electrical Code (NEC) standards pertaining to generator systems.

2. NFPA Compliance: Comply with current applicable requirements of NFPA-72, National Fire Alarm Code and NFPA 110 Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems.

3. Testing Laboratory Compliance: All components shall comply with provisions of applicable UL safety standards. The generator set shall comply with UL-2200 and shall be Listed and Labeled. Listing mark shall be inclusive of the entire assembly – generator, enclosure, accessories, etc.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver engine generator set and system components to their final locations in protective wrappings, containers, and other protection that will exclude dirt and moisture and prevent damage from construction operations. Remove protection only after equipment is safe from such hazards.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance: At Substantial Completion, begin 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of the manufacturer's designated service organization. Include quarterly exercising to check for proper, starting, load transfer, and running under load. Include routine preventive maintenance as recommended by manufacturer and adjusting as required for proper operation. Maintenance agreements shall include parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Caterpillar, Inc.; Engine Div.
2. Rehlco (Kohler);
3. Cummins,
4. Generac

2.2 ENGINE GENERATOR SET

A. Furnish a coordinated assembly of compatible components.

B. Output Connections: Three phase, four-wire. See plans for ratings.

C. Furnish generator set with a coordinated assembly of compatible components. Generator shall be compatible with and wired for a 3-Pole Automatic Transfer Switch. See plans for sizing information.

D. Safety Standard: Comply with ASME B15.1.

E. Nameplates: Each major system component is equipped with a conspicuous nameplate of component manufacturer. Nameplate identifies manufacturer of origin and address, and model and serial number of item.

F. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated, with capacity as required to operate as a unit as evidenced by records of prototype testing.

2.3 GENERATOR-SET PERFORMANCE

A. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 4 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.

B. Steady-State Voltage Modulation Frequency: Less than 1 Hz.

C. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage recovers to remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.

D. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.

E. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within rated load, there are no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.

F. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 5 percent variation for a 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency recovers to remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.

G. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral does not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for single harmonics. The telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50.

H. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a three-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, the system will supply a minimum of 250 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to any generator system component.

2.4 SERVICE CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions: Engine generator system withstands the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:
1. Ambient Temperature: Minus 15 to plus 40 deg C.
2. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet (300 m).

2.5 ENGINE

A. Comply with NFPA 37.

B. Fuel: Fuel oil, Grade DF-2.

C. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.

D. Lubrication System: Pressurized by a positive-displacement pump driven from engine crankshaft. The following items are mounted on engine or skid:

1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Controls flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit is capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps or siphons or special tools or appliances.

E. Engine Fuel System: Comply with NFPA 37. System includes the following:

1. Main Fuel Pump: Mounted on engine. Pump ensures adequate primary fuel flow under starting and load conditions.
2. Relief/Bypass Valve: Automatically regulates pressure in fuel line and returns excess fuel to source.

F. Coolant Jacket Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 equipment.

2.6 GOVERNOR

A. Type: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.

2.7 ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM

A. Description: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine generator-set skid and integral engine-driven coolant pump.

B. Radiator: Rated for specified coolant.

1. Radiator Core Tubes: Nonferrous-metal construction other than aluminum.
2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
3. Fan: Driven by multiple belts from engine shaft.

C. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.

D. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.

2.8 FUEL SUPPLY SYSTEM

A. Shall comply with NFPA 37 and NFPA 30, and have the following features:
1. Injection pump(s) and nozzles.
2. Plungers shall be carefully lapped for precision fit and shall not require any packing.
3. Filters or screens that require periodic cleaning or replacement shall not be permitted in the injection system assemblies.
4. Return surplus oil from the injectors to the base storage tank by gravity or a pump.
5. Filter System:
    a. Secondary filters (engine-mounted) shall be located such that the oil will be thoroughly filtered before it reaches the injection system assemblies.
    b. Filters shall be cleanable or replaceable type and shall entrap and remove water from oil as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

B. Sub-Base Tank:
1. Each engine-generator shall be provided with a UL 142 Listed dual wall, welded steel, integral sub-base tank. Provide rain guard and slant to prevent water accumulation. Double wall shall provide 110% rupture basin for secondary containment.
2. Each base tank shall have usable capacity to supply fuel to the engine for a 48-hour period at 100% rated load without being refilled
3. Secure, pipe, and connect the tank adequately for maximum protection from fire hazards, including oil leaks.

4. Incorporate a vent, drain cock, shutoff cocks, and gauge glass. Terminate the vent piping outdoors with mushroom vent cap.
5. Incorporate a float switch on the base tank to control the fuel oil transfer pump and to actuate an alarm in the engine-generator control cubicle when the oil level in the tank drops below 1/3 full level.
6. Provide supply and return fuel inlets for future connection to external fuel supply. Provide provisions for addition of future fuel transfer pumps in generator housing.
7. Provide high fuel level alarm switch to alarm when tank is 90% full.
8. Provide visual fuel level gauge.
9. Provide leak detection alarm.
10. Provide electrical stub up area.
11. Provide manual locking fill cap.
12. Vandal-resistant fill cap.
13. Provide 5-gallon spill containment.
14. Provide 12’ normal vent with weatherproof cap.
15. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.9 ENGINE EXHAUST SYSTEM

A. Muffler: Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer.

1. Noise levels 1 meter away from generator and 1 meter from ground shall be 82dBA or less, 71dB at 7 meters.
2. Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.

2.10 COMBUSTION-AIR-INTAKE SYSTEM

A. Air-Intake Silencer: Filter type provides filtration as recommended by engine manufacturer.

1. Sound level emanating from air intake measured at a distance of 25 feet is 54 dBA or less in 1200- to 4800-Hz frequency band and 56 dBA or less in 4800- to 10,000-Hz frequency band.
2. Mounting: Factory installed on engine generator set at a location readily accessible for service.

2.11 STARTING SYSTEM

A. Description: 24-V electric, with negative ground and including the following items:
1. Components: Sized so they will not be damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in "Environmental Conditions" Paragraph in "Service Conditions" Article above.
2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
3. Cranking Cycle: 60 seconds.
4. Battery: Adequate capacity within ambient temperature range specified in "Environmental Conditions" Paragraph in "Service Conditions" Article above to provide specified cranking cycle at least three times without recharging.

5. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35-A minimum continuous rating. Alternator shall be heavy duty, 4-pole, drip-proof construction, revolving field type, protected and sized for maximum motor starting loads.
6. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type. Unit complies with UL 1236 and includes the following features:

    a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A is initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit then automatically switches to a lower float-charging mode and continues operating in that mode until battery is discharged again.
    b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjusts float and equalizes voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 deg C to plus 60 deg C to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
    c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintains output voltage constant regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
    d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters indicate charging rates.
    e. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, wall-mounted cabinet.
    f. Provide with overload protection and battery charger malfunction alarm contact.

2.12 CONTROL AND MONITORING

A. Functional Description: When the mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic-transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of the generator set. When the mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, the generator set manually starts. The off position of the same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When the generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down the generator set and initiate alarms. Operation of a remote emergency-stop switch also shuts down the generator set.

B. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages are grouped on a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the generator set. Mounting method isolates the control panel from generator-set vibration.

C. Indicating and Protective Devices and Controls: Include the following:

1. AC voltmeter.
2. AC ammeter.
3. AC frequency meter.
4. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
5. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
6. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
7. Running-time meter.
8. Ammeter-voltmeter, phase-selector switch(es), current transformer each phase
9. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
10. Generator overload.
11. Battery charging ammeter.
12. Auto-start-stop control
13. Safety shutdown and alarm light for:

a. High water temperature
b. Low oil pressure
c. Engine over-speed
d. Engine over-crank
e. Auto-Off-Reset switch

D. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices, and wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine, generator, or elsewhere as indicated. Where not indicated, locate to suit manufacturer's standard.

E. Provide remote annunciator to report alarms in plant ops room. Provide conduit complete from this location to the generator.

2.13 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.

B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.

C. Electrical Insulation: Minimum Class F.

D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required.

E. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.

F. Enclosure: Drip proof.

G. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.

H. Voltage Regulator: Heavy Duty, Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified.

1. Adjusting rheostat on control and monitoring panel shall provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.

2. Temperature compensated with phase-controlled sensing.

3. Permanently lubricated.

I. Block Heater: Single phase, thermostatically controlled, immersion type engine coolant heater arranged to maintain a minimum coolant temperature of 120 degrees F. Provide contactor in NEMA rated enclosure to disconnect heater when engine is running.

J. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.

K. Sub-transient reactance: 12% maximum.

L. Rotor shall be dynamically balanced and permanently aligned to engine by flexible disc coupling.

2.14 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

A. Generator Circuit Breaker: Molded-case, thermal-magnetic type; 100 percent rated; LSI trip unit with adjustable long and short time delay, complying with NEMA AB 1 and UL 489.

1. Tripping Characteristic: Designed specifically for generator protection and NEC selective coordination as required for article 700 emergency systems.
2. Trip Rating: Matched to generator rating or as specified on plans. All breakers to be LSI type with adjustable long and short time delay settings.
3. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when generator set is shut down by other protective devices.
4. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.

2.15 OUTDOOR GENERATOR-SET ENCLOSURE

A. Description: Vandal-resistant, level 2, sound-attenuated (less than 71db at 23'), weatherproof steel housing, wind resistant up to 100 mph. Multiple panels are lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Panels are removable by one person without tools. Instruments and control are mounted within enclosure.

B. Engine Cooling Airflow through Enclosure: Maintain temperature rise of system components within required limits when unit operates at 110 percent of rated load for 2 hours with ambient temperature at top of range specified in system service conditions.

1. Louvers: Fixed-engine, cooling-air inlet and discharge. Storm-proof and drainable louvers prevent entry of rain and snow.
2. Automatic Dampers: At engine cooling-air inlet and discharge. Dampers shall be closed to reduce enclosure heat loss in cold weather when unit is not operating.

C. Interior Lights with Switch: Factory-wired, vaporproof-type fixtures within housing; arranged to illuminate controls and accessible interior. Arrange for external electrical connection.

1. AC lighting system and connection point for operation when remote source is available.
2. DC lighting system for operation when remote source and generator are both unavailable.

D. Convenience Outlets: Factory wired. Arrange for external electrical connection.

2.16 BASE AND VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. Engine-generator system shall be fastened to a welded steel base which allows mounting to a raised concrete pad. Vibration isolation shall be installed between base and generator system components.

B. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, one piece units, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Material: Standard neoprene.Coordinate paragraph below with Drawings showing features, construction details, and equipment arrangement.

2.17 FINISHES

A. Outdoor Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard enamel over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible standard primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, equipment foundations, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine generator performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONCRETE BASES

A. Install concrete bases of dimensions indicated for packaged engine generators.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with packaged engine generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions, and with NFPA 110.

B. Set packaged engine generator set on concrete bases.

C. Install packaged engine generator to provide access for periodic maintenance, including removal of drivers and accessories.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections, and to assist in testing. Report results in writing.

B. Testing: Perform field quality-control testing under the supervision of the manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative.

C. Tests: Include the following:

1. Tests recommended by manufacturer.
2. NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110.

3.5 CLEANING

A. On completion of installation, inspect system components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish. Clean components internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators. Provide 4 hours of on-site training for owner’s staff.

B. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Common Remote Audible Alarm: Comply with NFPA 110 requirements. Include necessary contacts and terminals in control and monitoring panel.

1. Overcrank shutdown.
2. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
3. Control switch not in auto position.
4. Battery-charger malfunction alarm.
5. Battery low-voltage alarm.

D. Remote Alarm Annunciator: An LED remote annunciator labeled with proper alarm conditions shall identify each alarm event and a common audible signal shall sound for each alarm condition. Silencing switch in face of panel shall silence signal without altering visual indication. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset. Cabinet and faceplate are surface- or flush-mounting type to suit mounting conditions indicated. Install in main electrical room.

3.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine-generator set using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.

1. Tests: Comply with NFPA 110 and with IEEE 115.
2. Report factory test results within 10 days of completion of test.

B. GENERATOR / TRANSFER SWITCH SYSTEM TESTING & CERTIFICATION

1. Database and Engine Inspection:

a. The Contractor/Installer must 100% test all site-specific software functions and/or set parameters for the system and provide a written test report or detailed check list. This documentation must include an engine diagnostics report, a hard copy of the completed program, and wiring diagrams.
b. The complete final configuration database (site-specific programming) for the system must be permanently stored on a flash drive by the manufacturer or authorized distributor. Flash drive of that database must also be provided to the Owner when the system is commissioned.
c. The Manufacturer or authorized distributor must maintain software version (VER) records on the system installed. The system software shall be upgraded free of charge if a new VER is released for any reason during the warranty period. For any new VER to correct problems, free upgrade shall apply during the entire life of the system

2. Contractor/Installer Field Testing:
a. Upon completion of the installation Contractor and the Manufacturer's authorized representative together shall 100% test and instruct the Owner's designated employees in the proper system operation and in all required periodic maintenance. Performance Testing shall include all permanent building loads with supplemental load bank to generators rating and in accordance with NFPA 110, including cycle crank and performance tests.
b. The owner shall be given advance notification in order to witness testing.
c. Testing shall be performed using load bank as required to match generator nameplate rating. The maintenance instruction shall include three (3) copies (minimum) of a written, bound summary of items covered for future reference.
d. The documentation shall be part of the programming reports. The contractor shall keep history of all deficiencies determined. All deficiencies shall be corrected and retested. Once this has been accomplished, the contractor shall submit to the A/E all documentation of all problems and corrections and request the A/E to inspect and test the system.

END OF SECTION 263213

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK****

SECTION 263600 - TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Includes the installation of new automatic transfer switches to provide a dedicated emergency branch and optional stand-by power branches. See electrical riser in plans for quantities and electrical ratings details.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, installed features and devices, and material lists for each switch specified.

1. Single-Line Diagram: Show connections between transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch, power sources, and load; and show interlocking provisions for each combined transfer switch and bypass/isolation switch.

C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transfer switches accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

E. Field quality-control test reports.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product. Include features and operating sequences, both automatic, manual and by-pass isolation. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs within a response period of less than eight hours from time of notification.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain automatic transfer switches and bypass/isolation switches through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

F. Comply with NFPA 70, 2020 edition as adopted by the state of North Carolina.

G. Comply with NFPA 99.

H. Comply with NFPA 110.

I. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Transfer Switches:

a. Emerson; ASCO Power Technologies, LP.
b. Kohler
c. Onan

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFER-SWITCH PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Withstand Ratings: 65kAIC downstream of any UL Listed circuit breaker. Rating shall not be dependent on specific breaker manufacturer or model. Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.

B. Solid-State Controls: Repetitive accuracy of all settings is plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

C. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.41. Components meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.

D. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 3R, complying with NEMA ICS 6; UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

E. All transfer switch coils, springs, and control elements shall be easily inspected and conveniently removable from the front of the transfer switch without major disassembly or disconnection of power conductors.

F. All feeder lugs, relays, timers, control wiring, and accessories shall be front accessible.

G. The control module and transfer switch shall be physically separate.

H. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label consistent with Shop Drawings, either by color code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable tape markers at terminations.

I. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism, mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions.

J. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.
   1. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
   2. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Conventional automatic transfer-switch units rated 225 A and greater have separate arcing contacts.

2.3 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Comply with NFPA 110.

B. Automatic transfer switches shall be 3-Pole, open transition, continuous duty rated.

C. Switching Arrangement: Double-throw type, incapable of pauses or intermediate position stops during normal functioning, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Manual Switch Operation: Under load, with door closed and with either or both sources energized. Transfer time is the same as for electrical operation. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.

E. Digital Communications Interface: Matched to capability of remote annunciator or annunciator and control panel.

F. Transfer Switches Based on Molded-Case-Switch Components: Comply with NEMA AB 1, UL 489, and UL 869A.

G. In-Phase Monitor: Factory-wired, internal relay controls transfer so it occurs only when the two sources are synchronized in phase. Relay compares phase relationship and frequency difference between normal and emergency sources and initiates transfer when both sources are within 15 electrical degrees, and only if transfer can be completed within 60 electrical degrees. Transfer is initiated only if both sources are within 2 Hz of nominal frequency and 70 percent or more of nominal voltage. Transfer time shall not exceed 1/6 second.

H. Anti single phasing protection shall detect regenerative voltage as a failed source condition.

2.4 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER-SWITCH FEATURES

A. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Senses low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage is adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.

B. Time delay for override of normal-source voltage sensing delays transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for three second.

C. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevents premature transfer to generator set. Pickup voltage is adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent.

Pickup frequency is adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.

D. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes; factory set for 10 minutes. Provides automatic defeat of delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.

E. Test Switch: Simulates normal-source failure.

F. Three Position Mode Selector Switch: OFF-LOCAL-REMOTE positions.

G. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.

H. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch, normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.

1. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
2. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."

I. Additional indicator lights: Provide indicator lights including a test push button to enable their illumination to include Plant Exerciser Active and In-Phase Monitor Active.

J. Control Module microprocessor control settings shall be stored in nonvolatile memory. Control module shall have a three-position, key-operated, programming control switch. Key shall be removable in any position. Positions shall be:
1. Off – Allows all enabled accessories to be monitored only. Settings cannot be changed in this position.
2. Local – Allows all enabled accessory settings to be changed locally at the transfer switch control panel.
3. Remote – Allows all enabled accessories to be altered via the remote communications port.

K. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.

L. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so automatic transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.

M. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated, normally closed and one isolated, normally open, rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.

N. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes; factory set for five minutes. Initiates shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.

O. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine-generator set and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings are for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:

1. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
2. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
3. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is not available.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard enamel over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and primer.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Test Components, Assembled Switches, and Associated Equipment: Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

C. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in testing.
2. After installing equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
3. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
4. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.

    a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
    b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
    c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
    d. Perform manual transfer operation.

5. After energizing circuits, demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.

    a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.
    b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
    c. Verify time-delay settings.
    d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
    e. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.
    f. Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 microhms and values for 1 pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.
    g. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.

6. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.

    a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.

D. Testing Agency's Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
3. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages

and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.

a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
d. Perform manual transfer operation.

4. After energizing circuits, demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.

a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.
b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
c. Verify time-delay settings.
d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
e. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.
f. Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 microhms and values for 1 pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.
g. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.

5. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.

a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.

E. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.

F. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

G. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

H. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switch. Remove all access panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment as specified below. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

B. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION 263600

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK****

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and drivers.
2. Lighting fixture supports.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a Nationally Recognized Testing Agency (NRTL) that is accepted by the North Carolina Building Code Council (NCBCC) to label electrical and mechanical equipment.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC). All references to NFPA 70 NEC are with respect to the 2020 edition as adopted by the State of North Carolina.

C. Comply with the 2018 NC Building Code as adopted by the State of North Carolina.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE COMPONENTS, GENERAL

A. Metal Parts: Free from burrs, sharp corners, and edges.

B. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free from light leakage under operating conditions, and arranged to permit component replacement without fixture removal.

D. Reflecting Surfaces: Minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.

E. Lenses, Diffusers, Covers, and Globes: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic or annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Plastic: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and ultraviolet radiation.
2. Lens Thickness: 0.125 inch minimum, unless greater thickness is indicated.

2.3 Interior LED Fixture

A. Application and types
1. Linear

B. Construction/Finish
1. No visible welding, no plane-protruding screws, latches, springs, hooks, rivets or plastic supports viewed from the occupied (room) side are allowed.

C. Maintenance
1. Power supplies/drivers, LED arrays, boards or light engines shall be easily field replaceable using common hand tools (e.g., screwdrivers, pliers, etc.) and without uninstalling the luminaire

D. Electrical and Photometric Requirements
1. Electrical
   a. Operating voltage: 24 Vdc, 120 Vac at 60 Hz, 277 Vac at 60Hz, or universal voltage (120, 220/240, 277 Vac at 50/60 Hz)
   b. Power factor: ≥ 0.90 (at full luminaire output and across specified voltage range)
   c. Total harmonic distortion: $\leq 20\%$ (at full luminaire output and across specified voltage range)
   d. Transient and surge protection: ANSI C62.41-2002 Category A surge protection standards up to and including 2.5 kV for interior fixtures.
   e. Sound: Class A not to exceed a measured value of 24dB
   f. Maximum standby power: 1W
   g. Warranty: 5 year non-prorated on complete fixture including driver.
   h. LED arrays in the product(s) will be considered defective in material or workmanship if a total of 10% or more of the individual light-emitting diodes in the product(s) fail to illuminate during normal operation after installation.

2. LED Power Supply/Driver

a. Driver efficiency (at full load):
   1) ≥ 85% for drivers capable of ≥ 50 watts
   2) ≥ 80% for drivers capable of < 50 watts
   3) Federal Communications Commission (FCC) compliance: FCC 47 Part 15 Non-Consumer limits for EMI/RFI emissions

3. Temperature Rating
   a. Each luminaire shall be designed to operate at an average operating temperature of 25°C.
   b. The operating temperature range shall be 0°C to 25°C.

4. Thermal management
   a. The thermal management (of the heat generated by the LEDs) shall be of sufficient capacity to assure proper operation of the luminaire over the expected useful life.

   b. The LEDs manufacturer's maximum junction temperature for the expected life shall not be exceeded at the average operating ambient temperature.

   c. The LED manufacturer's maximum junction temperature for the catastrophic failure shall not be exceeded at the maximum operating ambient temperature.

   d. The driver manufacturer's maximum case temperature shall not be exceeded at the maximum operating temperature.

   e. Thermal management shall be passive by design. The use of fans or other mechanical cooling devices shall not be allowed.

5. Flicker criteria
   a. Shall comply with IESNA standards for flicker and IEEE PAR1789 Recommended Practice to limit flicker to acceptable levels. Flicker requirements shall be applied through the full range of dimming for dimmable fixtures.

6. EMI/RFI
   a. The luminaire and associated on-board circuitry must meet Class A emission limits referred in Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Title 47, Subpart B, Section 15 Non-Consumer requirements for EMI/RFI Emissions.

7. Inrush Current
   a. Comply with NEMA 410, Table 2.

8. Manufacturer Criteria
   a. Manufacturers shall be firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of recessed lighting fixtures of types and ratings required, who have a service organization in the continental US, and whose products have been satisfactorily used in similar service for not less than 5 years. The manufacture of the fixtures shall comply with the provisions of all applicable code and standards. All fixtures shall be tested before shipping.

9. Photometric & Colorimetric Performance

a. Photometric
   1) Minimum initial delivered luminaire lumens
      a) Per fixture schedule on plans.

   2) Minimum Luminaire Efficacy (LE) or Luminaire Efficacy Rating (LER):
      a) Per fixture schedule on plans.
      b) Provide Energy Star and DLC certified products.

b. Colorimetric (See plans for fixture requirements)
   1) Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): Only allowed CCTs are 2700K, 3000K, 3500K, 4000/4100K, 4500K and 5000K.
   2) Acceptable tolerances as provided in ANSI C78.377-2015 (LED).
   3) Color Rendering Index (CRI) [Ra] ≥ 80 with a positive R9 value.
   4) Color shift of no less than $\Delta u'v' < 0.007$ during the warranty period.

2.4 FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Section 260500 "Common Work Results for Electrical," for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Fixtures: Manufacturer's standard, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceiling and walls, and secure according to manufacturer's written instructions and approved submittal materials. Lamps to be integral to fixture.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment.

   1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Malfunctioning Fixtures and Components: Replace or repair, then retest.

3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Clean fixtures internally and externally after installation. Use methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 265100

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK****

SECTION 283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes a complete fire alarm system. A new turn-key addressable fire alarm system shall be installed and shall include, but is not limited to, alarm initiating devices, notification appliances, control panels, auxiliary control and monitoring devices, all wiring, programming and testing as specified herein.

B. The contractor shall furnish all parts, materials, and labor customarily required or provided for a complete and operating system, in accordance with all requirements applicable, even if each needed item is not specifically shown or described in the project plans or specifications.

C. The fire alarm system shall comply with NFPA 70 (2020) - National Electrical Code (NEC).

D. The fire alarm system shall comply with applicable NFPA 72 (2013) - National Fire Alarm Code.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in NFPA 72 apply to fire alarm terms used in this Section.

B. Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) - Also called a Fire Alarm Control Unit (FACU) by some entities. See requirements in Part 2

C. Remote Annunciator (RA) – Provides LCD display with a text statement of the panel status and/or LED lamps to indicate the status of the fire alarm system. It is provided to assist fire fighters who respond to a call and to assist technicians who respond to a trouble condition.

D. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) is Durham County.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General: The system is to be the addressable type, with a 24vdc nominal operating voltage. All equipment supplied must be specifically listed for its intended use and shall be installed in accordance with any instructions included in its listing.

B. The FACU and all other control equipment locations, including any transponders, sub-panels, and booster power supplies, must be protected by a spot type smoke detector located within 15 feet of the equipment (measured horizontally

C. A supervised "AHU Shutdown Defeat" toggle switch shall be provided in or adjacent to the FACU or as a key-operated function in the Remote Annunciator (if provided). If the RA option is utilized, provide an informative engraved label at the FACU about this function. The switch

must cause a system "trouble" indication when it's placed in the off-normal ("Shutdown Defeated") position.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submittals shall demonstrate compliance with technical requirements by reference to each subsection of this specification. Where a submitted item does not comply fully with each and every requirement of the specifications, the submittal shall clearly indicate such deviations.

B. Product Data: Submit Manufacturer's technical product data, including specifications and installation instructions, for each type of fire alarm system equipment. Submit technical product data on the fire alarm service equipment. Submittals shall provide mA draw for each device submitted and the listed minimum voltage required to operate. Panel submittal shall list voltage drop allowed for panel and for individual NAC circuits.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit shop drawings showing equipment, device identification numbers and locations, and connecting wiring of entire fire alarm system. Include wiring and riser diagrams. Wiring diagrams shall be based on the project floor plans, with devices and proposed conduit routing shown. Provide distance and route for each NAC (Notification Appliance Circuit). Riser diagrams shall show consecutive connections for all devices with addresses and ratings.

2. The fire alarm contractor shall submit complete Shop Drawings to the engineer for review, prior to performing any work. These shall clearly demonstrate compliance with the engineer’s plans and specifications, which have a System Response Matrix showing the fire alarm system's actions (outputs) required for each type of alarm, supervisory, and trouble signal. Any non-compliant features must be fully described.

3. Engineer’s approval (with or without corrections) of contractor’s Shop Drawings, samples, cut sheets, etc., is for general conformance with the contract documents and design concept. It shall not relieve the contractor of responsibility for full compliance with the project plans and specifications, EXCEPT for any specific non-compliant features for which the engineer gives written authorization.

D. Wiring Diagrams: Detail all wiring and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include diagrams for equipment and for system with all terminals and interconnections identified.

E. Wire and Cabling: Submit wire and cable for signal circuits and notification circuits.

F. Installation Instructions: Submit Manufacturer's detailed installation instruction for all duct mounted smoke detectors, supervisory switches, and similar items which require mechanical installation.

G. Battery Calculations:

1. Provide battery calculations used to size secondary power source(s). Calculations must be submitted prior to installation of equipment. System shall be provided with back-up for 24 hours of stand-by, 5 minutes of alarm plus 25%.

2. Identify NAC current draws and voltage drops for each circuit in the submittal package. In no case shall the calculated voltage at any notification appliance fall below the minimum listed operating voltage for the devices used.

3. Include a copy of system battery sizing calculations with the shop drawing submittal to the engineer. Use manufacturer's battery discharge curve to determine expected battery voltage after 24 hours of providing standby power. Then use calculated Notification Appliance Circuit current draw in the alarm mode to determine expected voltage drop at EOL, based on conductor resistance per manufacturer's data sheet or NEC.

4. The voltage drop at EOL must not exceed 14% of the expected battery voltage, after the required standby time plus alarm time. (Typically, for a 24-volt system, this limits the voltage drop from the battery to the EOL to 3 volts). Determine "worst case" voltage at far end of each NAC, by subtracting its calculated V-drop from the expected battery voltage. The result must be no less than the minimum listed operating voltage for the alarm notification appliances used.

5. All of these calculations must be placed on a dedicated sheet of as-built drawings, for future reference by fire alarm service technicians. NAC voltage drop is to be verified during system tests.

H. Device Address List: Coordinate with final system programming.

I. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts lists for each type of fire alarm equipment installed, including furnished specialties and accessories. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manual.

J. Maintenance Contract: Submit a quote for a maintenance contract to provide all maintenance, test, and repair described below and/or in accordance with NFPA-72, "Guide for Testing Protection Signaling Systems". Include also a quote of unscheduled maintenance/repair, including hourly rates for technicians trained on this equipment, and response travel costs. Submittals that do not identify all post contract maintenance costs will not be accepted. Rates and costs shall be valid for the period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty. Maintenance and testing shall be on a semiannual basis or as required by the local AHJ which ever is the most restrictive. A preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided by the Contractor that shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance. The schedule shall include:

1. Semiannual systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all detectors, manual fire alarm stations, control panels, power supplies, relays, and all accessories of the fire alarm system.

2. Semiannual testing of each circuit in the fire alarm system.

3. Semiannual testing of each smoke detector in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 72.

K. Certifications:

1. Submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer indicating that the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include names and addresses, and telephone numbers in the certification.
   a. Installer’s training certificate as defined under Quality Assurance

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of fire alarm systems of types, sizes, and electrical characteristics required, and whose products are Listed and Labeled. Products of firms that do not maintain factory authorized service organization and spare parts stock are not acceptable for use on this project.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Products as produced by the following systems are judged by the Owner to be acceptable for use on this project. No alternates will be accepted based on the owner's existing FA system standards and ongoing service contracts.
1. Notifier
2. Siemens
3. Fire-Lite
4. Silent Knight
5. FCI

C. Installer's Qualifications:

1. System to be provided and installed by the owner's service contractor (BFPE).

2. All connections to the FACP and the system's programming shall be done only by the manufacturer, or by an authorized distributor that stocks a full compliment of spare parts for the system. The technicians who do this are required to be trained and individually certified by the manufacturer, for the FACP model/series being installed. This training and certification must have occurred within the most recent 24 months, except that a NICET Level III certification will extend this to 36 months. Copies of the certifications must be part of the Shop Drawing submittal to the engineer, prior to installation. The submittal cannot be approved without this information.

1.6 Codes and Standards:

A. Comply with NFPA 70 (2020) - National Electrical Code (NEC).

B. Comply with NFPA 72 (2013) – National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a Nationally Recognized Testing Agency (NRTL) that is accepted by the North Carolina Building Code Council (NCBCC) to label electrical and mechanical equipment.

D. FM Compliance: Provide fire alarm systems and accessories which are FM approved.

E. Compliance with Local Requirements: The fire alarm system shall comply with applicable provisions of the NC Building.

F. Compliance with Local Requirements: The fire alarm system shall comply with applicable provisions of current NC Fire Prevention Code.

1.7 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings, General and Supplementary Conditions apply to work of this section.

B. See Section 260533, Raceways and Boxes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL (FACP)

A. FACP - General: The FACP shall meet the following general requirements (unless otherwise required by the owner for certain systems):
1. The system is to be the addressable type, with a 24vdc nominal operating voltage.
2. The system is to have multiple access levels so owner's authorized personnel can disable individual alarm inputs or normal system responses (outputs) for alarms, without changing the system's executive programming or affecting operation of the rest of the system. How to do this must be included in the training required to be given to the owner's designated personnel, and must also be part of the written documentation provided by the fire alarm equipment supplier.
3. Signal Line Circuits: (SLC) also called addressable loop - Alarm, trouble and supervisory signals from all intelligent reporting devices shall be encoded onto an NFPA Style 6 (Class A) Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) with no “T” taps.
4. Initiation Device Circuits: Initiation Device Circuits (IDC) shall be wired Class A (NFPA Style D).
5. Notification Appliance Circuits: Notification appliance circuits shall be wired Class B (NFPA 72 Style Y).
6. Digitized electronic signals shall employ check digits or multiple polling. In general a single ground or open on any system signaling line circuit, initiating device circuit, or notification appliance circuit shall not cause system malfunction, loss of operating power or the ability to report an alarm.
7. Loss of Power: Alarm signals arriving at the main FACP shall not be lost following a power failure (or outage) until the alarm signal is processed and recorded.

B. System Response to an Alarm Condition: When a fire alarm condition is detected and reported by one of the system initiating devices or appliances, the following functions shall immediately occur:
1. The system alarm LED shall flash.
2. A local piezo-electric signal in the control panel shall sound.
3. The 80-character LCD display shall indicate all information associated with the fire alarm condition, including the type of alarm point and its location within the protected premises.
4. On systems equipped with a printer, printing and history storage equipment shall log the information associated each new fire alarm control panel condition, along with time and date of occurrence.
5. All system output programs assigned via control-by-event equations to be activated by the particular point in alarm shall be executed, and the associated system outputs (alarm notification appliances and/or relays) shall be activated. Exact programming shall be provided by the Contractor to meet the Owner’s requirements.
6. Activate all fire alarm Notification Appliances in the building, sounding and flashing in synchronization continuously until manually silenced, or until the initiating device and control unit have been reset to normal condition.
7. Activate digital alarm communicator.
8. Deactivate control relays allowing HVAC units to run.

C. System Response to a Trouble Condition:
   1. Systems AC power trouble signal shall not be sent unless maintained for 1 to 8 hours (or more) Provide additional relays as required for this purpose.
   2. Provide immediate transmission of all other supervising signals.
   3. Provide adjustable time delay for all other trouble signals prior to transmission.

D. FACP - Minimum Requirements: The FACP shall contain a microprocessor based Central Processing Unit (CPU). The CPU shall communicate with and control the following types of equipment used to make up the system: intelligent detectors, addressable modules, local and remote operator terminals, printers, annunciators, and other system controlled devices. The main FACP shall perform the following functions:
   1. Supervise and monitor all intelligent addressable detectors and monitor modules connected to the system for normal, trouble and alarm conditions.
   2. Supervise all initiating, signaling, and notification circuits throughout the facility by way of connection to monitor and control modules.
   3. Detect the activation of any initiating device and the location of the alarm condition. Operate all notification appliances and auxiliary devices as programmed.
   4. Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble, supervisory or alarm condition on operator's terminals, panel display, and annunciators.

E. System Capacity and General Operation: The system shall have the following capacities and general operation modes:
   1. The FACP shall provide, or be capable of expansion to 198 intelligent/addressable devices per SLC and 2048 annunciation points, minimum, per system. The number of SLCs provided shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Total points shall be as indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified.
   2. The FACP shall include a full featured operator interface control and annunciation panel that shall include a backlit, 80-character liquid crystal display, individual, color coded system status LEDs, and an alphanumeric keypad for the field programming and control of the fire alarm system.
   3. All programming or editing of the program in the system shall be achieved without special equipment and without interrupting the alarm monitoring functions of the fire alarm control panel.

F. The FACP shall be able to provide the following features:
   Upload/Download to PC Computer
   Charger Rate Control
   Alarm Verification with Tally
   Drift Compensation
   Automatic Day/Night Sensitivity Adjust
   Device Blink Control
   Pre-alarm Control Panel Indication
   Trouble Reminder
   NFPA 72 Smoke Detector Sensitivity Test
   System Status Reports
   Periodic Detector Test
   Alarm Verification, by device, with tally
   Non-Alarm Module Reporting
   Block Acknowledge
   Smoke Detector Maintenance Alert
   Control-By-Time

G. The control panel shall be capable of printing historical data and device parameters and shall include all equipment necessary to produce printouts, including an external printer and shall be U.L. listed as meeting the NFPA sensitivity testing and maintenance requirements without the need for manually removing and testing each smoke detector. The control panel shall provide a display and a printed list of these sensitivity measurements as a permanent record of the required sensitivity testing. The system shall also annunciate a trouble condition when any smoke detector approaches 80% of its alarm threshold due to gradual contamination, with an annunciation of the location of the smoke detector requiring service. If any specialized equipment must be used to program any function of the smoke detector devices, then one must be furnished as part of the system.

H. The system shall perform time-based control functions including automatic changes of specified smoke detector sensitivity settings.

I. The Fire Alarm System shall have multiple access levels which permit the Owner's authorized personnel to disable individual alarm inputs or normal system responses (outputs) for alarms without changing the system's executive programming or affecting operation of the rest of the system. This must include the ability to override selected alarm inputs or system responses to alarms without affecting the remaining portions of the system. The owner shall be taught how to make these changes in the training program provided.

J. Central Processing Unit: The Central Processing Unit (CPU) shall communicate with, monitor, and control all other modules within the control panel. Removal, disconnection or failure of any control panel module shall be detected and reported to the system display by the CPU.
   1. The CPU shall contain and execute all control-by-event (including ANDing, ORing, NOTing, CROSSZONEing) programs for specific action to be taken if an alarm condition is detected by the system. Such control-by-event programs shall be held in non-volatile programmable memory, and shall not be lost with system primary and secondary power failure. The CPU shall also provide a real-time clock for time annotation of all system displays. The Time-of-Day and date shall not be lost if system primary and secondary power supplies fail.
   2. The CPU shall be capable of being programmed on site without requiring the use of any external programming equipment. Systems that require the use of external programmers or change of EPROMs are not acceptable.
   3. The CPU and associated equipment are to be protected so that they will not be affected by voltage surges or line transients consistent with UL standard 864.

K. Operators Control: Provide an operators interface which allows the following minimum functions. In addition, the operators interface shall support any other functions required for system control and/or operation:
   1. Acknowledge (ACK/STEP) Switch
   2. Signal Silence Switch
   3. System Reset Switch
   4. System Test Switch
   5. Lamp Test Switch

L. Display: The system display shall provide all the controls and indicators used by the system operator and may also be used to program all system operational parameters. The display assembly shall contain, and display as required, custom alphanumeric labels for all intelligent detectors, addressable modules, and software zones.

1. The system display shall provide an 80-character back-lit alphanumeric Liquid Crystal Display (LCD).
2. The Display shall also provide four Light-Emitting-Diodes (LEDs), that will indicate the status of the following system parameters: AC POWER, SYSTEM ALARM, SYSTEM TROUBLE, and SIGNAL SILENCE.
3. The system display shall provide a touch key-pad with control capability to command all system functions, entry of any alphabetic or numeric information, and field programming. Two different password levels shall be accessible through the display interface assembly to prevent unauthorized system control or programming.

M. Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) Interface Board: The FACP shall contain SLC interface boards as required to communicate with the SLC. Each SLC board shall monitor and control a minimum of 198 intelligent addressable devices. This includes 99 analog detectors (Ionization, Photoelectric, or Thermal) and 99 monitor or control modules.
1. Each SLC interface board shall contain its own microprocessor, and shall be capable of operating in a local mode (any SLC input activates all or specific SLC outputs) in the event of a failure in the main CPU of the control panel. The SLC interface board shall not require any jumper cuts or address switch settings to initialize SLC Loop operations. SLC interface boards shall provide power and communicate with all intelligent addressable detectors and modules connected to it's SLC Loop on a single pair of wires. This SLC Loop shall be capable of operation as NFPA Style 6.
2. Each SLC interface board shall receive analog information from all intelligent detectors and shall process this information to determine whether normal, alarm, or trouble conditions exist for that particular detector. The SLC interface board software shall include software to automatically maintain the detector's desired sensitivity level by adjusting for the effects of environmental factors, including the accumulation of dust in each detector. The analog information may also be used for automatic detector testing and for the automatic determination of detector maintenance requirements.

N. Remote Reporting: Provide an IP internet and GSM dual path communicator that offers contact ID reporting and that is compatible with the fire alarm control panel (FACP).
1. Connect directly to the primary and secondary communication ports of the fire panel's digital alarm communicator transmitter (DACT).
2. Three selectable reporting paths which include the following: cellular only, IP only, and IP primary/cellular backup.
3. In the event of an off-normal condition, the fire panel sends the contact ID formatted information to the communicator panel.
4. The communicator panel then reformats the data into encrypted ethernet packets that are used for transmission to the alarm-net receiver, via either the customer-provided internet/intranet connection or to the global system for the mobile communications (GSM) network.
5. Operates over the following communication protocols: HSPA+ (4G) HSPA (HSDPA & HSUPA) (3G), & Edge™ & (2G GPRS) (2G)
6. Selectable reporting paths and supervision intervals to meet NFPA 72, chapter 26 requirements (compliant with NFPA 72 2013 supervision requirements)
7. Works over any type of customer provided Ethernet 10/100 based network connection (LAN or WAN), DSL modem or cable modem
8. Data transmits over standard contact-ID protocol but is secured with the industry's advanced encryption standard (AES 256 bit)
9. Supports both dynamic (DHCP) or Public and Private Static IP addressing

10. Built-in power supply module: On board charging circuit design accommodates backup battery. Includes primary power and battery supervision
11. UL 864 Listed

O. Power Supply: The FACP power supply(ies) shall operate on 120 VAC, 60 Hz and shall have a continuous rating adequate to power all equipment and functions in full alarm continuously. All modules and drivers must be able to withstand prolonged short circuits in the field wiring, either line-to-line or line-to-ground, without damage. Further, the power supply shall be expandable for additional notification appliance power in 3.0 Ampere increments.

P. The power supply shall provide a battery charger using dual-rate charging techniques for fast battery recharge.

Q. Batteries: Shall be completely maintenance free, shall not require liquids, fluid level checks or refilling, and shall not be capable of producing spills and/or leaks. Batteries shall be sealed gel-cell type with expected life of 10 years. Battery voltage shall be as required by the FACP and related equipment. Battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the fire alarm system for not less than 24 hours plus 5 minutes of alarm (maximum load) upon a normal AC power failure. NAC circuits shall not exceed 75% of maximum current load allowed.

R. Enclosures: The FACP shall be housed in a 3rd party listed cabinet suitable for surface or semi-flush mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish. The door shall provide a key lock and shall include a glass or other transparent opening for viewing of all indicators. For convenience, the door may be hinged on either the right or left side (field selectable).

2.2 ALARM APPLIANCES

A. Programmable Electronic Sounders: Sounders located outdoors shall be listed for use in wet locations. Electric sounders shall operate with synchronized audible output and have the following specifications:

1. Voltage: Programmable electronic sounders shall operate on 24 VDC nominal.
2. Programming: Electronic Sounders shall provide the ANSI S3.41 three-pulse temporal pattern audible evacuation signal with minimum and maximum output sound levels in accordance with NFPA 72. Electronic Sounders shall be field programmable without the use of special tools.
3. Mounting: Provide flush mounting devices suitable for mounting in a standard single gang device box unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, electronic sounders shall be mounted at 7'-6" Above Finished Floor (AFF) or 6" Below Finished Ceiling (BFC), whichever is lower.

B. Strobe Lights shall be located as shown on the Drawings. Strobe lights indicated for use exterior to the building shall be mounted at the indicated elevation and listed for use in wet locations. Strobe lights shall operate with synchronized flash output and have the following specifications:

1. Voltage: Strobe lights shall operate on 24 VDC nominal.
2. Maximum pulse duration: 2/10ths of one second.
3. Mounting: Provide flush mounting devices suitable for mounting in a standard single gang device box unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated

on the Drawings, strobe lights shall be mounted at 7'-6" Above Finished Floor (AFF) or 6" Below Finished Ceiling (BFC), whichever is lower.

4. Strobe intensity and flash rate: Must meet minimum requirements of UL 1971. Provide strobe lights with minimum intensity Candela (Cd) rating of 15/75 Cd, or greater if such is indicated adjacent to the device symbol on the Drawings.

C. Audible/Visual Combination Devices shall be located as shown on the Drawings and shall comply with all applicable requirements for both Programmable Electronic Sounders and Strobe Lights. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, combination A/V devices shall be mounted at 7'-6" Above Finished Floor (AFF) or 6" Below Finished Ceiling (BFC), whichever is lower.

2.3 INITIATING DEVICES

A. Addressable Devices - General: All initiating devices shall be individually addressable. Addressable devices shall comply with the following requirements:

1. All addressable spot type and duct smoke detectors shall be the analog type and the alarm system shall automatically compensate for detector sensitivity changes due to ambient conditions and dust build-up within detectors. This feature must be armed and sensitivities set prior to acceptance of the system.
2. Address Setting: Addressable devices shall provide an address-setting means.
3. Connections: Addressable devices shall be connected to a Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) with two (2) wires.
4. Operational Indications: Addressable initiation devices shall provide dual alarm and power LEDs. Both LEDs shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the device is operational and in regular communication with the control panel. Both LEDs shall be placed into steady illumination by the FACP to indicate that an alarm condition has been detected. The flashing mode operation of the detector LEDs shall be optional through the system field program. An output connection shall also be provided in the device base to connect an external remote alarm LED.
5. Intelligent Initiation Devices: All smoke detectors shall be the "intelligent" in that smoke detector sensitivity shall be set through the FACP and shall be adjustable in the field through the field programming of the system. Sensitivity shall be capable of being automatically adjusted by the FACP on a time-of-day basis. Using software in the FACP, detectors shall be capable of automatically compensating for dust accumulation and other slow environmental changes that may affect performance. The detectors shall be listed by UL as meeting the calibrated sensitivity test requirements of NFPA Standard 72.
6. Spot-type detectors must be the plug-in type, with a separate base (not a mounting ring), to facilitate their replacement and maintenance. The base shall have integral terminal strips for circuit connections, rather than wire pigtails. Each detector or detector base shall incorporate an LED to indicate alarm.
7. Device mounting Base: Unless otherwise specified all detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall include a separate twist-lock base with tamper proof feature.
8. Test Means: The detectors shall provide a test means whereby they will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel. Such a test may be initiated at the detector itself (by activating a magnetic switch) or initiated remotely on command from the control panel when in the "test" condition.

9. Device Identification: Detectors shall store an internal identifying type code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device. Device identifications shall be either ION, PHOTO, or THERMAL.

B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric smoke detectors shall use the photoelectric (light-scattering) principal to measure smoke density and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density.

C. Ionization Smoke Detector: Ionization smoke detectors shall use the dual-chamber ionization principal to measure products of combustion and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of products of combustion.

D. Thermal Detectors: Thermal Detectors shall be intelligent addressable devices rated at 135°F. (58°C.) and shall have a rate-of-rise element rated at 15°F. (9.4°C.) per minute. It shall connect via two wires to the Fire Alarm Control Panel Signaling Line Circuit. Up to 99 intelligent heat detectors may connect to one SLC loop. Thermal detectors shall use an electronic sensor to measure thermal conditions caused by a fire and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of such thermal measurements.

1. Non-Rate of Rise Detectors: Provide thermal detectors with non-rate of rise thermal elements. Non-rate of rise detectors are indicated by NRR adjacent to the thermal detector symbol.
2. Specialized Element Temperature Ratings: Provide thermal detectors with specialized element temperature ratings. Specialized element temperatures are indicated by a temperature rating adjacent to the thermal detector symbol, e.g. 195°F.

E. Duct Smoke Detector: In-Duct Smoke Detector Housings shall accommodate a velocity rated photoelectric detector. The device, independent of the type used, shall provide continuous analog monitoring and alarm verification from the panel. When sufficient smoke is sensed, an alarm signal shall be initiated at the FACP.

1. Installation: Duct detectors and related items shall be furnished and connected by the Division 16 (Electrical) Contractor but installed by the Division 15 (Mechanical) Contractor.

F. Addressable Pull Stations - General: Addressable pull stations shall, on command from the Control Panel, send data to the panel representing the state of the manual switch. They shall use a key operated test-reset lock, and shall be designed so that after actual emergency operation, they cannot be restored to normal use except by the use of a key.

1. All pull stations shall be dual-action, have a positive, visual indication of operation and utilize a key type reset.
2. Construction: Pull stations shall be constructed of Lexan or other material suitable to the installation environment with clearly visible operating instructions provided on the cover. The word FIRE shall appear on the front of the stations in raised letters, 1.75 inches or larger. Stations shall be suitable for surface mounting or semiflush mounting as shown on the plans. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings pull stations shall be mounted at 48" Above Finished Floor.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS SYSTEM ITEMS

A. Addressable Dry Contact Monitor Module: Addressable Monitor Modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone (either Style D or Style B) of non-addressable Alarm Initiating Devices (any Normally Open [N.O.] dry contact device) to one of the Fire Alarm Control Panel Signaling Line Circuit Loops. Monitor modules shall be installed as required by the system configuration. All required monitor modules may not be shown on the Drawings.

1. Indication of Operation: An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the Monitor Module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.
2. Mounting Requirements: Monitor Modules shall mount in a standard 4-inch square, 2-1/8" deep electrical boxes. Modules must be located in conditioned spaces unless they are tested, listed and marked for continuous duty across the range of temperatures and humidities expected at their installed location.

B. Two Wire Detector Monitor Module: Addressable Monitor Modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone, Class A or B (Style D or B operation) of non-addressable 2-wire smoke detectors or alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device) to one of the Fire Alarm Control Panel Signaling Line Circuit Loops. Monitor modules shall be installed as required by the system configuration. All required monitor modules may not be shown on the Drawings. Modules must be located in conditioned spaces unless they are tested, listed and marked for continuous duty across the range of temperatures and humidities expected at their installed location.

1. Indication of Operation: Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings an LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the Monitor Module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.
2. Mounting Requirements: Monitor Modules shall mount in a standard 4-inch square, 2-1/8" deep electrical boxes.

C. Addressable Control Module: Addressable Control Modules shall be provided to supervise and control the operation of one conventional Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC) of compatible, 24 VDC powered, polarized Audio/Visual (A/V) Notification Appliances. For fan shutdown and other auxiliary control functions, the control module may be set to operate as a dry contract relay. The control module shall provide address-setting means using decimal switches and shall also store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the control module is operational and is in regular communication with the control panel. Modules must be located in conditioned spaces unless they are tested, listed and marked for continuous duty across the range of temperatures and humidities expected at their installed location.

1. Mounting Requirements: Control Modules shall mount in a standard 4-inch square, 2-1/8" deep electrical boxes.
2. Configuration: The control module NAC circuit may be wired for Style Y (Class B) with up to 1 Amp of inductive A/V signal, or 2 Amps of resistive A/V signal operation, or as a dry contact (Form C) relay. The control module shall be suitable for pilot duty applications and rated for a minimum of 0.6 amps at 30 VDC. The relay coil shall be magnetically latched to reduce wiring connection requirements, and to insure that 100% of all auxiliary relay or NACs may be energized at the same time on the same pair of wires.

3. Power Source: Audio/visual power shall be provided by a separate supervised power loop from the main fire alarm control panel or from a supervised, 3rd party listed remote power supply. A/V power sources and connections are not shown on the Drawings
4. Test Switch: A magnetic test switch shall be provided to test the module without opening or shorting its NAC wiring.

D. Isolator Module: Isolator Modules shall be provided to automatically isolate wire-to-wire short circuits on an SLC loop. The Isolator Module shall limit the number of modules or detectors that may be rendered inoperative by a short circuit fault on the SLC Loop. Modules must be readily accessible (not above ceiling) and clearly labeled.
1. Operation: Isolator Modules shall operate such that if a wire-to-wire short occurs, the Isolator module shall automatically open-circuit (disconnect) the SLC loop. When the short circuit condition is corrected, the Isolator Module shall automatically reconnect the isolated section. The Isolator Module shall not require any address-setting, and its operations shall be totally automatic. It shall not be necessary to replace or reset an Isolator Module after its normal operation.
2. Mounting: The Isolator Module shall mount in standard 4-inch square, 2-1/8" deep electrical boxes. It shall provide a single LED that shall flash to indicate that the Isolator is operational and shall illuminate steadily to indicate that a short circuit condition has been detected and isolated.
3. Labeling: Each isolation module must be clearly labeled, readily accessible for convenient inspection (not above a lay-in ceiling), and shown on as-built system drawings.

E. Serially Connected LED Annunciator: Annunciator shall communicate with the fire alarm control panel via an EIA-485 communications loop (four-wire) and shall individually annunciate all zones in the system. System zones shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Up to 10 annunciators may be connected to the EIA-485 communications loop.
1. Annunciator Indicators: The annunciator shall provide a red Alarm LED per zone, and a yellow Trouble LED per zone. The annunciator shall also have an "ON-LINE" LED, local piezo sounder, local acknowledge/lamp test switch, and custom zone/function identification labels. Annunciator switches may be used for System control such as, Global Acknowledge, Global Signal Silence, and Global System Reset. All annunciator switches and indicators shall be software programmable.
2. LCD Alphanumeric Display Annunciator: The Alphanumeric display annunciator shall be a supervised, remotely located back-lit LCD display containing a minimum of eighty (80) characters for alarm annunciation in clear English text. The LCD annunciator shall display all alarm and trouble conditions in the system.
3. System Capacity: The system shall allow a minimum of four LCD annunciators. In addition to annunciation functions, each LCD annunciator shall be capable of the following software programmed system functions: Acknowledge, Signal Silence and Reset.
4. Connections: The annunciator shall connect to a two-wire EIA-485 interface. The two-wire connection shall be capable operation at distances of 6,000 feet. Provide interface to fiber optic cable systems and/or repeater units where such are indicated on the Drawings.

F. Remote Annunciator Indicator Lights (RAIL): RAILs shall be provided with a key type switch for testing of the annunciated device. In addition, RAILs shall have the following features:
1. Voltage: RAILs shall operate on 24 VDC nominal.

2. Mounting: Provide flush mounting devices suitable for mounting in a standard single gang device box unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, RAILs shall be mounted as described for electronic sounders above.

G. Door Hold-Open Magnets: Door hold open magnets shall be suitable for mounting in a single gang electrical device box. Door hold open magnets shall be furnished with keepers, door chains, and other accessories as required to properly hold open doors as indicated on the Drawings. Holding force of the magnet shall be appropriate for the door to be held open. Door hold open magnets shall operate in a fail safe manner, i.e., the door shall release in event of a failure of voltage to the device.

1. Power Source: Door hold open magnets shall be configured to operate from a nominal 24 VDC system as supplied by the FACP or other power supply listed for the purpose. All hold open magnet supply sources, whether a part of the FACP or whether derived from a separate power supply, shall be supervised. Door hold open magnet circuits which use step-down transformers, 120 VAC, or local relays are not permitted.
2. Device box support: Door hold open magnet device boxes shall be securely attached to the building structure by means of wood blocking or other equally effective means. Boxes attached directly to only one metal stud or boxes supported by means of expansion type fasteners are not acceptable.

H. Battery Power Supply (BPS) &/or Supplementary Notification Appliance Circuit (SNAC): These types of panels shall be completely maintenance free, shall not require liquids, fluid level checks or refilling, and shall not be capable of producing spills and/or leaks. Batteries shall be sealed gel-cell type with expected life of 10 years. Battery voltage shall be as required by the FACP and related equipment. Battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the fire alarm system for not less than 24 hours plus 15 minutes of alarm upon a normal AC power failure. Battery cabinet shall be twice the size of the batteries it will contain. NAC circuits shall not exceed 75% of maximum current load allowed.

I. Surge Protection: The following protection against voltage transients and surges must be provided by the fire alarm equipment supplier, and installed by the electrical contractor:

1. On AC Input: A series type, feed through (not shunt-type) branch circuit transient suppressor such as the EFI E100HW120, Leviton 51020-OWM, Emerson/Northern Technologies TCS-HWR, Transtector ACP100BW series, or equivalent UL 1449 - 2nd Edition Listed device submitted to and approved by the electrical design engineer.
2. On DC Circuits Extending Outside Building: Adjacent to the FACP, and also near point of entry to outlying building, provide "pi"-type filter on each leg, consisting of a primary arrestor, series impedance, and a fast acting secondary arrestor that clamps at 30v-40v. Some acceptable models: Innovative Technology D2S33-2ML, Transtector TSP8601, Ditek DTKxLVL series, Citel America B280-24V, Leviton 3824-OWM, Northern Technologies DLP-42. Submit data on others to the engineer for approval. UL 497B listing is normally a prerequisite for their consideration. Devices using only MOV active elements are not acceptable.

2.5 Wiring

A. Addressable loop (signaling line) circuits shall be wired with type FPL/FPLR/FPLP fire alarm cable, AWG 18 minimum, low capacitance, twisted shielded copper pair. Cable shield drain wires are to be connected at each device on the loop to maintain continuity, taped to insulate

from ground, and terminated at the FACP. Acceptable cables include Atlas 228-18-1-1STP, BSCC S1802s19 (same as EEC 7806LC), West Penn D975, D991 (AWG 16), D995 (AWG 14), or equal wire having capacitance of 30pf/ft. maximum between conductors. Belden 5320FJ acceptable if only FPL rating needed. The cable jacket color shall be red, with red (+) and black (-) conductor insulation.

1. Unshielded cable, otherwise equal to the above, is permitted to be used if the manufacturer's installation manual requires, or states preference for, unshielded cable
2. In underground conduit, use Type TC or PLTC cable (PE insulated) to avoid problems from moisture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM:

A. The fire alarm system shall be new and furnished with a warranty (parts & labor) of at least one year from the date of final inspection and acceptance by the Owner. Equipment, initiating devices, and alarm appliances shall be arranged as described in the Drawings; annunciator zones shall be configured as described in the Drawings.

B. All equipment supplied must be specifically listed for its intended use and shall be installed in accordance with any instructions included in its listing. The most common non-compliance with listings is exceeding environmental limits. Consult the manufacturer's installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc., before beginning system installation. Refer to the Riser/Connection diagram for all specific system installation/termination/wiring data.

C. All system components shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., detectors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load. Adhesives are not permitted to mount fire alarm system components to building surfaces or structure.

D. When programming the system, activate the automatic drift compensation feature for all spot-type smoke detectors. Systems with alarm verification are not to have this feature activated without written direction from the owner's representative or the AHJ. Alarm verification must not be used with multi-sensor/multi-criteria detectors under any circumstances, as inadequate system response may result.

1. Most applications of analog addressable smoke detectors do not require alarm verification to reduce nuisance alarms, as they are better able to discriminate between fire and common non-fire ambient events. A short operational test with normal occupancy can determine if transient ambient events are a problem

E. Set spot-type smoke detector sensitivities to normal/medium, unless directed otherwise by the design engineer/owner's rep.

1. High sensitivity may be appropriate in relatively benign, clean environments such as art museums and libraries, to improve system response time without causing nuisance alarms.
2. Duct smoke detectors shall be programmed for supervisory annunciation.

F. Print a complete System Status and Programming Report, after the above steps have been done. This must include the program settings for each alarm initiating device and the current sensitivity of each analog addressable smoke detector.

3.2 FIRE ALARM CONTROL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. The technician who makes final connections and programs the FACP is legally the "installer" even though most field connections to system devices and appliances are normally made by electrical contractor personnel. The responsibility for assuring a proper installation overall rests with this individual fire alarm system technician. In addition to doing the final hookups and activating the system, this individual is expected to check enough field connections to assure a proper job was done there. The absence of system "trouble" signals is not a sufficient measure of the field wiring, which could have "T" taps, the wrong type of wire, improper terminations, ground (drain wire) issues, etc.

B. No splices shall be made in the fire alarm system other than at device terminal blocks, or on terminal blocks in cabinets. Wire nuts and crimp splices are not permitted.

C. The electrical contractor is not permitted to apply power to the FACP or any system power supplies, or to make any connections to them. However, the electrical contractor is responsible for installing and making field connections to initiating devices, notification appliances, control relays, and other components.

D. The FACP must have an Alarm Silence switch, and be equipped with the Subsequent Alarm (alarm resound) feature. Any remote annunciators or graphic displays located away from the alarm area must also include an audible signal with alarm resound feature.

E. Notification Appliance Circuit booster power supplies must be individually monitored by the FACP and protected by a smoke detector per NFPA 72. They shall not be located above a ceiling, or in non-conditioned space. A 24vdc power circuit serving addressable control relays must also be monitored for integrity.

F. All junction boxes shall be painted red prior to pulling the wire. Those installed in finished areas are permitted to be painted outside to match the finish color.

G. Basic operating instructions shall be framed and permanently mounted at the FACP. (If the owner concurs, they may instead be affixed to the inside of the FACP 's door.) In addition, the NFPA 72 "Record of Completion" must either be kept at/in the FACP, or its location shall be permanently indicated there by engraved label.

H. Provide an engraved label inside the FACP identifying its 120vac power source, as follows: Panelboard location, panelboard identification, and branch circuit number.

I. Alarm notification appliances (audible and visible) are to comply with NFPA 72, the North Carolina Building Code, and North Carolina Accessibility Code criteria for intensity and placement. The standard audible evacuation signal is the ANSI S3.41 three-pulse temporal pattern except it shall not be used if the planned action during fire emergency is to relocate occupants or protect in place, instead of immediate evacuation (e.g., some health care facilities, prisons). All strobe lights installed in a single space must be synchronized. See additional alarm

notification appliance requirements for special situations. Contact the AHJ for additional information or to seek approval of any alternative design.

3.3 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE MODULES (Control and Monitor Modules)

A. Addressable interface modules (used to monitor all contact type initiating devices) must be located in conditioned space, unless they are tested, listed, and marked for continuous duty across the range of temperatures and humidity expected at their installed location.

B. One module may serve as many as 6 heat detectors, in a single space.

3.4 SURGE PROTECTION

A. For each AC power circuit that interfaces with fire alarm equipment install a series type, AC suppressor in a listed enclosure near the electrical panelboard, and trim excess lead lengths. Wind small coil in the branch circuit conductor just downstream of the suppressor connection. Coil to be 5 to 10 turns, about 1" diameter, and securely tie-wrapped. This series impedance will improve the effectiveness of the suppressor in clipping fast rise time voltage transients. Shunt type suppressors are not allowed.

B. On DC Circuits Extending Outside Building: Near the point of entry to or exit from each building install the surge arrestor in a labeled enclosure.

3.5 RISER DESIGN

A. The outgoing and return loops run in 2 separate vertical risers, to promote survivability during fire.

B. A single loop is permitted to serve a maximum of 3 floors. However, if any loop serves more than 1 floor, include an isolation module at each terminal cabinet it uses.

C. Provide isolation modules (or isolator bases) along each SLC (addressable loop).

D. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC's) are permitted to be Class "B" and serve a maximum of 3 floors.

3.6 AC POWER

A. Systems are to be provided with a separate and independent source of emergency power. Switching to emergency power during alarm shall not cause signal drop-out. Batteries must meet the appropriate NFPA capacity requirements, with a 25% safety factor. This requirement is in effect even if generator power is supplied to the Fire Alarm Control Panel.

B. The branch circuit breaker(s) supplying the system must be physically protected by panelboard lock or handle lock and each must be identified with a 1/4" permanent red dot applied to handle or exposed body area.

C. Provide an engraved label at each fire alarm system control unit, system sub-panel or data gathering panel, supplementary notification appliance (SNAC) panel, digital alarm communicator, etc., identifying its 120vac power source, as follows: Panelboard location, panelboard identification, and branch circuit number.

D. The fire alarm system shall monitor 120vac power to shunt trip breakers used in conjunction with fire suppression systems. Examples include a shunt trip used for cooking appliance power shut-off when the kitchen hood fire suppression system shoots. Use an addressable monitor module to accomplish this supervisory function.

3.7 CONDUIT AND WIRING

A. The exterior of all junction boxes containing fire alarm conductors shall be painted red; box interiors shall not be painted. Box covers for junction boxes containing fire alarm conductors shall be painted red on both sides. All painting of junction boxes and junction box covers shall be accomplished prior to installation of the boxes to avoid possible problems with overspray.

B. Provide metal backboxes or plastic skirts as manufactured by the fire alarm manufacturer for devices installed in a surface mounted application. Such boxes shall match device in size and color.

C. Box covers shall be labeled to indicate the circuit(s) or function of the conductors contained therein. Labels shall be neatly applied black lettering on a clear background. Handwritten labels or labels made from embossed tape are not acceptable.

D. All fire alarm system wiring shall be in metal conduit except plenum rated cable may be free wired above lay-in ceilings, where supported by j-hooks on 5’ spacing. All fire alarm system raceway, couplers, and connectors must meet the performance and installation requirements of Section "RACEWAYS". Provide 3/4" minimum conduit.

E. All conduit shall be concealed in finished spaces.

F. All outlet, junction and pull boxes shall be flush mounted in finished spaces.

G. All conduits that penetrate outside walls from air conditioned space must have internal sealing (duct-seal), to prevent condensation from infiltrating humid air.

H. All wiring shall be color coded in accordance with the following scheme, which shall be maintained throughout the system, without color change in any wire run:

1.	Initiating Circuits, General	Red (+)/White (-)
2.	Initiating Circuits, Smoke Only	Violet (+)/Gray (-)
3.	Signal Line Circuit cable	Red jacket with Red(+)/Black(-)
4.	Alarm Indicating Appliance Circuits	Blue (+)/Black (-)
5.	AHU Shutdown Circuits	Yellow (+)/Brown (-)
6.	Door Control Circuits	Orange

I. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC’s, also called addressable loops) must be NFPA Style 6 (Class A) with no "T" taps. Each must have a minimum of 20% spare addresses, for future use. Individual loops are permitted to cover more than 1 floor of a building.

J. To minimize wiring fault impact, isolation modules shall be provided in all of the locations listed below. If ceiling height ≤10 feet, isolator base type initiating devices are permitted to be used to satisfy any or all of the following
   1. In or immediately adjacent to the FACP, at each end of the addressable loop. These two isolators must be in the same room as the FACP and within 15 feet.
   2. After each 20 initiating devices and control points on the addressable loop, or a lesser number where recommended by the manufacturer. (Check instructions.)
   3. For loops with less than 20 devices and control points, install an isolator at the approximate middle of the loop (in addition to those at the FACP.
   4. Near the point any addressable circuit extends outside the building, except for those attached to the building exterior walls and well sheltered by walkways.
   5. For loops covering more than one floor, install isolator at terminal cabinet on each floor (with additional isolator[s] on any floor with over 20 addresses).
   6. Each isolation module must be clearly labeled, readily accessible for convenient inspection (not above a lay-in ceiling), and shown on as-built drawings

K. Except as required otherwise all circuits in the system shall be wired with AWG 14, minimum, stranded copper, THHN/THWN conductors, installed in conduit. Color code as shown below throughout the system, without color change in any wire run.
   1. Alarm notification Appliance Circuits (horns/strobes)..….Blue (+)/Black (-)
   2. Separate 24vdc Operating Power (for equipment)……...…Yellow (+)/Brown (-)
   3. Door Control Circuits (magnet power, if from system)…...Orange
   4. Circuits from Addressable Modules (ZAM's) to Monitored Devices (AWG 14/16)...Violet(+)/Grey (-)

L. Detection or alarm circuits must not be included in raceways containing AC power or AC control wiring. Within the FACP, any 120 VAC control wiring or other circuits with an externally supplied AC/DC voltage above the nominal 24 VDC system power must be properly separated from other circuits and the enclosure must have an appropriate warning label to alert service personnel to the potential hazard.

M. Style 6 Circuits Required: Systems with one or more addressable sub-panels that (1) have an integral addressable loop controller, or (2) monitor multiple non-addressable initiation zones, shall comply with the NFPA 72 requirements for Style 6 circuits.

N. There shall be no splices in the system other than at device terminal blocks, or on terminal blocks in cabinets. "Wire nuts" and crimp splices will not be permitted. Permanent wire markers shall be used to identify all connections at the FACP and other control equipment, at power supplies, and in terminal cabinets All terminal block screws shall have pressure wire connectors of the self-lifting or box lug type.

O. Permanent wire markers shall be used to identify all splices and terminations for each circuit. For splices, use markers or other means to indicate which conductors leads to the FACP. All junction boxes and covers shall be painted red prior to pulling wire. Those boxes in finished areas are permitted to be painted to match the finish color.

P. In multistory buildings, all circuits leaving the riser on each floor shall feed through a labeled terminal block in a hinged enclosure accessible from the floor. If building layout requires the

terminal cabinet to be above a drop ceiling, its location must be clearly and permanently identified with a placard readable from floor. Terminal block screws shall have pressure wire connectors of the self-lifting or box lug type.

Q. All wiring shall be checked for grounds, opens, and shorts, prior to termination at panels and installation of detector heads. The minimum resistance to ground or between any two conductors shall be ten (10) megohms, as verified with a megger. Provide advance notice to the A/E of these tests.

R. The system shall be electrically supervised for open or (+/-) ground fault conditions in SLC, alarm circuits, and control circuits. Removal of any detection device, alarm appliance, plug-in relay, system module, or standby battery connection shall also result in a trouble signal. Fire alarm signal shall override trouble signals, but any pre-alarm trouble signal shall reappear when the panel is reset.

3.8 NOTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Both audible and visible alarm signals shall be provided. Visible signals must be the strobe (flash discharge) type, with white or clear lens, and shall comply with current ADA requirements for intensity and placement.

B. The coverage of each fire alarm zone as described in the Drawings shall be indicated on the FACP and any remote annunciator. This may be accomplished by engraved labels, framed directories, and/or graphic displays. Label tape or handwritten labels are not acceptable.

C. Alarm notification appliance (NAC) circuits shall be NFPA 72 Style Y (Class B). The load connected to each circuit must not exceed 80% of rated module output and the coverage of each circuit shall not exceed 3 floors (to limit the effect of faults, and to facilitate trouble-shooting). The NAC voltage drop during alarm must not exceed 14% of the voltage measured across the batteries at that time. To achieve this, the design must consider wire size, length of circuit, device load, inherent voltage loss within the FACP 's power supply, etc. The contractor shall use power outage testing to verify that the NAC circuit was designed and installed properly.

D. End of Line (EOL) resistors: On fire alarm notification circuits, end of line resistors shall be installed in accessible terminal cabinets or dedicated accessible boxes, to facilitate testing and maintenance. EOL resistors shall be located as follows:
   1. In a location that is accessible to fire alarm maintenance personnel.
   2. In an area where maintenance or testing at the EOL resister location will not be disruptive to the normal use of the facility.
   3. In an area that is not easily accessible to the normal building occupants (objective is to avoid accidental or malicious damage by building occupants).
   4. In an area that is no higher than 9 ft. or lower than 7 ft. from the floor level.
   5. Not located in a stairway or bathroom location.

3.9 DETECTORS

A. Automatic fire/smoke detectors used shall be selected in accordance with Table I, “Applications Matrix for Selecting Detection Devices”.

B. Detectors used for elevator: Primary and/or alternate recall points are as indicated on the control Matrix. Elevator capture or control signals shall come from the FACP as relayed by control modules.

C. The FACP and all other control equipment locations, including any transponders, sub-panels, and booster power supplies, must be protected by a spot type smoke detector located within 15 feet of the equipment (measured horizontally).

D. When installed in a room, detectors shall be oriented so their alarm light is visible from the nearest door to the corridor, unless Remote Alarm Indicator Light (RAIL) equipped.

E. Spot-type smoke detectors shall have a built-in locking device to secure the head to the base, for tamper resistance. For detectors mounted within 12 feet of the floor, activate this lock after the system has been inspected and given final acceptance.

F. Unless suitably protected against dust, paint, etc., spot type smoke detectors shall not be installed until the final construction clean-up has been completed. In the event of contamination during construction, the detectors must be replaced.

1. Covers supplied with smoke detector heads do not provide protection against heavy construction dust, spray painting, etc., and must not be used for that purpose. They are suitable only during final, minor cleanup or touchup operations.

G. Identification of individual detectors is required. Assign each a unique number as follows, in sequence starting at the FACP: (Addressable Loop # -- Device #). Show on the as-built plans, and also permanently mount on each detector's base so that it's readable standing on the floor below without having to remove the smoke detector. Exception: For detectors with housings (i.e., air duct, projected beam, air sampling, flame), apply the identification to a suitable location on exterior of their housing. Device labels may not be affixed to the device. Identification labels must be printed labels with black lettering on a clear background. Handwritten labels or labels made from embossed tape are not acceptable.

H. Set spot-type smoke detector sensitivity to normal/ medium, unless directed otherwise by the design engineer or owner’s representative. Make additional changes as directed during testing and certification of the system.

I. Unless suitably protected against dust, paint, etc., detectors shall not be installed until the final construction clean-up has been completed. Contaminated detectors must be REPLACED by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.10 DUCT MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTORS

A. All air duct/plenum detectors must have a Remote Alarm Indicator Lamp (RAIL) installed in the nearest corridor or public area and identified by an engraved label affixed to the wall or ceiling. Duct smoke detectors are permitted to be installed only inside an air duct. It is not appropriate to mount them in front of a return air opening. Duct detectors shall also be installed in a manner that provides suitable, convenient access for required periodic cleaning and calibration.

B. Each duct detector installation shall have a hinged or latched duct access panel, 12x12 inches minimum, for sampling tube inspection and cleaning. Indicate airflow direction on the duct, adjacent to the detector, using stencil or permanent decal.

C. Duct detector sampling tubes shall extend the full width of the duct. Those over 36 inches long must be provided with far end support for stability.
   1. The preferred method for providing support is to extend the intake tube through the far side of the duct, seal around the tube where it penetrates the duct wall, and plug the end with a rubber stopper. This facilitates visual inspection, intake tube cleaning, and injection of smoke or equivalent aerosol for testing the detector

D. Duct smoke detector mounting position and air sampling tube orientation, are critical for proper operation. The Manufacturer's detailed installation instructions must be followed. The contractor shall mark the direction of air flow on the duct at each duct detector location.

E. All duct smoke detectors shall be programmed for supervisory annunciation per 2012 NC Fire Code 907.4.1.

3.11 AIR HANDLER UNIT (AHU) SHUTDOWN

A. A supervised "AHU Shutdown Defeat" switch must be provided in/adjacent to the FACP or as a key-operated function in the Remote Annunciator (if provided). If the RA option is utilized, provide an informative engraved label at the FACP about this function. The switch must cause a system "trouble" indication when it's placed in the off-normal ("Shutdown Defeated") position.
   1. This is to provide the owner with a convenient means to temporarily resume HVAC operation in the event an unwanted alarm will not clear, prior to arrival of the fire alarm service technician.

B. If the system includes AHU shutdown, silencing the alarm (without resetting) must not reverse the shutdown. A supervised "AHU Shutdown Defeat" switch must be provided in the FACP. The switch must be labeled and its "Normal" position indicated. Provide supervised Hand-Off-Auto switch(es) at the FACP for any building smoke control equipment (pressurization or exhaust fans).

3.12 ANNUNCIATOR - Each addressable fire alarm system must include an LED-type "zone" annunciator at (or in) the FACP. As a minimum, this annunciator is to indicate the specific type of alarm or supervisory signal for groups of addressable devices. The area ("zone") that is represented by each LED shall not exceed 1 floor or 22,500 square feet, and must not cross building fire walls or smoke compartments.

3.13 ALARM VERIFICATION FOR SMOKE DETECTORS

A. The fire alarm system shall be equipped with Alarm Verification.

B. System shall provide as a feature an alternate signal processing algorithm to verify the presence of smoke. The algorithm shall be selectable during system programming. The total effective delay created by the verification algorithm shall not exceed 60 seconds.

3.14 REMOTE ALARM TRANSMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A. Each system with automatic fire detection shall be equipped with a Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (DACT) for transmission of fire alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a Central Station, Remote Supervising Station, or Proprietary Supervising Station. DACT shall be VoIP with cellular back-up in accordance with NFPA 72.

B. The following signals shall be reported as applicable:
   1. Fire Alarm
   2. Fire Alarm System AC Power Trouble (only if 120vac interrupted for 1 to 8 hours)

C. The precedence of DACT / signals transmitted to the Supervising Station shall be as follows:
   1. Fire Alarm
   2. Supervisory Signal
   3. Trouble Signal*

   * Loss of AC power to FACP must not be transmitted until it has continued for 3 hours. This avoids nuisance transmissions to the supervising station for brief power outages (switching transients, thunderstorms)

D. "Trouble" signals shall not be sent unless maintained for 60 seconds or more to avoid nuisance transmissions due to alarm verification cycles.

E. DACT shall be compatible with the owner's alarm receiving equipment. Contractor shall program the PROM, connect each DACT to the telephone line(s) provided, and verify proper signal receipt by the Supervising Station.

3.15 AUTOMATIC SMOKE DOOR AND AUTOMATIC LOCK REQUIREMENTS

A. Wall-mounted magnetic door holders and separate heavy-duty closers shall be used, instead of combination door control units. The electromagnets shall be controlled by the building's smoke detection system FACP. Individual smoke detector auxiliary contacts shall not be used to release door holders.

B. Automatic door locks controlled by the system must be either fail safe magnetic locks or fail-safe electro-mechanical with reverse bevel dead bolts.

C. All lock protected doors must immediately unlock upon fire alarm, loss of AC power, disablement of the fire alarm system (defined as loss of 24 VDC power) or upon manual operation of an unlock switch at a constantly attended location.

3.16 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM INSTALLATION AND CONFIGURATION

A. Supervision required: The connection between individual addressable modules and their contact type initiating device(s) must be supervised.

B. Graphic Chart must be mounted behind Plexiglass and secured to surface. Mounting shall be such that charts cannot be removed without a flat head screw driver.

C. Floor Plans with Device Numbers: A copy of the floor plans shall be provided in the control panel. A separate sheet shall be provided for each floor. Plans shall be reduced in size from engineering plans in order to fit on 11 x 14 sheets. All device addresses shall be clearly labeled on plans. Indicate locations of all cabinets, modules and end of line resistors. Plans shall be bound in book form. Sheets shall be laminated. Provide legend for symbols. Provide holder for plan book in panel or in a locked box adjacent to panel keyed to match panel. Provide label for box and book.

D. Loop 1 shall be assigned to the first floor devices and loop number shall increase with floor number. Device numbering starts in the same location on each floor and increase accordingly as circuit location increases.

3.17 FIRE AND LIFE SAFETY CRITERIA FOR DOORS CONTROLLED BY FIRE ALARM SYSTEM:

A. Any exit or exit access doors that are locked to delay egress, in accordance with the NC Building Code, by use of one of the following types of locking hardware:

1. Magnetic Lock (fail-safe) utilizing a 24vdc magnet and contact plate
2. Electro-Mechanical Lock (fail-safe) with reverse bevel type dead bolt

Shall immediately unlock upon any fire alarm signal, loss of building AC power, disablement of the fire alarm system (defined as loss of its 24vdc power).

B. Smoke doors held open by 24vdc wall/floor-mounted magnets powered by the FACP shall be released upon alarm. The resulting current drain shall be included in the standby battery calculations or the system must be programmed to drop the door hold-open magnet load 60 seconds after the loss of 120vac power.

3.18 SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION, TRAINING, AND MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance: The manufacturer, or authorized distributor, must maintain software version (VER) records on the system installed. The system software shall be upgraded free of any charge if a new VER is released during the warranty period. For new VER to correct operating problems, free upgrade shall apply during the entire life of the system.

B. System Report In addition to the Shop Drawing submittal described elsewhere, the fire alarm system contractor shall provide the engineer two bound copies of the following technical information, for transmittal to the owner:

1. As-Built wiring diagram showing all loop numbers and device addresses, plus terminal numbers where they connect to control equipment.
2. Manufacturer's detailed maintenance requirements.
3. Technical literature on all control equipment, isolation modules, power supplies, alarm/supervisory signal initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, relays, etc.
4. The as-built "calculations" sheet
5. Electronic archive: Complete configuration data (site-specific programming) for the system must be stored on electronic media and archived by the fire alarm system manufacturer or authorized distributor. A CD or USB jump drive copy of this data shall

be submitted to the engineer for transmission to the owner on the day the system is commissioned.

C. The contractor shall provide the owner with three copies of the following:
   1. As-built wiring and conduit layout diagrams, including wire color code and/or label numbers, and showing all interconnections in the system.
   2. Electronic circuit diagrams of all control panels, modules, annunciators, communications panels, etc.
   3. Technical literature on all major parts of the system, including control panels, batteries, detectors, manual stations, alarm indicating appliances, power supplies, and remote alarm transmission means.

D. The contractor shall provide the owner with one copy of the following:
   1. All software required, both for the installed fire alarm system and for any personal computer (PC) necessary to access the fire alarm system for trouble shooting, programming, modifications, monitoring, de-bugging, or similar functions.
   2. Complete documentation for all software for both the installed fire alarm system and for any interface PC software necessary for system functions as described in (i) above.
   3. Framed floor plans, mounted at the FACP. Plans shall show all system devices with the unique device identification numbers indicated adjacent to each device. The identification numbers shall match those represented in the as-built drawings and those reported at the FACP and the LCD annunciator.

E. The Contractor shall provide the owner with an interconnection cables, any dongle, hasp or software/hardware keys required, to connect the fire alarm system to a PC.

F. The manufacturer's authorized representative must instruct the owner's designated employees in operation of the system, and in all required periodic maintenance. A minimum of 2 hours on-site time shall be allocated for this purpose. Two copies of a written, bound summary shall be provided, for future reference.
   1. Scheduling of training must be arranged to meet the Owner’s schedule. Additional training shall be available at a cost to be mutually agreed upon by the Owner and the Contractor.
   2. Training shall be in the Owner's provided classroom.
   3. The training may not be waived, deleted or reduced in the number of hours required.
   4. Training shall cover the following topics at a minimum:
      a. Preventive maintenance service techniques and schedules, including historical data trending of alarm and trouble records.
      b. Overall system concepts, capabilities, and functions. Training shall be in depth, so that the owner shall be able to take any device out of service and return any device to service without need of Manufacture’s approval or assistance.
      c. Explanation of all control functions.
      d. Methods and means of troubleshooting and replacement of all field wiring devices.
      e. Methods and procedures for troubleshooting the main fire alarm control panel, including field peripheral devices as to programming, bussing systems, internal panel and unit wiring, circuitry and interconnections.
      f. Manuals, drawings, and technical documentation.

3.19 SPARE PARTS:

A. The following spare parts shall be provided with the system. For multi-building projects, calculate quantities separately for each building that contains a dedicated fire alarm control panel. If FACP also serves auxiliary buildings (e.g., storage, boiler/chiller), calculate as if one building. Increase decimal quantities to the next higher whole number

1. Fuses (If Used)..... 2 of each size in system
2. Manual Fire Alarm Boxes.....2% of installed quantity
3. Addressable Control Relays..... 4% of installed quantity
4. Indoor Horns/Speakers with Strobes Lights..... 4% of installed quantity
5. Indoor Strobe-only Notification Appliances.....4% of installed quantity
6. Monitor Modules (Addressable Interface).....4% of installed quantity
7. Isolation Modules / Isolation Bases..... 4% of installed quantity
8. Addressable, Electronic Heat Detectors..... 4% of installed quantity
9. Spot-Type Smoke Detectors ……..... 6% of installed quantity
10. No spares are required for projected beam, air sampling, or duct smoke detectors

3.20 SYSTEM TESTING & CERTIFICATION

A. Upon completion of the installation the Division 16 Contractor and the Manufacturer's authorized installer together shall conduct a 100% performance test of each and every alarm initiating device for proper response. The system shall operate for 48 hours prior to start of test. The Division 16 Contractor shall be present for the full 100% test.

B. The engineer and owner shall be given 7 days advance notice of the final tests.

C. All Audio Visual Device Testing shall be scheduled with the owner. Testing to be conducted after hours.

D. 100% Test: The manufacturer or authorized distributor (by definition, "installer") must 100% test all site-specific software functions for the system and then provide a detailed report or check list showing the system's operational matrix. This documentation must be part of the "System Status and Programming Report".

1. Upon completion of the installation and its programming, the installer's technician shall test every alarm initiating device for proper response and indication, and all alarm notification appliances for effectiveness. Also, in coordination with the other building system contractors, all other system functions shall be verified, including (where applicable) elevator capture and the control of HVAC systems, door locks, pressurization fans, fire or smoke doors/dampers/shutters, etc. The engineer must be notified in advance of these 100% tests, to permit witnessing them if desired.
2. If AHU shutdown occurs for any alarm, then the matrix would indicate the specific control relay(s) for that function being commanded to operate for alarm from any initiating device.
3. The digital communicator shall be on-line and tested for proper communication to the receiving station.
4. All supervised circuits shall be tested to verify proper supervision. (Control circuits and remote annunciation lines are among those required to be supervised.)
5. All testing described above shall be repeated in the event that subsequent software or wiring modifications are determined necessary to meet the requirements of the contract

documents. Such re-testing shall be included as part of the base bid and provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. Test Documentation: The installer shall fill out and submit the following documentation to the owner, through the engineer, prior to the AHJ's system acceptance inspection:

1. Written verification that this 100% system test was done with copy of print out generated during test.
2. The NFPA 72, "Record of Completion" Form. Use this form (no substitutes) to detail the system installation and also to certify that: (a.) It was done per Code, and (b.) The Code-required 100% test was performed. The fire alarm installer (manufacturer or authorized distributor's technician) shall sign this form. If a representative of the AHJ, owner, or engineer witnesses the tests, in whole or in part, they shall also sign the form to signify that fact only (annotating the form as needed to clarify their limited role).
3. The System Status and Programming Report described in NFPA 72. This shall be generated on the day of the system acceptance inspection and shall include the measured sensitivity of each smoke detector.
4. After completion of the 100% system test and submission of documentation as described above the installer is to request the engineer to set up an inspection. The system shall operate for at least two days prior to this inspection.
5. The responding Fire Department shall be notified of this, for pre-fire planning purposes. On local government projects, local fire authorities may also want to participate in system acceptance inspections.

3.21 FINAL INSPECTION

A. The fire alarm system shall be fully inspected and tested by the AHJ. The electrical / fire alarm contractor shall provide two-way radios, ladders, smoke, heat, and any other materials needed for testing the system.

B. In the event of malfunctions or excessive nuisance alarms, the Contractor must take prompt corrective action. The Owner may require a repeat of the Contractor's 100% system test, or other inspections.

C. Test Report: Upon successful completion of the Inspection and after the correction of all deficiencies, the manufacturer’s authorized representative shall issue a test report to the Engineer and Owner, detailing and certifying the test.

D. System Acceptance: After successful completion of all Final Inspections, and recommendation of the Engineer, the system will be accepted by the Owner. At this time the warranty period begins.

3.22 GROUNDING

A. Ground cable shields and equipment according to system manufacturer's written instructions to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize, to the greatest extent possible, ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.

3.23 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Cleaning: Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Touch up scratches and marred finish to match original finish. Clean equipment internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

3.24 ON-SITE ASSISTANCE

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within one year of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound levels, controls, and sensitivities to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three requested visits to Project site for this purpose.

TABLE I - APPLICATIONS MATRIX FOR SELECTING DETECTION DEVICES

SMOKE/FIRE DETECTOR APPLICATION	ACCEPTABLE DETECTOR TYPES*			
	ION	PHOTO	IR/UV FLAME	HEAT
Atriums/Auditoriums		B**		
Corridors – Any Occupancy		X		
Office Areas	X	X		
Cable Rooms (PVC)		X		
Elevator Equipment Rooms	X			
Furnace/Boiler Rooms				X
Gymnasiums		B**		
Laboratories (Chemical)			X	X
Linen Rooms		X		
Mech/Elect. Equipment Rooms	X	X		X
Motor-Generator Rooms			X	X
Attics (Non-Conditioned Environment)				X
Loading Docks			X	X
Non-Conditioned or Hostile Environment			X	X
Storage (Conditioned Environment Only)	X	X		
Duct Smoke Detectors		X		

** "B" symbol indicates projected beam (linear beam) type smoke detector with separate transmitter and receiver, or with transceiver and prism reflector.

Spaces which may be exposed to vehicle exhaust, fumes from nearby cooking, fireplaces, etc., high/low temperatures or high humidity (including dishwashing, laundry) are generally unsuitable for the use of smoke detectors. Heat detectors should include the rate-of-rise feature unless installed where temperatures may rise more than 15°F/minute from space heaters, vehicle exhaust stacks, furnaces, or following outside door closure.

END OF SECTION 283111

*INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK****

SECTION 311000

SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Protecting and removing existing trees, shrubs, groundcovers, plants and grass as required on the drawings.
   2. Clearing and grubbing.
   3. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
   4. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
   5. Disconnecting and capping or sealing site utilities.
   6. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.

1.2 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.

   1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by City.

B. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.

C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Satisfactory Soil Materials: Requirements for satisfactory soil materials are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

1. Obtain approved borrow soil materials off-site when satisfactory soil materials are not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.

B. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.

C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.

1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

A. Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to sediment and erosion control Drawings.

B. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

C. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE PROTECTION

A. Erect and maintain temporary fencing around tree protection zones before starting site clearing. Remove fence when construction is complete.

B. Do not excavate within tree protection zones, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

3.4 UTILITIES

A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.

1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.

B. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.

B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

C. Stockpile topsoil materials away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

3.8 DISPOSAL

A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other non-recyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000

EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, lawns and grasses, and exterior plants.
2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
3. Drainage course for slabs-on-grade.
4. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
5. Subbase and base course for asphalt paving.
6. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Course placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions changes in the Work.

2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Undercut Excavation: Shall consist of the removal and disposal of unsuitable materials below the subgrade for footings and pavement sections and the replacement and compaction of suitable materials.

I. Open rock excavations: Includes removal and disposal of materials and obstructions encountered that cannot be effectively loosened or broken down by ripping in a single pass with a late model tractor-mounted hydraulic ripper equipped with one digging point of a standard manufacturer's design and adequately sized for use with and propelled by a D-8 CAT (min), having a draw bar pull of 65,000 lbs at 1MPH
1. Typical of materials classified as rock are boulders 1.0 cu. yd. or more in volume, solid rock, rock in ledges, and rock-hard cementitious aggregate deposits.
2. Intermittent drilling, or ripping performed to increase production and not necessary to permit excavation of material encountered will be classified as earth excavation.

J. Trench rock excavation: Includes removal and disposal of materials and obstructions encountered that cannot be effectively loosened or broken by a CAT 330 (min) equipped with a 1.0 cu. yd. Rock bucket with a minimum breakout force of 37,900 pounds at a rate of 10 cu. Yd. Per hour.. Boulders larger than 0.75 cu. yd. in trenches are considered rock. Trenches in excess of 10 feet in width and pits in excess of 30 feet in either length or width are classified as open rock excavation.

K. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

L. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

M. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

N. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.

B. The site has not been graded or designed to allow the site earthwork to balance. No warranty or guarantee is made that the site earthwork will balance. Borrow material may be required to be brought to the site to achieve the proposed grades. Excess material may be required to be removed from the site to achieve the proposed grades. No warranty or guarantee is made that the existing soil proposed to be excavated from the site will be suitable for reuse on the site. The Contractor shall, at no additional cost to the Owner, import or export material from the site to reach the proposed grades. If materials excavated from the site above grade are unsuitable for reuse on the site, the Contractor will, at no additional cost to the Owner, remove them from the site and replace them with borrow material as required. The Owner will only provide additional compensation for unsuitable materials below the proposed subgrade. The top soil will be stripped and an amount as necessary for landscape and grass areas will be stockpiled for later use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.

B. Satisfactory Soils: Non-highly plastic soil with a plasticity indices of 25 or less, Unified Soil Classification designation of ML, SM, CL and crushed weathered rock; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Must have less than 3% organics.

C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Highly plastic soil with a plasticity indices greater than 25, or soils not considered satisfactory.

1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 3 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

B. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."

C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing." during earthwork operations.

3.2 EXCAVATION

A. Excavation Classifications: All excavation is classified as General Excavation except for Mass Rock, Trench Rock, and Unsuitable Soil Materials.

1. General Excavation: Excavation, removal and/or disposal of pavements and other obstructions visible on surface; underground structures utilities and other items indicated to be demolished and/or removed; together with soil, boulders and other materials encountered that are not classified as rock, unsuitable soil, or unauthorized excavation.

    a. Intermittence drilling and blasting to increase production and not necessary to permit excavation of material encountered will be considered general excavation.

b. Soil (irregardless of nature) or other debris encountered above proposed subgrade elevations shall be considered general excavation unless determined by the Engineer to meet the definition of rock.

2. Unsuitable Soil Excavation: Removal and disposal of soil materials or other debris encountered at or below proposed subgrade elevations which is deemed to unsuitable to remain in place by the Engineer or Owner's Independent Testing Agency.

   a. Soil and/or other debris encountered above proposed subgrade elevations shall be considered general excavation.
   b. Soil material which, in the opinion of the Engineer, can be repaired by scarifying, drying, and recompacting or material which is made unsuitable by delay of work, lack of protection, or other actions of the Contractor or his Sub-contractors shall not be considered as unsuitable soil and shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
   c. Any material moved or removed without measurement and approval by the Engineer or Owner will be considered as general excavation.

3. Classified excavation requirements:

   a. Excavations more than 10 feet in width and pits more than 30 feet in either length or width are defined as open excavations.
   b. Contractor shall expose and clean the rock material for inspection and measurement.
   c. Do not excavate rock or unsuitable material until it have been classified and cross-sectioned by the Engineer or Owner. Any material moved or removed without the measurement and approval by the Architect will be considered as unclassified excavation.
   d. The Engineer will be the final judge as to what is classified as unsuitable or rock excavation.
   e. The Contractor will provide equipment specification data verifying that the minimum rated equipment will be used for demonstration purposes. The equipment will be in good shape and in proper working condition.
   f. Rippable rock, weathered rock, or overburden which is not classified as rock according to the definitions in this section shall be considered unclassified excavation.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.

C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material.

3.6 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

A. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs, pavements, and areas to receive fill with a fully loaded tandem axel dump truck to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding in the presence of the Engineer or independent testing agency. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.7 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Architect.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.

1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Division 03 Section "."

D. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

E. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

F. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:

1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
3. Under steps and ramps, use satisfactory soil material.
4. Under building slabs, use satisfactory soil material.
5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.11 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 3 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 3 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.12 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inchesin loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers. Moisture content during fill placement shall be kept within 3% of the optimum moisture.

B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, including behind concrete sidewalks and curb & gutter, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D-698 (Standard Proctor):

1. Under structures, building slab steps, and pavements scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and final 18” of backfill or fill soil material to at least 98 percent.
2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below existing subgrade and compact final 18” of backfill or fill soil material to at least 98 percent.
3. Compact all other fill at 95%.

D. Slopes
1. Any slopes that exceed 5:1 (H:V) should be benched prior to receiving structural fill. The vertical spacing will be a function of the inclination of the existing slope and the depth of fill. However, the maximum vertical spacing should not exceed 4 feet. Material removed to create benches may be used for fill if the material is suitable.
2. To improve compaction and reduce potential sloughing, fill slopes should be overbuilt beyond the design geometry and cut back to firm material following compaction.

3.13 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.14 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

A. Place subbase and/or base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase and base course under pavements and walks as follows:

1. Proof roll prepared subgrade surface with a fully loaded tandem axel dump truck to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding in the presence of the Engineer or independent testing agency. Areas will be undercut and repaired as directed by the Engineer.
2. Shape subbase and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
3. Compact subbase at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 and the final 18” below subgrade to 98%.
4. Compact base course and gravel pavement at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 100 percent of maximum dry unit weight as determined by AASHTO method T-180 as modified by NCDOT.
5. When thickness of compacted base course is 6 inches or less, place material in a single layer.
6. When thickness of compacted base course is 6 inches or more, place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick when compacted.
7. Following compaction testing and within 48 hours prior to the application of asphalt or concrete pavement, the base course will be proof rolled with a fully loaded dual wheel tandem axel dump truck or similar construction equipment. The proof roll shall be observed by the Owner or his representative. Should any areas fail the proof rool, the base course will be scarified, moistened or aerated, recompacted, and repeat proof roll test.

3.15 DRAINAGE COURSE

A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:

1. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
2. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1556.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.

D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D-608, ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable.

E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.17 PROTECTION

A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Maintain proper drainage during earthwork operations to provide positive flow of rain water off of work area. The surface of exposed subgrade areas are to be sealed with a smooth-wheel roller at the end of each days' earthwork activities.

C. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

D. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.

1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.18 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property, at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 312000

BLANK PAGE INSERTED FOR PRINTING

SECTION 321216

ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold milling of existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
2. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
3. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
4. Hot-mix asphalt paving overlay.
5. Pavement-marking paint.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for aggregate subbase and base courses and for aggregate pavement shoulders.
2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants and fillers at paving terminations.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

1. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.
2. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.

B. Material Certificates: For each paving material, from manufacturer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturers shall be registered with and approved by the North Carolina Department of Transportation

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of the North Carolina Department of Transportation for asphalt paving work.

1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:

1. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F
2. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.
3. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at time of placement.

B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for oil-based materials or 55 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

A. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.

B. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D 1073 or AASHTO M 29, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.

C. Mineral Filler: ASTM D 242 or AASHTO M 17, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

A. Asphalt Binder: AASHTO M 320 or AASHTO MP 1a.

B. Tack Coat: ASTM D 977 or AASHTO M 140 emulsified asphalt, or ASTM D 2397 or AASHTO M 208 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by the EPA. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.

B. Pavement-Marking Paint: MPI #32 Alkyd Traffic Marking Paint.

1. Color: As indicated.

C. Pavement-Marking Paint: MPI #97 Latex Traffic Marking Paint.

1. Color: As indicated.

D. Glass Beads: AASHTO M 247, Type 1.

E. Thermoplastic Pavement Markings: Meet the requirements of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

F. Wheel Stops: Precast, air-entrained concrete, 2500-psi minimum compressive strength,. Provide chamfered corners, drainage slots on underside, and holes for anchoring to substrate.

1. Dowels: Galvanized steel, 3/4-inch diameter, 10-inch minimum length.

2.4 MIXES

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by authorities having jurisdiction; designed according to procedures in AI MS-2, "Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types"; and complying with the following requirements:

1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.
2. Intermediate Course: I-19.0B.
3. Surface Course: SF9.5B

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

B. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 COLD MILLING

A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.

1. Mill to a depth of 2 inches.

3.3 PATCHING

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

B. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseat concrete pieces firmly.

1. Remove disintegrated or badly cracked pavement. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.

C. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to vertical surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt paving at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

D. Patching: Fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix for full thickness of patch and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.

B. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.

C. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.

1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.5 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.

1. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
2. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.

B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.

C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.6 JOINTS

A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method according to AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."

3.7 COMPACTION

A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.

B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:

1. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent nor greater than 96 percent.

D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.

E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.

F. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.

G. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.8 ASPHALT CURBS

A. Construct hot-mix asphalt curbs over compacted pavement surfaces. Apply a light tack coat unless pavement surface is still tacky and free from dust. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F.

1. Asphalt Mix: Same as pavement surface-course mix.

B. Place hot-mix asphalt to curb cross section indicated or, if not indicated, to local standard shapes, by machine or by hand in wood or metal forms. Tamp hand-placed materials and screed to smooth finish. Remove forms after hot-mix asphalt has cooled.

3.9 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:

1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
3. Intermediate Course: Plus or minus 1/4 inch.

B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:

1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

3.10 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.

B. Allow paving to age for 30 days before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

E. All pavement markings in the street right of way or at intersections with the street right of way will be made with thermoplastic markings according to the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

3.11 WHEEL STOPS

A. Install wheel stops in bed of adhesive as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Securely attach wheel stops to pavement with not less than two galvanized-steel dowels embedded at one-quarter to one-third points. Securely install dowels into pavement and bond to wheel stop. Recess head of dowel beneath top of wheel stop.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.

C. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.13 DISPOSAL

A. Except for material indicated to be recycled, remove excavated materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313

CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:

1. Driveways and roadways.
2. Parking lots.
3. Curbs and gutters.
4. Walkways.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete pavement mixture.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products who complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

B. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

B. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.

C. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.

D. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.

E. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.

F. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use one of the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout the Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.

a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618.
b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33 coarse aggregate, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

E. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C 494/C 494M, of type suitable for application, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

2.3 CURING MATERIALS

A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth.

B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

C. Water: Potable.

D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming; manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

E. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

F. White Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery with emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.

C. Pavement-Marking Paint: Latex, waterborne emulsion, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with FS TT-P-1952, with drying time of less than 3 minutes.

1. Color: As indicated.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, with the following properties:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.
2. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
3. Air Content: 5-1/2 to 4-1/2 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent.

B. Color Pigment: Add color pigment to concrete mixture according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.

B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

3.4 JOINTS

A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness. Space contraction joints at a maximum of 10’ on center unless otherwise specified.

E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

F. Locate expansion joints at 40' on center, unless otherwise indicated on the plans. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint, not less than 1/2" or more than 1" below finished surface where joint sealers are indicated. If no joint sealer is called for, place top of joint filler flush with concrete surface

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed.

B. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

C. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.

D. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off.

E. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

3.6 FLOAT FINISHING

A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
   1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.

C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

E. Curing Methods:
   1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than 7 days with the following materials:
      a. Water
      b. Continuous water-fog spray
      c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet.
   2. Moisture Retaining Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
   3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period

3.8 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:

   1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
   2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
   3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot long, unleveled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
   4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
   5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/2 inch, no minus.
   6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.
   7. Sidewalk cross slope: 2% maximum cross slope.

3.9 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Allow concrete pavement to cure for 28 days and be dry before starting pavement marking.

B. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

C. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings of dimensions indicated with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

3.10 WHEEL STOPS

A. Securely attach wheel stops into pavement with not less than two galvanized steel dowels embedded in holes drilled or cast into wheel stops at one-quarter to one-third points. Firmly bond each dowel to wheel stop and to pavement. Securely install

dowels into pavement and bond to wheel stop. Recess head of dowel beneath top of wheel stop.

3.11 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section.

B. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement.

C. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

BLANK PAGE INSERTED FOR PRINTING

SECTION 321373

CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Expansion and contraction joints within cement concrete pavement.
2. Joints between cement concrete and asphalt pavement.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For each type and color of joint sealant required.

C. Product certificates.

D. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants to joint-sealant manufacturers for testing according to ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

1. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

A. Type NS Silicone Sealant for Concrete: Single-component, low-modulus, neutral-curing, nonsag silicone sealant complying with ASTM D 5893 for Type NS.

B. Type SL Silicone Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: Single-component, low-modulus, neutral-curing, self-leveling silicone sealant complying with ASTM D 5893 for Type SL.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

C. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

D. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.

C. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

D. Install backer materials to support sealants during application and at position required to produce optimum sealant movement capability. Do not leave gaps between ends of backer materials. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear backer materials. Remove absorbent backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Install sealants at the same time backings are installed to completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration and to produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

G. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

END OF SECTION 321373

BLANK PAGE INSERTED FOR PRINTING

SECTION 321723

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Not Used

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes painted markings applied to concrete pavement.

1.3 REFERENCES

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include technical data and tested physical and performance

properties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of City of Durham for pavement-marking work.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers shall be products expressly for pavement marking on concrete.

2.2 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT

A. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with AASHTO M 248.

1. Color: White
2. Width: 4” wide

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that pavement is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement marking according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Proceed with pavement marking only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PAVEMENT MARKING

A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.

B. Allow paving to age for a minimum of 30 days before starting pavement marking.

C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.

D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.

1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to pavement. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond the stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath the stencil.

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect pavement markings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 321723

BLANK PAGE INSERTED FOR PRINTING

SECTION 323111 - VEHICULAR GATE OPERATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Swinging Vehicular Gate Operators.

B. Sliding Vehicle Gate Operators.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 – Concrete
B. Section 05 – Metal Work
C. Section 26 – Electrical
D. Section 28 – Electronic Safety and Security
E. Section 31 – Earthwork
F. Section 32 – Exterior Improvements

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Underwriters Laboratories UL 325: Standard for Safety – Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

B. Underwriters Laboratories UL 991: Standard for Safety – Tests for Safety-Related Controls Employing Solid-State Devices

C. Canadian Standards Association CSA C22.2 No. 247-14: Operators and systems of doors, gates, draperies, and louvres.

D. ASTM International ASTM F2200-20: Standard Specification for Automated Vehicular Gate Construction

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association NEMA ICS 6: Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems

1.4 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified.

B. Electric Motors shall be direct-current brushless commutation.

C. Wiring Connections: Requirements for electrical characteristics.

1. 208-230 volts, 60 Hz single phase.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.

2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.

3. Details of construction and fabrication.

4. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Include detailed plans, elevations, details of framing members, required clearances and accessories. Include relationship with adjacent construction.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified with minimum of five years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be performed by certified contractor specifically trained in vehicular gate operator installation.

C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1. Install in areas designated by Architect.

2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship and installation is approved by Architect.

3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Protect materials from exposure to rain, snow, ice and hail. Do not deliver until after wet work is complete and dry.

C. Store materials in a dry, warm, ventilated weathertight location.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Provide operators with a 5-year limited warranty on motor and parts.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to the compliance with the performance specifications herein, The Basis of Design product shall be by Overhead Door Corp., 2501 S. State Hwy. 121, Suite 200, Lewisville, TX 75067. ASD. Tel. Toll Free: (800) 275-3290. Phone: (469) 549-7100. Fax: (972) 906-1499. Web Site: www.overheaddoor.com. E-mail: sales@overheaddoor.com, or a comparable product one of the following manufacturers.

1. DoorKing
2. HySecurity
3. Liftmaster
4. MightyMule
5. MFR Corporation.

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

2.2 VEHICULAR SWING GATE OPERATORS

A. Provide Basis of Design Swing Gate Operator: Model RCSW36V or a comparable product from the manufacturers listed above that meets the performance requirements listed below:

1. Articulated arm swing gate operator.
2. Compliance: UL Listed, Class I, II, III, AND IV. Compliant with UL 325 UL991 and CSA C22.2 No. 247.
3. Maximum gate ratings allowed gate weight vs gate length: 600lbs at 18ft, 800lbs at 16ft, 1000lbs @ 14ft, 1200lbs @ 12ft, 1500lbs @ 10ft.
4. Electrical power: 115VAC field switchable to 230VAC.

5. Accessory outlet: two 115VAC outlets, 6A max current.
6. Power switches: One AC toggle switch and one DC toggle switch.
7. Battery backup: built-in
8. Reset switch: NEMA 4 reset switch on exterior of control enclosure for UL 325 alarm reset.
9. Motor: 36V Brushless DC, 100% continuous duty cycle.
10. Motor speed: adjustable acceleration, deceleration, max speed, slowdown speed, and slowdown distance.
11. Direct drive motor to primary and secondary worm gear in oil bath reduction.
12. Limit switches: electromechanical set via LCD, absolute position type.
13. Frame: steel with rust resistant plating.
14. Enclosure: dark grey polyethylene.
15. Mounting type: pad or post (optional bracket kit)
16. Mounting position: right- or left-hand mount, see drawings for locations.
17. Drive chain: articulating two-piece arm assembly.
18. Opening/closing speed: 90° in 15-18 seconds.
19. Manual release: drive hub release lever

B. Control System: Microprocessor based logic board with a separate motor drive board. System incorporates a dual line backlit 8-character Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) to display system status and for setup. System shall include the following:

1. Control action will be constant contact until the minimum required number of entrapment devices are installed.
2. Adjustable motor speeds via LCD.
3. On board open, close, and stop control keys for local operation and setup.
4. On board timer to close.
5. On board seven-day timer with ability to set multiple opening and closing events as well as relay output actions.
6. Built-in CodeDodger® 315/390Mhz frequency cycling radio receiver capable of storing 250 single button and/or 250 Open-Close-Stop transmitters with the ability to add and/or delete transmitters individually, identify and store activating transmitter IDs.
7. Four monitored entrapment inputs; a pulsed or 10k ohm monitored photo eye and/or 10k ohm edge in the close direction and a pulsed or 10k ohm photo eye and/or 10k ohm edge in the open direction.
8. Activating inputs; open, close, stop, 1-button, fire department, exit loop.
9. Loop inputs; exit, shadow, reversing.
10. Control includes connections for secondary arm in dual gate applications.
11. Wired primary/secondary control synchronization for two control panel each with one arm installation. (Optional wireless primary/secondary).
12. Adjustable bi-parting delay via LCD.
13. 800mA combined constant on and switched 24VDC outputs.
14. Built-in loop rack for up to three 10-pin pluggable loop detectors.
15. Anti-tailgating with quick close capability

C. Accessories

1. Photo eyes: monitored pulse or 10k ohm type photo eyes.
2. Edges: monitored 10k ohm type sensing edges.
3. Handheld programming pendant with multi-line backlit LCD display and 6 ft cable.
4. Pluggable loop detectors.
5. Loop rack for pluggable 10-pin loop detectors.
6. External radio receivers.
7. 315/390Mhz CodeDodger® transmitters.
8. Exterior NEMA 4 push button and key switch stations.
9. Signaling lights.
10. Horn/strobe in weatherproof gang box.

2.3 VEHICULAR SLIDE GATE OPERATORS

A. Provide Basis of Design Swing Gate Operator provide Bass of Design Slide Gate Operator:

1. MODEL RCSL36V SLIDE GATE OPERATOR
2. Chain drive slide gate operator.
3. Compliance: UL Listed, Class I, II, III, and IV. Compliant with UL 325 UL991 and CSA C22.2 No. 247.
4. Maximum gate ratings allowed gate weight and gate length: 1500lbs and 40ft.
5. Electrical power: 115VAC field switchable to 230VAC.

6. Accessory outlet: two 115VAC outlets, 6A max current.
7. Power switches: One AC toggle switch and one DC toggle switch.
8. Battery backup: built-in
9. Reset switch: NEMA 4 reset switch on exterior of control enclosure for UL 325 alarm reset.
10. Motor: 36V Brushless DC, 100% continuous duty cycle.
11. Motor speed: adjustable acceleration, deceleration, max speed, slowdown speed, and slowdown distance.
12. Direct drive motor to worm gear in oil bath primary reduction.
13. Limit switches: electromechanical set via LCD, absolute position type.
14. Frame: steel with rust resistant plating.
15. Enclosure: dark grey polyethylene.
16. Mounting type: pad or post with optional bracket kit.
17. Mounting position: right- or left-hand mount.
18. Drive chain: #40 roller.
19. Opening/closing speed: 11 – 12 inch/sec, adjustable.
20. Manual release: keyed release handle on exterior of enclosure.

B. Control System: Microprocessor based logic board with a separate motor drive board. System incorporates a dual line backlit 8-character Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) to display system status and for setup. System shall include the following:

1. Control action will be constant contact until the minimum required number of entrapment devices are installed.
2. Adjustable motor speeds via LCD.

3. On board open, close, and stop control keys for local operation and setup.
4. On board timer to close.
5. On board seven-day timer with ability to set multiple opening and closing events as well as relay output actions.
6. Built-in CodeDodger® 315/390Mhz frequency cycling radio receiver capable of storing 250 single button and/or 250 Open-Close-Stop transmitters with the ability to add and/or delete transmitters individually, identify and store activating transmitter IDs.
7. Four monitored entrapment inputs; a pulsed or 10k ohm monitored photo eye and/or 10k ohm edge in the close direction and a pulsed or 10k ohm photo eye and/or 10k ohm edge in the open direction.
8. OHD Anywhere® ready (with optional Wi-Fi board).
9. Activating inputs; open, close, stop, 1-button, fire department, exit loop.
10. Loop inputs; exit, shadow, reversing.
11. Control includes connections for secondary arm in dual gate applications.
12. Wired primary/secondary control synchronization for two control panel each with one arm installation. (Optional wireless primary/secondary).
13. Adjustable bi-parting delay via LCD.
14. 800mA combined constant on and switched 24VDC outputs.
15. Built-in loop rack for up to three 10-pin pluggable loop detectors.
16. Anti-tailgating with quick close capability

C. Accessories

1. Photo eyes: monitored pulse or 10k ohm type photo eyes.

2. Edges: monitored 10k ohm type sensing edges.
3. Handheld programming pendant with multi-line backlit LCD display and 6 ft cable.
4. Pluggable loop detectors.
5. Loop rack for pluggable 10-pin loop detectors.
6. Traffic signal: red/green type.
7. External radio receivers
8. 315/390Mhz CodeDodger® transmitters
9. Exterior NEMA 4 push button and key switch stations.
10. Signaling lights.
11. Horn/strobe in weatherproof gang box.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify gate sizes, configuration, tolerances and conditions are acceptable.

B. Examine conditions of earthworks, driveway, concrete, masonry, metalwork and other conditions under which this work is to be performed.

C. If gate and surrounding preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Use anchorage devices or welding must be done so as to securely fasten assembly without distortion or stress.

C. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.

D. Coordinate installation of electrical service with Section 16150. Complete wiring from disconnect to unit components.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Test for proper operation and adjust as necessary to provide proper operation without binding or distortion.

B. Adjust hardware and operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean components using non-abrasive materials and methods recommended by manufacturer.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.7 SCHEDULES

A. EXISTING DRIVEWAY – NEW DOUBLE LEAF SWING GATE: See Civil Engineering Drawings, Architectural Site Plan and Project Scope Plan for location of sliding Gate.

B. NEW DRIVEWAY – SINGLE SLIDE GATE: See Civil Engineering Drawings, Architectural Site Plan and Project Scope Plan for location of sliding Gate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 323113

CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Chain-Link Fences: Industrial.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations, components, materials, dimensions, sizes, weights, and finishes of components. Include plans, gate elevations, sections, details of post anchorage, attachment, bracing, and other required installation and operational clearances.

C. Samples:
1. Polymer-coated steel wire for fabric.
2. Polymer coating on framing and accessories.

D. Maintenance Data: For polymer finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

A. General: Height indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASTM A 392, CLFMI CLF 2445, and
requirements indicated below:

1. Steel Wire Fabric: Polymer-coated wire with a diameter of 0.192 inch (4.88 mm)
a. Mesh Size: 2-1/8 inches (54 mm).
b. Polymer Coating: ASTM F 668, Class 2a over metallic-coated steel wire.
2 Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, complying with ASTM F 934.
3. Selvage: Knuckled at both selvages.

2.2 INDUSTRIAL FENCE FRAMING

A. Posts and Rails: Comply with ASTM F 1043 for framing, ASTM F 1083 for Group IC

round pipe, and the following:

1. Group: IA, round steel pipe, Schedule 40.
2. Fence Height: See Plans.
3. Strength Requirement: Light industrial according to ASTM F 1043.
4. Coating for Steel Framing:
   a. Polymer coating over metallic coating.

2.3 FITTINGS

A. General: Comply with ASTM F 626.

B. Finish:

1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz. /sq. ft. (366 g /sq. m) zinc.

2.4 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

A. Materials: Portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I aggregates complying with
ASTM C 33, and potable water.

1. Concrete Mixes: Normal-weight concrete with not less than 3000-psi (20.7-MPa) compressive strength (28 days), 3-inch (75-mm) slump, and 1-inch (25-mm) maximum size aggregate.

2.5 FENCE GROUNDING

A. Conductors: Bare, solid wire for No. 6 AWG and smaller; stranded wire for No. 4 AWG and
larger.

1. Material above Finished Grade: Copper.
2. Material on or below Finished Grade: Copper.
3. Bonding Jumpers: Braided copper tape, 1 inch (25 mm) wide, woven of No. 30 AWG bare copper wire, terminated with copper ferrules.

B. Connectors and Grounding Rods: Comply with UL 467.

2.6 POLYMER FINISHES

A. Supplemental Color Coating: In addition to specified metallic coatings for steel , provide fence
components with polymer coating.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Tension Wire: PVC-coated wire complying with ASTM F 1664,

Class 1.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Framing and Fittings: Comply with ASTM F 626 and ASTM F 1043 for polymer coating applied to exterior surfaces and, except inside cap shapes, to exposed interior surfaces.

D. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, complying with ASTM F 934.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install chain-link fencing to comply with ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements specified.

B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in

firm, undisturbed soil.

C. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.

1. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.

D. Terminal Posts: Locate terminal end, corner, and gate posts per ASTM F 567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment.

E. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 10 feet (3 m) o.c.

F. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F 567. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.

G. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing.

H. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F 567.

I. Bottom Rails: Install, spanning between posts.

J. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave 2 inches (50 mm)between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage, unless otherwise indicated.

K. Tie Wires: Attach wire per ASTM F 626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to

individuals and clothing.

L. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of the fence opposite the fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.

3.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING

A. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1500 feet (450 m).

B. Fences within 100 Feet (30 m) of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum i ntervals of 750 feet (225 m).

1. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches (150 mm) below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at the grounding location.

C. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.

1. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized.

D. Bonding to Lightning Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground the fence and bond the fence grounding conductor to lightning protection down conductor or lightning protection grounding conductor complying with NFPA 780.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Grounding-Resistance Testing: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

END OF SECTION 323113

SECTION 323223

MODULAR CONCRETE RETAINING WALL SYSTEM

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 Description

The work includes furnishing and constructing a 8 inch multi-shape segmental concrete retaining wall (SRW) system, including leveling pad, soil reinforcement, unit drainage fill, reinforced backfill, and incidental materials required for SRW construction to the lines and grades shown on the construction drawings and specified herein.

1.2 Reference Standards

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

1. ASTM C1372 Specification for Segmental Retaining Wall Units
2. ASTM D422 Particle Size Analysis
3. ASTM D698 Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil -Standard Effort
4. ASTM D1388 Stiffness of Fabrics
5. ASTM D2166 Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil
6. ASTM D3034 Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC)
7. ASTM D3080 Direct Shear Test of Soils
8. ASTM D4218 Carbon Black Content
9. ASTM D4318 Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils
10. ASTM D4475 Horizontal Shear Strength of Pultruded Reinforced Plastic Rods
11. ASTM D4595 Tensile Properties of Geo-textiles - Wide Width Strip
12. ASTM D5262 Unconfined Tension Creep Behavior of Geo-synthetics
13. ASTM D6638 Connection Strength – Reinforcement/Segmental Units
14. ASTM D6916 Shear Strength Between Segmental Concrete Units
15. ASTM G51 Measuring pH of Soils

B. Geo-synthetic Research Institute (GRI)

1. GRI-GG2 Determination of Geo-grid Junction Strength
2. GRI-GG4 Determination of Long Term Design Strength of Geo-grids
3. GRI-GG5 Determination of Geo-grid (soil) Pullout
4. GRI-GG7 Determination of Carboxyl End Group Content
5. GRI-GG8 Determination of the Number Average Molecular Weight

C. National Concrete Masonry Association (NCMA)

1. NCMA SRWU-1 Test Method for Determining Connection Strength of SRW
2. NCMA SRWU-2 Test Method for Determining Shear Strength of SRW

D. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

1. Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges, 17th Edition, 2002
2. AASHTO M 252 Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe
3. AASHTO M 288-96 Specifications for Geo-textiles

1.3 Design Requirements

A. Design Method - Design of SRW's using geo-synthetic reinforcement shall be in accordance with the NCMA Design Guidelines for Segmental Walls, AASHTO or NCMA utilizing AASHTO earth pressure and stability design criteria. All designs shall conform to the minimum safety factors in this Specification. Design submittals not meeting this specified design or technical/administrative criteria will be rejected in their entirety until complete compliance is achieved.

B. Design Parameters - The design of the SRW system shall be based on the parameters of the existing soil and proposed backfill soil. The Contractor shall hire an independent geo-technical firm to analyze the existing soils and proposed backfill soils to determine the appropriate design parameters. The design parameters will be provided in the form of a report sealed by a North Carolina Professional Engineer.

C. Design Requirements - Unless otherwise indicated below, the SRW design shall be performed in strict compliance with Section 1.3.A of this Specification and the following clarifications of the Owner's intent.

Internal Stability	Minimum Factor of Safety
Tension (Peak)	1.5
Pullout (Peak	1.5
Facing Connection (Peak/serviceability)	1.5/NA
Facing Shear (Peak/serviceability)	1.5/NA
External Stability	
Base Sliding (static)	1.5
Overturning	2.0
Bearing	2.0
Global	1.3

In addition, to further clarify the Owner's intent, the design shall:

1. Address hydrostatic, seismic, surcharge and backslope loading as shown on the plans. Minimum live loads of 100 psf and 250 psf shall be for all walls and walls supporting areas subject to traffic, respectively.
2. Provide a minimum reinforcement length of 60% the total height of the wall for each layer or longer as required by calculation.
3. Provide continuous, 100% geo-synthetic coverage at each reinforcement layer (no gaps).
4. Use a maximum spacing between vertically adjacent reinforcing layers of no more than 2 times the actual (not nominal) SRW unit depth (face to tail).
5. Only the weight of the mass vertically over the plane of sliding shall be included in the resisting forces for sliding and overturning.

1.4 Submittals

The SRW contractor shall provide to the Owner a submittal package including the following:

A. A set of detailed SRW design plans sealed by a registered professional engineer licensed in the state of the project. The SRW plans shall include plan and elevation views of each wall, cross sections and all details, dimensions and quantities necessary to construct the SRW.

B. Manufacturers color sample for the proposed SRW units. Engineer may request a material sample in addition to color chart submittal.

C. Product literature indicating specifically which SRW units and soil reinforcement are proposed for use on the project including color, face style and texture.

D. Documentation for the SRW units and soil reinforcement demonstrating compliance with the requirements of this specification including but not limited to SRW compressive strength and absorption; SRW/soil reinforcement connection and shear; and reinforcement strength.

E. Manufacturer's certification that the SRW units and soil reinforcement meet the requirements of this specification.

F. SRW system engineer's certification that the design complies in all respects with this specification and proof of current professional and general liability insurance with an aggregate coverage of not less than $2,000,000 per occurrence.

G. Contractor's certification that

1) The specific SRW system proposed for use on this project has been successfully used on a minimum of 5 similar projects and has been successfully installed on a minimum of 1,000,000 square feet of retaining walls.

1.5 Delivery, Storage and Handling

A. Manufacturer shall package units in a method that allows each shape to be present on every layer of the pallet creating random but even distribution of units in the wall.

B. The contractor shall check all materials upon delivery to assure that the proper type, grade, color and material certification have been received. Contractor shall protect materials from damage due to jobsite conditions and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Damaged materials shall not be incorporated into the work.

2.0 PRODUCTS

2.1 Definitions

A. Segmental Concrete Units - a modular concrete facing unit machine made from Portland cement, water, admixtures controlling efflorescence and mineral aggregates.

B. Stretcher Units – structural units 8” in height utilized in a horizontal configuration throughout wall system.

C. Optional Jumper Units – structural units 16” in height utilized in a vertical configuration in wall system.

D. Corner Units – structural units 8” in height that have 2 finished exterior faces oriented perpendicular to each other used for 90 degree corners.

E. Soil Reinforcement - geo-synthetic reinforcement formed by a regular network of integrally connected tensile elements with apertures of sufficient size to allow interlocking with surrounding soil, rock or earth and function as reinforcement. The material shall be specifically manufactured for soil reinforcement.

F. Unit Drainage Fill - drainage aggregate that is placed within and behind the segmental concrete units.

G. Reinforced Backfill - compacted soil that is within the reinforced soil volume as shown on the plans.

H. Foundation Soil – compacted, imported or in-situ soil beneath entire wall.

I. Retained Soil – compacted, imported or in-situ soil behind reinforced zone of the retaining wall.

J. Base Leveling Pad - level compacted gravel or unreinforced concrete pad upon which the first course of segmental concrete facing units is placed.

2.2 Segmental Concrete Units shall meet the following requirements

A. Modular concrete unit face and cap stone color:
1. Beige to closely match existing exterior building wall color. The Owner may specify standard manufacturers’ color.

B. Manufactured in accordance with ASTM C1372 with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (4000 psi for steel reinforced systems) and a maximum moisture absorption of 8% (6% in northern climates). SRW units finish and appearance shall be per ASTM C1372. Exposed faces shall be free of chips, cracks or other imperfections when viewed from a distance of 20 feet under diffused lighting. Color shall be concrete gray and the face finish shall be a sculptured rock face in an angular multi-planar configuration unless shown otherwise on the Plans.

.

C. Provide shear pins or connection devices to provide a mechanical connection between vertically and horizontally adjacent units so as to provide at a 2 psi normal pressure a minimum inter-unit shear strength of 600 plf per ASTM D6916 (NCMA SRWU-2) and a geo-synthetic to SRW unit peak connection strength of 500 plf per ASTM D6638 (NCMA SRWU-1). Shear devices shall protrude at least 7/8 inch into receiving openings of the SRW units. At least one shear connector is required per linear foot of wall for each course. The shear connector must fit within an aperture of the soil reinforcement and be capable of holding the reinforcement in the proper position during tensioning and backfilling. Connectors shall result in a design wall batter of 1º to 10º.

2.3 Soil Reinforcement

A. Geo-synthetic Reinforcement - shall be evaluated in accordance with NCMA Section 3.5 with the following additions and clarifications.

1. The minimum RF_D shall be ≥ 1.10.
2. The minimum RF_{ID} shall be ≥ 1.05.
3. The minimum FS_{UNC} shall be ≥ 1.5.
4. Geo-grids not providing a junction strength ≥ 40 lbs per foot per GRI: GG2 and all geo-textiles shall have a minimum mass of 8 oz/sy (1.4 kg/m2) and meet the strength requirements of AASHTO M-288-96 Class 1 geo-textile.
5. Geo-grids not providing a minimum stiffness (flexural rigidity) of 30,000 mg-cm per ASTM D1388 and all geo-textiles shall be staked during placement per Section 3.1.B.
6. PET geo-synthetics shall be coated with a suitable coating immutably bonded to the PET bundles. The coating shall contain a minimum of 1-% carbon black measured per ASTM 4218. Geo-grids not meeting this requirement and all geo-textiles shall use a minimum RF_D = 1.6.
7. PET geo-synthetics shall possess a Molecular Weight ≥ 25,000 g/m per GRI: GG8 and a carboxyl end group number ≤ 30 per GRI: GG7. PET geo-synthetics not meeting this criteria shall use a minimum RF_D = 2.0.
8. HDPE geo-grids shall have a melt flow index value ≥ 0.88. HDPE geo-grids not meeting this criteria shall use a minimum RF_D = 2.0.
9. Manufacturing Quality Control - The geo-synthetic manufacturer shall have a quality control program that includes QC testing no less frequently than each 400,000 sf of production. All QC testing shall be performed by an independent GAI-LAP facility. The testing, as a minimum, shall include Tensile Strength per ASTM D4595.

2.4 Unit Drainage Fill

Shall consist of clean 1” (25 mm) minus crushed stone or crushed gravel meeting the following gradation per ASTM D422. Geo-textile shall not be substituted for unit drainage fill.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1 inch	100
3/4 inch	75-100

No. 4	0-10
No. 50	0-5

2.5 Reinforced Backfill

A. Shall consist of soil with
1) Less than 35% passing the No. 200 sieve per ASTM D422 with a maximum size of 3/4 inches (19 mm). If site-specific geo-grid installation damage testing has been performed to determine RFID, the maximum size may be increased to 2";
2) A plasticity index less than 10 per ASTM D4318;
3) An effective internal angle of friction $\geq$ 30º per ASTM D2166 or D3080 at the compaction standard;
4) Less than 0.5% organic material;
5) Material can be site-excavated soils where the above requirements can be met. Unsuitable soils for backfill including ML, CL, MH, CH, OH or Pt shall not be used in the backfill or in the reinforced soil mass.

B. Use of an effective friction angle greater than 30 degrees for design shall be verified by appropriate testing submitted to and approved by the owner's engineer prior to construction.

C. Backfill reinforced with geo-synthetic shall have a pH in the range of 3 to 9 per ASTM G51.

2.6 Base Leveling Pad

Base leveling pad shall be constructed of dense graded crushed stone or crushed gravel. A concrete leveling pad consisting of lean unreinforced concrete may be used at the wall contractor's option.

3.0 EXECUTION AND CONSTRUCTION

3.1 General – Construction shall be in accordance with NCMA Section 6 and 7 or AASHTO Section 7 with the following additions or clarifications.

A. A minimum of 1 cubic foot of unit drainage fill shall be used for each square foot of wall face and shall be placed within the cores, between and behind the SRW units and shall extend back from the face of the wall a minimum of 2 feet. Geo-textile is not an acceptable substitute for unit drainage fill.

B. Reinforcement not meeting the minimum stiffness requirement of Section 2.3.A (5) shall be staked at the corners and on 12 foot centers along the roll edges to prevent wrinkling or other distortion of the reinforcement during backfill placement.

C. Corners, radii and jumper units shall be constructed in accordance with the manufacturer's guidelines.

3.2 Field Quality Control and Assurance

A. Field Quality Assurance - The Owner may/shall engage inspection and testing services, including independent laboratories, to provide quality assurance and testing services during construction. As a minimum, quality assurance testing should include foundation soil inspection, inspection for the need for any additional drainage, soil and backfill testing, verification of design parameters, and observation of construction for general compliance with design drawings and specifications. This does not relieve the Contractor from securing the necessary construction quality control testing during construction.

B. Field Quality Control - The Contractor's quality control testing and construction inspection services shall only be performed by independent, qualified and experienced technicians and engineers. The Contractor's quality control testing, as a minimum, shall include:

1. Field density testing
    a. Subgrade: one test for every 2500 square feet of subgrade.
    b. Reinforced Backfill: one test for every 2500 square feet per lift with a minimum of one test for every other lift.
    c. Retained and Foundation Soil: per Section 31 00 00.
2. Laboratory Moisture Density - minimum one test per soil type.
3. Gradation Analysis
    a. Unit Fill: one test per 500 CY.
    b. Backfill: one test per 1000 CY.

END OF SECTION 32 32 23

BLANK PAGE INSERTED FOR PRINTING

SECTION 329200

TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Seeding.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

B. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.

C. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.

D. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

E. Weeds: Includes Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy, Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimbleweed, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product certificates.

C. Planting Schedule: Indicating anticipated planting dates.

D. Maintenance Instructions.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with regulatory agencies for fertilizer and herbicide composition.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful lawn establishment.

B. Provide seed mixtures in containers clearly labeled and listing percentages, year of production, weight, germination, date and location of packaging.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.

B. Fertilizer: Deliver in waterproof bags showing weight, analysis and manufacturer.

C. SCHEDULING

D. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit.

1.7 MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide Owner with continuing maintenance instructions.

B. Maintenance instructions shall include cutting methods and heights, fertilizer types, application frequency and amounts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

A. 100% Turf Type Fescue, improved drought resistance cultivars.
   1. Blend of 40% “Arid” Tall Fescue; 40% “Rebel” Tall Fescue; 20% “Wrangler” Tall Fescue.

B. Seed Species: State-certified seed.

2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent.

2.3 FERTILIZERS

A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 4 percent nitrogen and 10 percent phosphoric acid.

B. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.

C. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.

2.4 PLANTING SOILS

A. TOPSOIL:
1. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268 topsoil, with pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 2 percent organic material content; and free of stones, sticks debris or other extraneous materials one inch (1”) or larger in any dimension.
2. Topsoil is not available at the site and must be furnished as specified.
3. Provide new topsoil which is friable, fertile, natural loam high in organic content and free of lumps, rocks, weeds, brush, roots, stumps or any toxic matter injurious to plants. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.

2.5 MULCHES

A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

2.6 HERBICIDES

A. Herbicide, registered and approved by EPA, and of type recommended by manufacturer for application.

2.7 WATER:

1. Clean, fresh, and free of substances or matter which could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SEEDING

A. Sow seed at a total rate shown on the plans, evenly in two intersecting directions. Do not seed more area than can be mulched the same day.

B. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of topsoil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.

C. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.

3.3 LAWN PREPARATION

A Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 6 inches . Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property. Repeat cultivation in areas where spreading and hauling equipment has compacted subsoil.

B Spread topsoil to a minimum depth of 2 inches over areas to be seeded. Incorporate into subsoil by tilling to 5” depth. Rake until smooth.

C Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit fine grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future. Ensure positive drainage.

D Fertilize all areas to be grassed with 10-10-10 at a rate of 25 lbs per 1000 sq. ft. and dolomitic lime at a rate of 40lbs/1000 sq. ft.

E Moisten prepared lawn areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

F Restore areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading and before planting.

3.4 TURF MAINTENANCE

A. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable lawn is established, but for not less than the following periods:
   1. Seeded Lawns: 3 months days from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain height appropriate for species without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings.

C. Trim edges and hand clip as necessary.

D. Remove clippings immediately after mowing.

E. Water to prevent grass and soil from drying out.

F. Control weed growth with herbicides and mechanical means.

G. Reseed bare areas.

3.5 SATISFACTORY TURF

A. Notify Landscape Architect when landscape work is completed to request an inspection to determine acceptability.

B. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:

   1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.

C. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

END OF SECTION 329200

BLANK PAGE INSERTED FOR PRINTING

SECTION 329300

PLANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plants.
2. Planting soils.
3. Trees.
4. Shrubs.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.

B. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Exterior plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown, with ball size not less than sizes indicated diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of tree or shrub required; wrapped, tied rigidly supported and drum laced as recommended by ANSI Z 60.1.

C. Container Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well rooted exterior plans grown in a container with well established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for kind, type and size of exterior plant required.

D. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.

E. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

F. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.

G. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.

H. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.

I. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

J. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.

K. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

L. Weeds: Includes Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Ivy, Blackberry, Tansy, Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Oak, Nut Sedge, Nimblewill, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including soils.

B. Planting Schedule: Indicating anticipated planting dates for landscape plants.

C. Product certificates.

D. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer's Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer who maintains an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when exterior planting is in progress. The Contractor performing work in this section shall have at least 3 years experience of successfully completing jobs of a similar type.

B. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.

C. Plant material and installation methods shall comply with City of Durham Planning Department “Landscape Guidelines”, August 2, 2006 edition.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver bare-root stock plants freshly dug. Immediately after digging up bare-root stock, pack root system in wet straw, hay, or other suitable material to keep root system moist until planting.

B. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.

C. Handle planting stock by root ball.

D. Store bulbs, corms, and tubers in a dry place at 60 to 65 deg F until planting.

E. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.

1. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, saw dust or other acceptable material
2. Do not remove container grown stock from containers before time of planting.
3. Water root systems of exterior plants stored on site with a fine mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist condition.

F. Deliver fertilizer to site in undamaged waterproof bags showing manufacturer, weight, and analysis.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.

2. Warranty Periods from Date of Substantial Completion:

a. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: 12 months.
b. Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, and Other Plants: 12 months.

c. Annuals: Three months.
d. Remove dead exterior plants immediately. Replace immediately unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
e. Replace exterior plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.

3. A limit of one replacement of each exterior plant will be required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain during warranty period by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, restoring planting saucers, tightening and repairing stakes and guy supports, and resetting to proper grades or vertical position, as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established but for not less than maintenance period below.

1. Maintenance Period for Trees and Shrubs: 12 months from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Maintenance Period for Ground Cover and Other Plants: Six months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated in Plant Schedule or Plant Legend shown on Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

B. Tree and Shrub Material: Furnish nursery-grown trees and shrubs complying with ANSI Z60.1, with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock free of disease, insects, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement. Plant sizes at installation are indicated on the contract drawings.

1. Provide balled and burlapped trees, and container-grown shrubs.
2. Label at least one tree and shrub of each variety and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.

C. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which shall begin at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.

D. Annuals and Biennials: Provide healthy, disease-free plants of species and variety shown or listed, with well-established root systems reaching to sides of the container to maintain a firm ball, but not with excessive root growth encircling the container. Provide only plants that are acclimated to outdoor conditions before delivery.

2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:

1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
2. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:

B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.

2.4 FERTILIZERS

A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 4 percent nitrogen and 20 percent phosphoric acid.

B. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.

C. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.

2.5 PLANTING SOILS

A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 6 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

1. Topsoil Source: Topsoil is not available at the site and must be furnished as specified.

a. Provide new topsoil which is friable, fertile, natural loam high in organic content and free of lumps, rocks, weeds, brush, roots, stumps or any toxic matter injurious to plants. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from agricultural lands, bogs or marshes.
b. Manufactured Topsoil to be Triangle Landscape Supplies 50/50 Blend or approved equivalent

B. Planting Soil: ASTM D 5268 topsoil, with pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 2 percent organic material content. Verify suitability of soil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix soil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:

1. Ratio of Loose Compost to Topsoil by Volume: 1:3.
2. Ratio of Loose Peat to Topsoil by Volume: 1:5.
3. Weight of Lime per 1000 Sq. Ft.: 30
4. Weight of Bonemeal per 1000 Sq. Ft.: 18 lbs.
5. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft.: 4 lbs.

2.6 MULCHES

A. Organic Mulch: Shredded hardwood mulch, composted and free of growth or germination inhibiting ingredients and free of noxious weed seeds.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Flagging Tape: Polypropylene flagging material shall be a minimum of 6” long. Tape color shall be orange for the entire project area. The tape color shall meet pedestrian visual safety requirements for day and night.
B. Antidesicant: Water insoluble emulsion, permeable moisture retarder, film forming, for trees and shrubs. Deliver in original, sealed and fully labeled containers and mix according to manufacturers written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive exterior plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements and other facilities and lawns and existing exterior plants from damage caused by planting operations.

B. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple exterior plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Landscape Architects acceptance of layout before planting. Make minor adjustments as required.

3.3 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT

A. Loosen subgrade of planting areas to a minimum depth of 6 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Apply fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
2. Thoroughly blend planting soil off-site before spreading or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
3. Spread planting soil to a depth of 6 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet. Incorporate the planting soil mix into the top 8-12 inches of planting areas.

B. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

C. Restore planting beds if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading and before planting.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45-degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are not acceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in

drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.

1. Excavate approximately three times as wide as ball diameter.

3.5 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING

A. Before planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1.

B. Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.

C. Set stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 3 inches adjacent finish grades.
   1. Balled and Burlapped: After placing some backfill around root ball to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root balls and from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting.

      Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
   2. Container-Grown: Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant. Scarify sides of rootball prior to planting.
   3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
   4. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.
   5. Guy and Stake as required.

D. When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

3.6 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PRUNING

A. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines according to standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices. Unless otherwise indicated by Architect, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from trees and shrubs; and prune to retain natural character. Prune trees to retain required height and spread. Shrub sizes indicated are sizes after pruning.

3.7 GROUND COVER AND PLANT PLANTING

A. Set out and space ground cover and plants other than trees, shrubs, and vines as indicated on contract drawings in even rows with triangular spacing.

B. Use planting soil for backfill.

C. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots, and backfill with planting soil.

D. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.

E. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.

F. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

3.9 PLANTING AREA MULCHING

A. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated.

1. Trees and Tree-like Shrubs in Turf Areas: Apply organic mulch ring of 3-inch average thickness, with 12-inch radius around trunks or stems. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.

2. Organic Mulch in Planting Areas: Apply 3-inch average thickness of mulch extending 12 inches beyond edge of individual planting pit or trench and over whole surface of planting area, and finish level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.

3.10 PLANT MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray or treat as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.

B. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner’s property.

C. During landscape work keep pavements clean and work areas in an orderly condition.

D. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.

3.11 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE:

A The landscape architect will be notified at least 24 hours in advance of the delivery of plant material to the site, for inspection prior to planting. The Owner reserves the right to monitor the work in progress and to inspect any and all work records kept by the Contractor or subcontractor at any time during the course of the Contract. Inspection will also be made at the completion of the project. Remove all tags, labels, strings, etc from the plant after it is inspected.

B Notify the landscape architect when the landscape work is completed to request an inspection to determine acceptability.

C When landscape work does not comply with requirements, replace rejected work and continue specified maintenance until re-inspected by Landscape Architect and found to be acceptable. Remove rejected plants and materials promptly from the site.

D Notify landscape architect of completion of rejected items and schedule re-inspection.

END OF SECTION 329300

Section 333100

SANITARY UTILITY SEWERAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes gravity-flow, nonpressure sanitary sewerage outside the building, with the following components:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Precast concrete manholes.

B. All materials and installation must meet the requirements of the Town of Hillsborough, N.C. State Building Code, and NCDENR, as required.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow: PVC-Schedule 40, Ductile Iron Class 50. Installation and materials to meet requirements of Town of Hillsborough and N.C. State Building Code.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For manholes. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers.

B. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, NPS 6 and Smaller: ASTM D 1784, Schedule 40 with solvent weld joints.

2.4 NONPRESSURE-TYPE PIPE COUPLINGS

A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

B. Sleeve Materials:

1. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
2. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
3. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

C. Unshielded, Flexible Couplings: Elastomeric sleeve with stainless-steel shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
b. Fernco Inc.
c. Logan Clay Products Company (The).
d. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
e. NDS Inc.
f. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

A. Gray-Iron Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.

1. Top-Loading Classification: Heavy duty.

2. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

2.6 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 478 (ASTM C 478M), precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.

1. Diameter: 48 inches (1200 mm) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.
3. Base Section: 6-inch (150-mm) minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch (100-mm) minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
4. Riser Sections: 4-inch (100-mm) minimum thickness, and of length to provide depth indicated.
5. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type, unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
6. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990 (ASTM C 990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
7. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 (ASTM C 923M), cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
8. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on 1 step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off of step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch (300- to 400-mm) intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches (1500 mm).
9. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
10. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch (150- to 225-mm) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover.
11. Manhole Frames and Covers: Ferrous; 24-inch (610-mm) ID by 7- to 9-inch (175- to 225-mm) riser with 4-inch- (100-mm-) minimum width flange and 26-inch- (660-mm-) diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "SANITARY SEWER."

    a. Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 35 gray iron, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R, ACI 350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa), deformed steel.

C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.

1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.

a. Invert Slope: 1 percent through manhole.

2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.

a. Slope: 4 percent.

D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi (20.7 MPa) minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa), deformed steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Pipe couplings and fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping, unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Unshielded flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
    b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
    c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewerage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction, unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections, unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:

    1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
    2. Install piping with 36-inch (915-mm) minimum cover.
    3. Install piping below frost line.
    4. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.

F. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction is specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing." Where specific joint construction is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
   1. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.
   2. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type, flexible couplings.

3.4 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.

C. Form continuous concrete channels and benches between inlets and outlet.

D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches (76 mm) above finished surface elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
   1. Use heavy-duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in all areas.

B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches (450 by 450 by 300 mm) deep. Set with tops 1 inch (25 mm) above surrounding grade.

C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's sanitary building drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.

1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch (150-mm) overlap, with not less than 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches (600 mm) of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

    a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
    b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 95 percent of piping diameter.
    c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
    d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
    e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.
5. Hydrostatic Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:

    a. Allowable leakage is maximum of 50 gal./inch of nominal pipe size per mile (4.6 L/millimeter of nominal pipe size per kilometer) of pipe, during 24-hour period.
    b. Close openings in system and fill with water.
    c. Purge air and refill with water.
    d. Disconnect water supply.
    e. Test and inspect joints for leaks.

f. Option: Test ductile-iron piping according to AWWA C600, "Hydrostatic Testing" Section. Use test pressure of at least 10 psig (69 kPa).

6. Air Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:

a. Option: Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F 1417.

b. Option: Test concrete gravity sewer piping according to ASTM C 924 (ASTM C 924M).

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

End Of Section

SECTION 334100

STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes gravity-flow, nonpressure storm drainage outside the building, with the following components:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Precast concrete manholes.
3. Catch basins, yard inlets, and curb inlets.
4. Reinforced concrete pipe.
5. Roof drainage connections.
6. High density polyethylene (HDPE) pipe

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure, Drainage-Piping. All storm drainage materials and installations shall meet the requirements and specifications of North Carolina Department of Transportation.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For pipe, manholes, and catch basins. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and manhole frames and covers and catch basin frames and grates.

C. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations.

D. Field quality-control test reports. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, fitting, and joining materials.

2.2 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76, Class III, unless otherwise noted.

B. Gasket and Joint: Watertight per ASTM C 443

C. Meet all aspects of the requirements of N.C. Department of Transportation.

D. Flared End Sections (FES) will be in conformance with Section 1032-9(D) of the 2002 North Carolina Division of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures

E. All storm drainage pipe 15” diameter and larger will be RCP.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class Service and Extra-Heavy classes Extra-Heavy class.

B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

C. Caulking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HDPE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Corrugated (Double Wall) PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings NPS 10 and Smaller: AASHTO M 252M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints and silt tight joints or better. All HDPE will be double wall.

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, NPS 15 and Smaller: ASTM D 1784, Schedule 40 with solvent weld joints. Install solvent weld joints per manufacturer’s recommendations.

2.6 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.

1. Diameter: 48 inches minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.

3. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 5-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
4. Riser Sections: 5-inch minimum thickness, and of length to provide depth indicated.
5. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
6. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
7. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
8. Steps: Individual FRP steps, FRP ladder, or ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on 1 step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off of step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
9. Manhole Frames and Covers: Ferrous meeting the requirements for sanitary sewer manholes except for words equivalent to "STORM SEWER."

2.7 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318/318R, ACI 350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water-cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed steel.

2.8 CATCH BASINS

A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints. Catch basins and junction boxes will be provided in a size sufficient to accept all pipes shown on the drawings.

1. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
2. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless flat-slab-top type is indicated.
3. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.

B. Frames and Grates: Cast iron suitable for structural loading.

1. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Pipe couplings and fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping, unless otherwise indicated.

a. Flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

B. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure Sewer Piping: Use the following pipe materials for each size range:
1. Class 3 reinforced concrete pipe, unless otherwise noted .

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

E. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:

1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
3. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
4. All pipe will be installed per Section 300 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2002 edition.

F. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic pipe joint construction is specified in Division 33 Section "Common Work Results for Utilities." Where specific joint construction is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:

1. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
2. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
3. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.
4. Install RCP and HDPE pipe in accordance with City of Durham Specifications and NCDOT requirements.
5. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

3.4 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.

B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.

C. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 1 inch above finished surface elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

A. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's storm building drains specified in Division 22 Section "Facility Storm Drainage Piping."

B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.

1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
2. Defects requiring correction include the following:

    a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
    b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 95 percent of piping diameter.
    c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
    d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
    e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

B. All storm drainage installed must be video inspected to verify conformance after construction is complete.

END OF SECTION 334100

Town of Hillsborough
Utilities Department
Adron F. Thompson Renovation & Addition and Vehicle Storage Building
RND # 2231.01

715 Dimmocks Mill Road
Hillsborough, North Carolina, 27278

owner:
Town of Hillsborough
Hillsborough, North Carolina

RND
architects